(12) STANDARD PATENT (11) Application No. **AU 2019293727 B2**
(19) AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE

(54) Title
Novel LXR modulators with bicyclic core moiety

(51) International Patent Classification(s)

C07D 401/14 (2006.01)
A61K 31/404 (2006.01)
A61P 1/16 (2006.01)
C07D 209/18 (2006.01)
C07D 403/10 (2006.01)
C07D 405/10 (2006.01)
C07D 405/14 (2006.01)
C07D 409/04 (2006.01)
C07D 409/14 (2006.01)
C07D 413/04 (2006.01)
C07D 417/14 (2006.01)
C07D 471/04 (2006.01)
C07D 487/04 (2006.01)
C07D 495/04 (2006.01)

(21) Application No: **2019293727** (22) Date of Filing: **2019.06.28**

(87) WIPO No: **WO20/002611**

(30) Priority Data

(31) Number	(32) Date	(33) Country
18180450.1	**2018.06.28**	**EP**

(43) Publication Date: **2020.01.02**
(44) Accepted Journal Date: **2022.06.30**

(71) Applicant(s)
The Liver Company Inc.

(72) Inventor(s)
GEGE, Christian;KINZEL, Olaf;HAMBRUCH, Eva;BIRKEL, Manfred;KREMOSER, Claus;DEUSCHLE, Ulrich

(74) Agent / Attorney
FB Rice Pty Ltd, L 33 477 Collins Street, Melbourne, VIC, 3000, AU

(56) Related Art
WO 2008/119657 A1

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) **World Intellectual Property Organization**
International Bureau

(43) **International Publication Date**
02 January 2020 (02.01.2020)

WIPO | PCT

(10) **International Publication Number**
WO 2020/002611 A1

(51) **International Patent Classification:**
C07D 401/14 (2006.01) *C07D 417/14* (2006.01)
C07D 405/14 (2006.01) *C07D 471/04* (2006.01)
C07D 403/10 (2006.01) *C07D 487/04* (2006.01)
C07D 405/10 (2006.01) *C07D 495/04* (2006.01)
C07D 409/04 (2006.01) *C07D 209/18* (2006.01)
C07D 409/14 (2006.01) *A61P 1/16* (2006.01)
C07D 413/04 (2006.01) *A61K 31/404* (2006.01)

(21) **International Application Number:** PCT/EP2019/067351

(22) **International Filing Date:** 28 June 2019 (28.06.2019)

(25) **Filing Language:** English

(26) **Publication Language:** English

(30) **Priority Data:**
18180450.1 28 June 2018 (28.06.2018) EP

(71) **Applicant: PHENEX-FXR GMBH** [DE/DE]; Waldhofer Str. 104, 69123 Heidelberg (DE).

(72) **Inventors: GEGE, Christian**; Mochentalerweg 26, 89584 Ehingen (DE). **KINZEL, Olaf**; Am Hackteufel 8, 69117 Heidelberg (DE). **HAMBRUCH, Eva**; Kloppenheimer Strasse 29A, 68239 Mannheim (DE). **BIRKEL, Manfred**; Lohndorfstrasse 23, 64342 Seeheim-Jugenheim (DE). **KREMOSER, Claus**; Mühltalstrasse 121a, 69121 Heidelberg (DE). **DEUSCHLE, Ulrich**; Maulbeerstück 11, 67346 Speyer (DE).

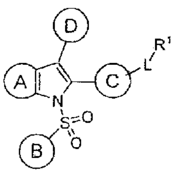
(74) **Agent: GRÜNECKER PATENT- UND RECHTSANWÄLTE**; Leopoldstr. 4, 80802 Munich (DE).

(81) **Designated States** *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) **Designated States** *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
— *with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))*

(54) **Title:** NOVEL LXR MODULATORS WITH BICYCLIC CORE MOIETY



(I)

(57) **Abstract:** The present invention relates to bicyclic compounds (e.g. indoles) containing a sulfonyl moiety, which bind to the liver X receptor (LXRα and/or LXKβ) and act preferably as inverse agonists of LXR.

WO 2020/002611 A1

Novel LXR modulators with bicyclic core moiety

The present invention relates to novel compounds which are Liver X Receptor (LXR) modulators and to pharmaceutical compositions containing same. The present invention further relates to the use of said compounds in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases which are associated with the modulation of the Liver X Receptor.

Background:

The Liver X Receptors, LXRα (NR1H3) and LXRβ (NR1H2) are members of the nuclear receptor protein superfamily. Both receptors form heterodimeric complexes with Retinoid X Receptor (RXRα, β or γ) and bind to LXR response elements (e.g. DR4-type elements) located in the promoter regions of LXR responsive genes. Both receptors are transcription factors that are physiologically regulated by binding ligands such as oxysterols or intermediates of the cholesterol biosynthetic pathways such as desmosterol. In the absence of a ligand, the LXR-RXR heterodimer is believed to remain bound to the DR4-type element in complex with co-repressors, such as NCOR1, resulting in repression of the corresponding target genes. Upon binding of an agonist ligand, either an endogenous one such as the oxysterols or steroid intermediates mentioned before or a synthetic, pharmacological ligand, the conformation of the heterodimeric complex is changed, leading to the release of corepressor proteins and to the recruitment of coactivator proteins such as NCOA1 (SRC1), resulting in transcriptional stimulation of the respective target genes. While LXRβ is expressed in most tissues, LXRα is expressed more selectively in cells of the liver, the intestine, adipose tissue and macrophages. The relative expression of LXRα and LXRβ at the mRNA or the protein level may vary between different tissues in the same species or between different species in a given tissue. The LXR's control reverse cholesterol transport, i.e. the mobilization of tissue-bound peripheral cholesterol into HDL and from there into bile and feces, through the transcriptional control of target genes such as ABCA1 and ABCG1 in macrophages and ABCG5 and ABCG8 in liver and intestine. This explains the anti-atherogenic activity of LXR agonists in dietary LDLR-KO mouse models. The LXRs, however, do also control the transcription of genes involved in lipogenesis (e.g. Srebp1c, Scd1, Fasn) which accounts for the liver steatosis observed following prolonged treatment with LXR agonists.

The liver steatosis liability is considered a main barrier for the development of non-selective LXR agonists for atherosclerosis treatment.

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is regarded as a manifestation of metabolic syndrome in the liver and NAFLD has reached epidemic prevalences worldwide (Estes et al., Hepatology 2018;67:123; Estes et al., J. Hepatol. 2018;69:896). The pathologies of NAFLD range from benign and reversible steatosis to steatohepatitis (nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, NASH) that can develop towards fibrosis, cirrhosis and potentially further towards hepatocellular carcinogenesis. Classically, a two-step model has been employed to describe the progression of NAFLD into

NASH, with hepatic steatosis as an initiating first step sensitizing towards secondary signals (exogenous or endogenous) that lead to inflammation and hepatic damage (Day et al., Gastroenterology 1998;114:842). Nowadays, the transition from benign NAFLD towards the more aggressive state NASH is regarded as multifactorial with genetic, environmental, lifestyle and nutritional influences playing different roles in different individual setups. Independent from the etiology of the disease there is a very strong unmet medical need to stop progression of NAFLD because of the detrimental sequelae such as liver cirrhosis, hepatocellular carcinoma or other forms of liver related modalities.

LXR expression levels are firmly associated with the state of NAFLD. Notably, LXR expression was shown to correlate with the degree of fat deposition, as well as with hepatic inflammation and fibrosis in NAFLD patients (Ahn et al., Dig. Dis. Sci. 2014;59:2975). Furthermore, serum and liver desmosterol levels are increased in patients with NASH but not in people with simple liver steatosis. Desmosterol has been characterized as a potent endogenous LXR agonist (Yang et al., J. Biol. Chem. 2006;281:27816). Given the known involvement of the LXRs as master regulators of hepatic lipidogenesis and lipid metabolism, in general and the aforementioned association of LXR expression levels with the stage of fatty liver disease, NAFLD/NASH patients might therefore benefit from blocking the increased LXR activity in the livers of these patients through small molecule antagonists or inverse agonists that shut off LXRs' activity. While doing so it needs to be taken care that such LXR antagonists or inverse agonists do not interfere with LXRs in peripheral tissues or macrophages to avoid disruption of the anti-atherosclerotic reverse cholesterol transport governed by LXR in these tissues or cells.

Certain publications (e.g. Peet et al., Cell 1998;93:693 and Schultz et al., Genes Dev. 2000;14:2831) have highlighted the role of LXRα, in particular, for the stimulation of lipidogenesis and hence establishment of NAFLD in the liver. They indicate that it is mainly LXRα being responsible for the hepatic steatosis, hence an LXRα-specific antagonist or inverse agonist might suffice or be desirable to treat just hepatic steatosis. These data, however, were generated only by comparing LXRα, LXRβ or double knockout with wild-type mice with regards to their susceptibility to develop steatosis on a high fat diet. They do not account for a major difference in the relative expression levels of LXRα and LXRβ in the human as opposed to the murine liver. Whereas LXRα is the predominant LXR subtype in the rodent liver, LXRβ is expressed to about the same if not higher levels in the human liver compared to LXRα (data from Unigene or other expression databases). This was exemplified by testing an LXRβ selective agonist in human phase I clinical studies (Kirchgessner et al., Cell Metab. 2016;24:223) which resulted in the induction of strong hepatic steatosis although it was shown to not activate human LXRα.

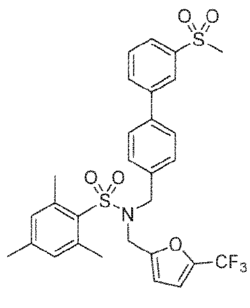
Hence it can be assumed that it should be desirable to have no strong preference of an LXR modulator designed to treat NAFLD or NASH for a particular LXR subtype. A certain degree of LXR-subtype selectivity might be allowed if the pharmacokinetic profile of such a compound clearly ensures sufficient liver exposure and resident time to cover both LXRs in clinical use.

In summary, the treatment of diseases such as NAFLD or NASH would need LXR modulators that block LXRs in a hepato-selective fashion and this could be achieved through hepatotropic pharmacokinetic and tissue distribution properties that have to be built into such LXR modulators.

The master control on lipidogenesis is exerted by LXRs in all major cell types studied so far. Cancer cells are also highly dependent on *de novo* lipidogenesis and therefore Flaveny et al. tested the LXR inverse agonist tool compound **SR9243** in cancer cells and in animal cancer models (Cancer Cell 2015;28:42). They could show that **SR9243** inhibited lipidogenesis along with the Warburg glycolysis effect, in general, and that this molecular effect led to apoptosis and diminished tumor growth *in vivo*.

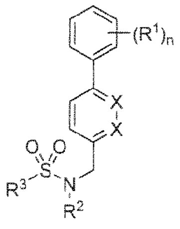
Prior Art

Zuercher et al. describes with the structurally unrelated tertiary sulfonamide **GSK2033** the first potent, cell-active LXR antagonists (J. Med. Chem. 2010;53:3412). Later, this compound was reported to display a significant degree of promiscuity, targeting a number of other nuclear receptors (Griffett & Burris, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 2016;479:424). It is stated, that **GSK2033** showed rapid clearance (Cl_{int} >1.0 mL/min/mg protein) in rat and human liver microsomal assays and that this rapid hepatic metabolism of **GSK2033** precludes its use *in vivo*. As such **GSK2033** is a useful chemical probe for LXR in cellular studies only.

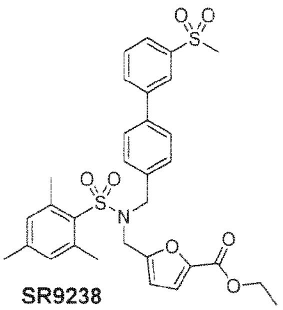


GSK2033

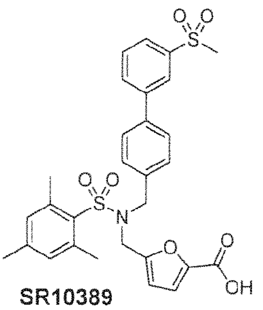
WO2014/085453 describes the preparation of structurally unrelated small molecule LXR inverse agonists of Formula (**A**) in addition to structure **GSK2033** above:



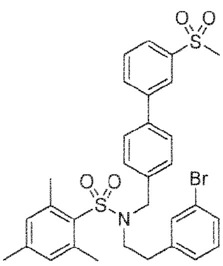
(A)



SR9238
Example 9



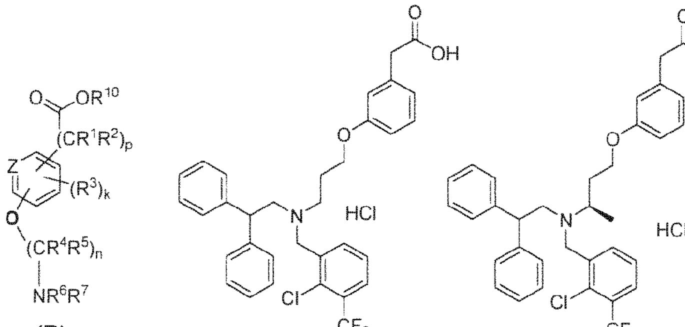
SR10389



SR9243

The following compounds from this application, in particular, are further described in some publications, mainly from the same group of inventors/authors: **SR9238** is described as a liver-selective LXR inverse agonist that suppresses hepatic steatosis upon parenteral administration (Griffett et al., ACS Chem. Biol. 2013;8:559). After ester saponification of **SR9238** the LXR inactive acid derivative **SR10389** is formed. This compound then has systemic exposure. In addition, it was described, that **SR9238** suppresses fibrosis in a model of NASH again after parenteral administration (Griffett et al., Mol. Metab. 2015;4:35). With related **SR9243** the effects on aerobic glycolysis (Warburg effect) and lipogenesis were described (Flaveny et al., Cancer Cell 2015;28:42) and the NASH-suppressing data obtained with **SR9238** was confirmed by Huang et al. (BioMed Res. Int. 2018;8071093) using **SR9243**.

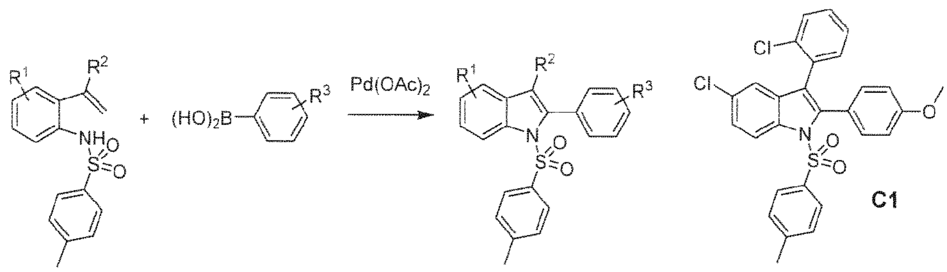
WO2003/082802 describes structurally unrelated LXR agonists of general Formula (**B**):



(B) **GW3965** **RGX-104**

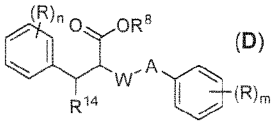
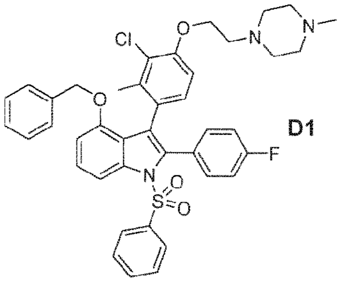
In all examples the acid containing (hetero)aryl moiety is linked via an oxygen atom to the rest of the molecule. Most interesting examples are **GW3965** (Collins et al. J. Med. Chem. 2002;45:1963) and clinical candidate **RGX-104** from Rgenix.

Yu et al. (J. Org. Chem. 2018;83:323) describes the synthesis of 2,3-disubstituted indoles via the following reaction scheme. The only example with an *ortho*-substituted aryl in 3-position of the indole is structure **C1**.

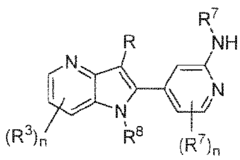
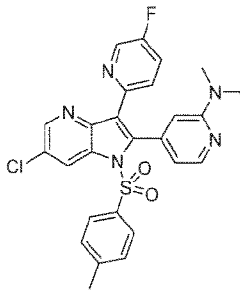
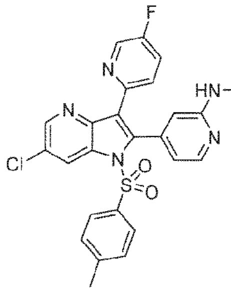


C1

WO2016/207217 discloses bicyclic derivatives of Formula (**D**), which does not fall within the scope of the present invention, since no -SO_2-linked residue is possible for A, which may represent a bicyclic structure including indole. However intermediate **D1** is disclosed (Example 69, Step E), which is the only example with an *ortho*-substituted aryl in 3-position of the indole.

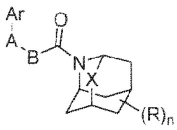
 (D)  D1

WO2016/106266 discloses azaindoles of Formula (**E**) as TGFβ antagonists

 (E)  E1  E2

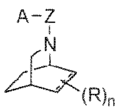
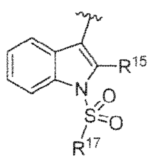
wherein R is an optionally substituted heterocyclic or heterobicyclic group, R^8 is selected from a broad range of substituents including $-SO_2R^9$. Residue R^9 can be selected from a broad range of substituents including C_3-C_8-cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl. The only examples wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the azaindole is substituted with a cyclic moiety is structure **E1** and **E2**.

WO2013/111150 discloses adamantane derivatives of Formula (**F**) as 17β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 inhibitors

 (F)

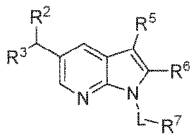
wherein Ar is an optionally substituted C_1-C_{18}-heteroaryl group, A can be $-SO_2-$ and B can be absent. No examples are shown, which fall within the scope of the present invention.

WO2013/028999 discloses structures of Formula (**G**) as potential therapeutics for neuropsychiatric disorders

 (G)  (G1)

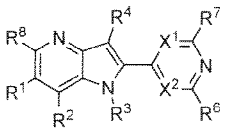
wherein Z may be absent and A represents a ring structure, e.g. 3-substituted indole of Formula (**G1**). Here R^{15} and R^{17} can be selected from an optionally substituted aryl and heteroaryl moiety. However for this case, no examples are shown.

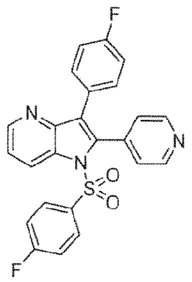
WO2013/012649 discloses azaindoles of Formula (**H**) for the treatment of HIV


(**H**)

wherein linker element L can be $-SO_2-$, R^5 and R^6 can independently be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl. In most cases, R^2 is a carboxylic acid or bioisostere thereof. No examples are shown, which fall within the scope of the present invention.

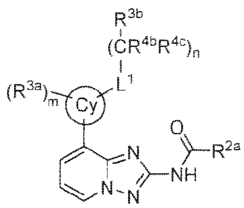
WO2010/124793 and WO2008/132434 disclose azaindoles of Formula (**J**) as fungicides


(**J**)


J1

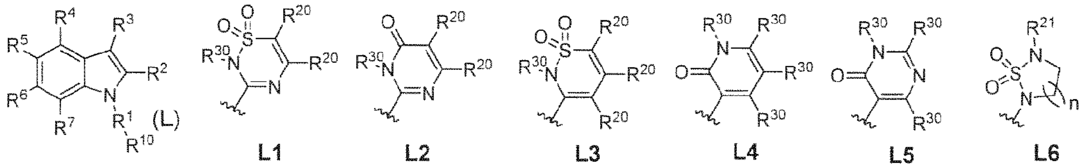
wherein R^4 can be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted cyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl. R^3 can be selected from a broad range of substituents including $-SO_2R^{12}$, with R^{12} again can be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted cyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl. The only example wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the azaindole is substituted with a cyclic moiety is structure **J1**.

WO2010/010186 discloses JAK kinase inhibitors of Formula (**K**)


(**K**)

wherein ring Cy is selected from aryl and heteroaryl. With L^1 equals SO_2, n equals 0, R^{3a} e.g. unsubstituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl and R^{3b} selected from optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl derivatives falling in the scope of the present invention can be constructed, however no examples are shown.

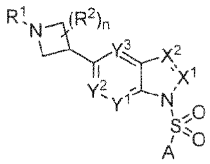
WO2009/032116 discloses indoles of Formula (**L**) for treating viral infections



L1 L2 L3 L4 L5 L6

wherein R^1 can be selected from a broad range of substituents including $-SO_2-$. For R^2 the cyclic moieties (**L1** to **L3**) and for R^3 the cyclic moieties (**L4** and **L5**) are possible. In related application WO2009/032125 and WO2009/064848 even more cyclic moieties for R^3 are possible. R^{10} can be selected from optionally substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl. In WO2009/064852, a cyclic moiety of structure **L6** is possible for R^3. In all applications, no examples are shown, which fall within the scope of the present invention.

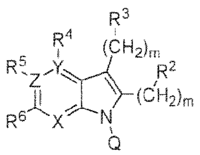
WO2008/116833 discloses azetidine compounds of Formula (**M**) for treating disorders that respond to modulation of the serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine-6 (5-HT_6) receptor



(**M**)

wherein X^1 and X^2 are independently N or CR^x. Residue R^x can be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted phenyl or C_{3-6}-cycloalkyl. Residue A can be selected from optionally substituted C_{3-6}-cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is directly substituted by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

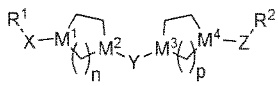
WO2008/003736 discloses azaindoles of Formula (**N**)

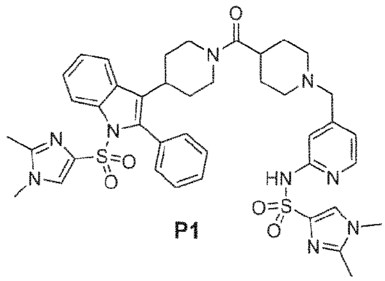


(**N**)

wherein R^2 and R^3 can independently comprise a saturated nitrogen-containing heterocyclic moiety (e.g. piperidine) while m can be 0. According claim 8, Q can represent the protecting group $-SO_2$-Ph. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is directly substituted by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

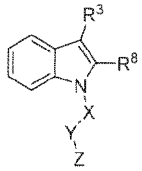
WO2007/075555 discloses CB_1 antagonists of Formula (**P**)


(P)


P1

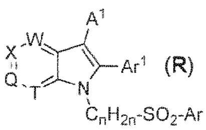
wherein R^1 can be selected from a broad range of substituents including a substituted indole while X can represent a bond. The only example where a cyclic moiety is linked to the 3-position of the indole is structure **P1**. More specifically, indole derivatives of Formula (**P**) are described in WO2004/000831 as histamine H3 antagonist, again with structure **P1** as example.

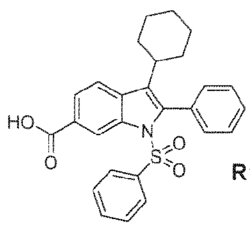
WO2007/134169 and WO2006/050236 disclose indole derivatives of Formula (**Q**) as inhibitors of TNF-α production

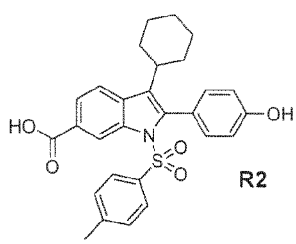

(Q)

wherein X can be SO_2, Y can be selected from a broad range of substituents including cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heterocycle while Z has to be selected from $-B(OR)_2$, -CONROR and -N(OR)COR (with R = H or alkyl). R^3 and R^8 can be independently selected from a broad range of substituents including cycloalkyl and a 5- or 6-membered organic ring. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is substituted by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

WO2005/034941 discloses bicyclic structures of Formula (**R**) as inhibitors for hepatitis C virus polymerase

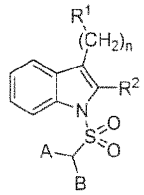

(R)


R1


R2

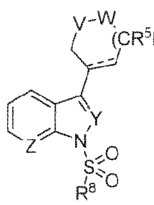
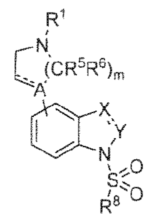
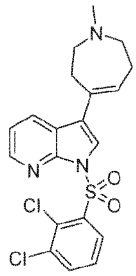
wherein Ar^1 and Ar are 5- to 10-membered aromatic rings, A^1 can be a cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with alkoxy) and n can be 0. The closest examples to the present invention are structure **R1** and **R2**.

WO2005/14000 discloses indoles of Formula (**S**) for the treatment of $5\text{-}HT_6$-receptor-related diseases such as obesity and CNS disorders

 (S)

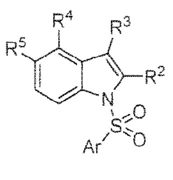
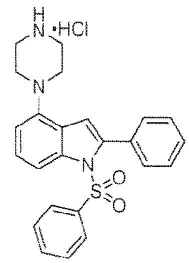
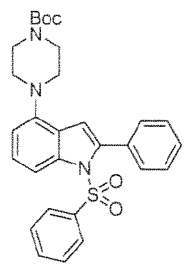
wherein R^1 represents a nitrogen-attached saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring system, R^2 can be selected from a broad range of substituents including a saturated or unsaturated cycloalkyl, n is selected from 0 to 4 and residue A and B form a saturated or unsaturated cycloalkyl ring. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is directly substituted (i.e. n = 0) by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

WO2002/51837 and WO2002/36562 disclose bicyclic structures of Formulae (**T**) and (**T1**), respectively, for the treatment of 5-HT_6-receptor-related diseases

 (**T**)  (**T1**)  **T1**

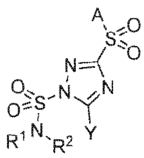
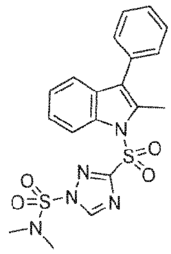
wherein X and Y can independently represent a carbon atom, which is optionally substituted with an aryl or heteroaryl moiety, R^8 may also represent an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl moiety. The cyclic moiety on the left-hand-side of Formula (**T1**) is usually piperazine. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the (aza)indole is substituted by a cyclic moiety (e.g. aryl or heteroaryl), are disclosed. The closest example is structure **T1**.

WO2002/32863 discloses indoles of Formula (**U**) for the treatment of 5-HT_6-receptor-related diseases

 (**U**)  **U1**  **U2**

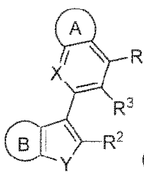
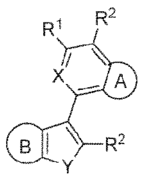
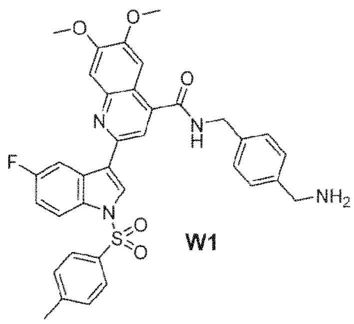
wherein Ar can be selected from optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl or 5- to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic moieties, R^2 can be an unsubstituted phenyl and R^3 is selected from hydrogen or 3-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-en)yl. However no example with suitable substitution at 2- and 3-position of the indole is shown – the closest examples are structure **U1** and **U2**.

WO9921851 discloses structures of Formula (**V**) as agricultural or horticultural fungicides


(**V**)

V1

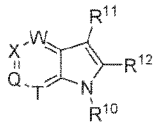
wherein A can be selected from a very broad range of cyclic systems including optionally substituted indole. However no example with suitable substitution at 2- and 3-position of the indole is shown; the closest example is structure **V1**.

WO9857931 and WO9822452 disclose bicyclic structures of Formulae (**W**) and (**W1**), respectively, as antimicrobial agents


(**W**)

(**W1**)

W1

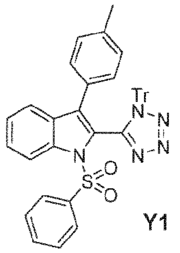
wherein R^2 can be selected from a very broad range of residues including aryl and heteroaryl; and Y can represent NR, with R selected from a very broad range of residues including a arylsulfonyl moiety. No example with substitution at 2- and 3-position of the indole is shown; the closest example is structure **W1**.

WO9822457 discloses bicyclic structures of Formula (**X**) as anti-inflammatory agents


(**X**)

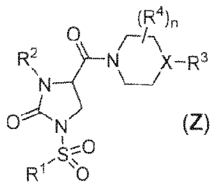
wherein R^{10} can be selected from a very broad range of substituents including SO_2R^{30}; and wherein R^{11}, R^{12}, R^{30} can be selected from optionally substituted aryl and heteroaryl. However no example is shown, where R^{10} has indeed a SO_2-connected moiety.

WO2001/30343, WO2000/46199, WO2000/46197, WO2000/46195, JP06145150, EP0535926, EP0535925 describe indole derivatives, where in 2-position of the indole moiety a 1*H*- or 2*H*-tetrazol-5-yl moiety can be attached as only possible cyclic moiety, which functions as a carboxylic acid bioisostere. The only example with such a directly connected tetrazole moiety is disclosed in JP06145150 (Structure **Y1**).

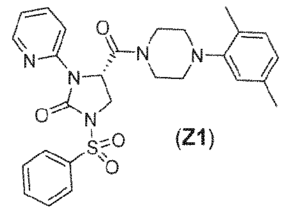


Y1

WO2008/119657 describes imidazolidinone derivatives of Formula (**Z**) binding to LXR with representative example (**Z1**):

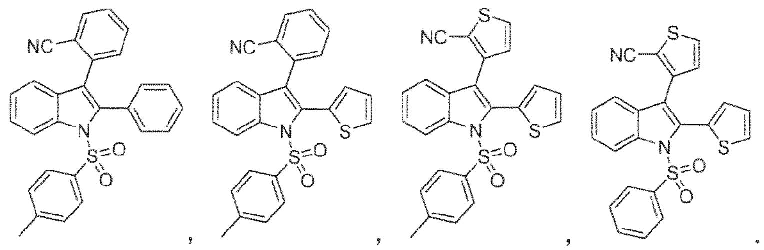


(Z)



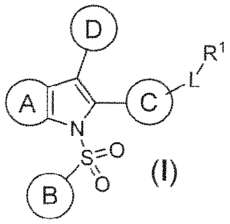
(**Z1**)

The following four structures were found to be weak binder on another nuclear receptor target and therefor were mentioned as initial hits in a confidential collaboration with another pharma company:



Summary of the invention

The present invention relates to compounds according to Formula (**I**)



(**I**)

a glycine conjugate, tauro conjugate, enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, *N*-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein cycle A, B, C, D and residue L and R^1 are defined as in claim 1.

The compounds of the present invention have a similar or better LXR inverse agonistic activity compared to the known LXR inverse agonists. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention exhibit an advantageous liver/blood-ratio after oral administration so that disruption of the anti-atherosclerotic reverse cholesterol transport governed by LXR in peripheral macrophages can be avoided. The incorporation of an acidic moiety (or a bioisoster thereof) can improve additional parameters, e.g. microsomal stability, solubility and lipophilicity.

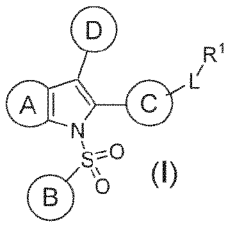
Thus, the present invention further relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to Formula (**I**) and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

The present invention is further directed to compounds according to Formula (**I**) for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases mediated by LXRs.

Accordingly, the present invention relates to the prophylaxis and/or treatment of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis and hepatitis C virus infection.

Detailed description of the invention

The desired properties of a LXR modulator in conjunction with hepatoselectivity, can be yielded with compounds that follow the structural pattern represented by Formula (**I**)



(**I**)

a glycine conjugate, tauro conjugate, enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, *N*-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

(A) is an annelated 5- to 6-membered cycle forming a 6-membered aryl or a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, C_{1-6}-alkyl, oxo, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2R^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-

$NR^{11}S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-CO_2R^{11} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}R^{12}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and

wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

(B) is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl,

$CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

Ⓒ is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2R^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-CO_2R^{31} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}R^{32}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

Ⓓ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CR^{41}(=N\text{-}OR^{41})$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$,

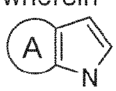
wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, CO-OC_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

wherein  has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards  or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation;

L is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C_{1-6}-alkylene, C_{2-6}-alkenylene, C_{2-6}-alkinylene, 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- or 10-membered arylene and 5- to 10-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein alkylene, alkenylene, alkinylene, cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of H, halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(=O)(-R^{41})=N$-R^{75}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(=O)(-R^{41})=N$-R^{75}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-$C_{1-6}$-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-SO_3R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-SO_3R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}OR^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}OR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}SO_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}SO_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl and heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^{11}, R^{12}, R^{21}, R^{22}, R^{31}, R^{32}, R^{41}, R^{42}, R^{51} are independently selected from H and C_{1-4}-alkyl,

wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituent independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

or R^{11} and R^{12}, R^{21} and R^{22}, R^{31} and R^{32}, R^{41} and R^{42}, respectively, when taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached complete a 3- to 6-membered ring containing carbon atoms and optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N; and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^{71} is independently selected from H, CN; NO_2, C_{1-4}-alkyl and C(O)-OC_{1-4}-alkyl,

wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^{75} is independently selected from C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, 6-membered aryl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl,

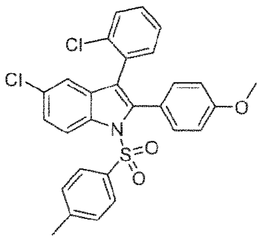
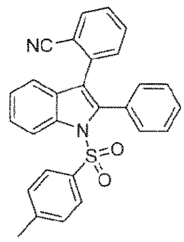
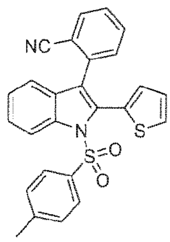
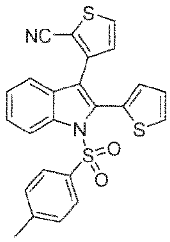
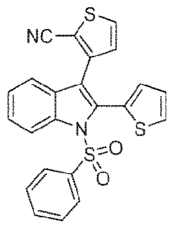
wherein alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, Me, Et, CHF_2, CF_3, OH, oxo, CO_2H, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, OMe, OEt, $OCHF_2$,and OCF_3;

X is independently selected from O, NR^{51} , $S(O)_n$, $S(=NR^{71})$, $S(O)(=NR^{71})$ and $S(=NR^{71})_2$;

Y is independently selected from a bond, O, NR^{51}, $S(O)_n$, $S(=NR^{71})$, $S(O)(=NR^{71})$ and $S(=NR^{71})_2$;

n is independently selected from 0 to 2;

and with the proviso, that the following structures are excluded:

, , ,  and .

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

Ⓐ is an annelated 5- to 6-membered cycle forming a 6-membered aryl or a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, C_{1-6}-alkyl, oxo, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2R^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-CO_2R^{11} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}R^{12}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and

wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

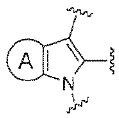
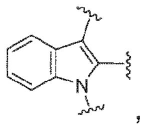
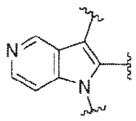
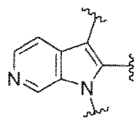
Ⓐ is an annelated phenyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrazinyl, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, C_{1-6}-alkyl, oxo, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2R^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-

alkylene-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-CO_2R^{11} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}R^{12}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

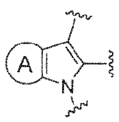
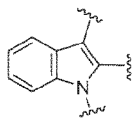
.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

 is selected from ,  and ,

wherein Ⓐ is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, NH_2, NHC_{1-4}-alkyl, $N(C_{1-4}$-alkyl$)_2$, SO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl and SO_2-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

 is ,

wherein Ⓐ is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, Me, Et, CF_3, CHF_2, OH, OMe, OCF_3 and $OCHF_3$.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

Ⓑ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$, wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

Ⓑ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl,

wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl are substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl and pyridyl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl,

$CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a similar more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(B) is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, bicyclo[1.1.1]pentyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, pentacyclo[$4.2.0.0^{2,5}.0^{3,8}.0^{4,7}$]octyl and piperidinyl,

wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH and halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a -$(CH_2)_3$-, -$(CH_2)_4$-, -OCF_2O- and -OCH_2O- group.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(B) is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and pyridyl,

wherein phenyl and pyridyl is substituted with 1 to 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, CF_3, CH_2F and CHF_2.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(B) is 4-difluoromethylphenyl.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(C) is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2R^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-CO_2R^{31} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}R^{32}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

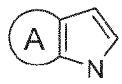
wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(C) is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl,

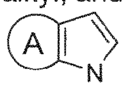
wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2R^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-CO_2R^{31} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}R^{32}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein residue -L-R^1 is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards  and L is not a bond.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(C) is selected from phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl; wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and

whereinthe residue -L-R^1 is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards  and L is not a bond.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

 is phenyl, wherein phenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with F, Cl and Me; and wherein the residue -L-R[1] is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards  and L is not a bond.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

L is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C_{1-6}-alkylene, C_{2-6}-alkenylene, C_{2-6}-alkinylene, 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- or 10-membered arylene and 5- to 10-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein alkylene, alkenylene, alkinylene, cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

L is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6-membered arylene and 5- to 6-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 2 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

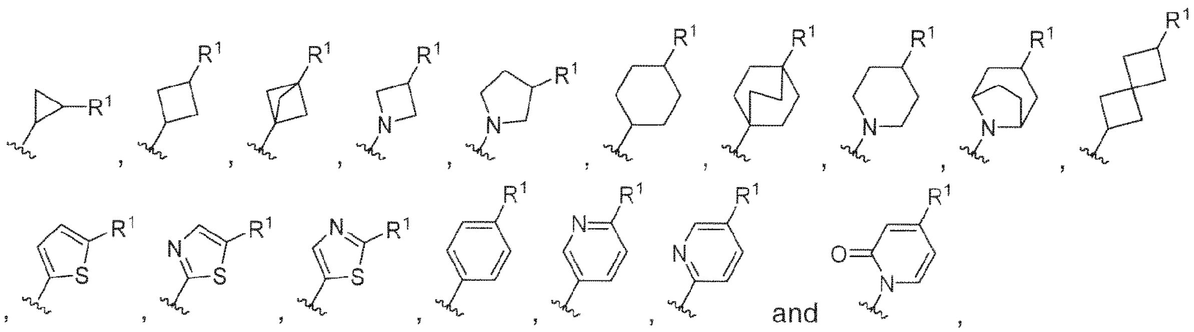
wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

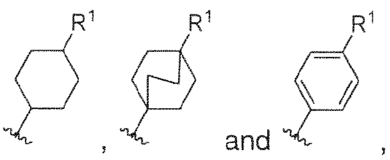
-L-R^1 is selected from



wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH, SO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl and SO_2-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a $-(CH_2)_3-$, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-OCF_2O-$ and $-OCH_2O-$ group.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

-L-R^1 is selected from



wherein phenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, OH, Me and OMe.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of H, halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-S(=O)(-R^{41})=N-R^{75}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-S(=O)(-R^{41})=N-R^{75}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-S(=NR^{71})R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-S(=NR^{71})R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-S(O)(=NR^{71})R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-S(O)(=NR^{71})R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-S(=NR^{71})$_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-S(=NR^{71})$_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-$C_{1-6}$-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-SO_3R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-SO_3R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}OR^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}OR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}SO_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}SO_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl and heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

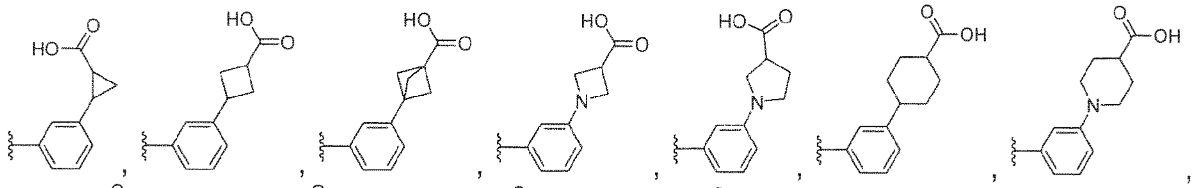
R^1 is selected from CO_2H, tetrazole, CH_2CO_2H, OCH_2CO_2H, $SO_2CH_2CO_2H$, $CHMeCO_2H$, CMe_2CO_2H, $C(OH)MeCO_2H$, $CONHSO_2Me$ and CONH(OH); and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

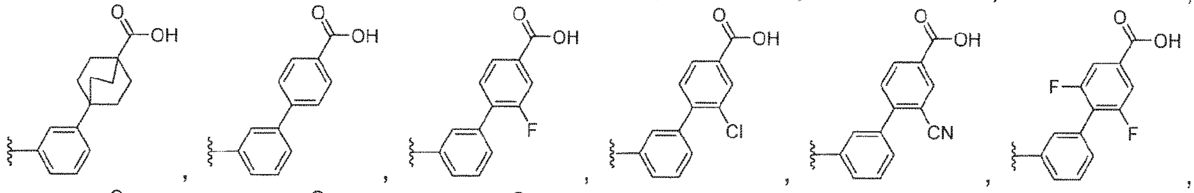
In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

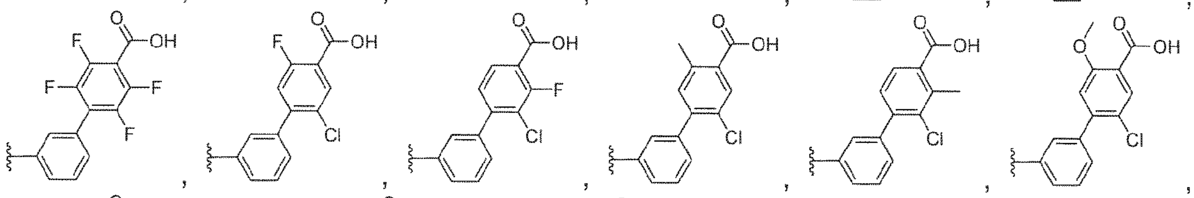
R^1 is selected from CO_2H and $C(OH)MeCO_2H$; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

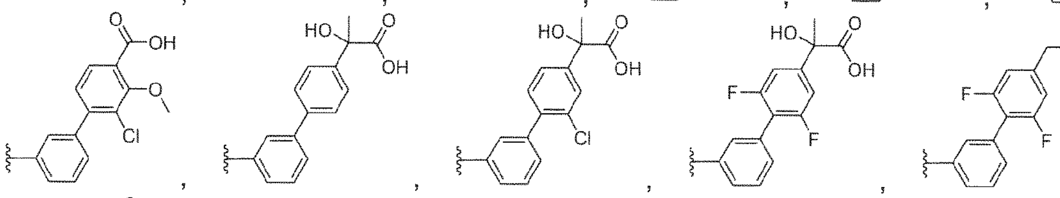
In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

-L-R[1] is selected from

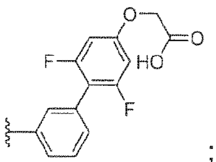






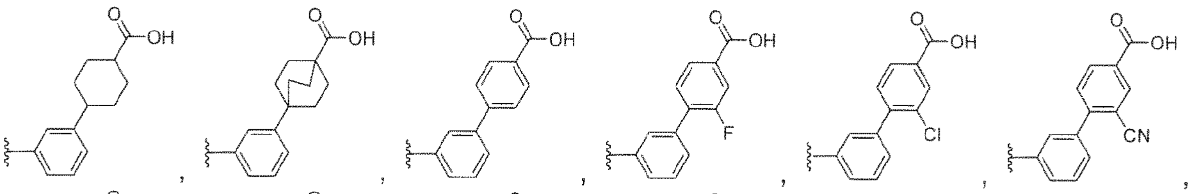


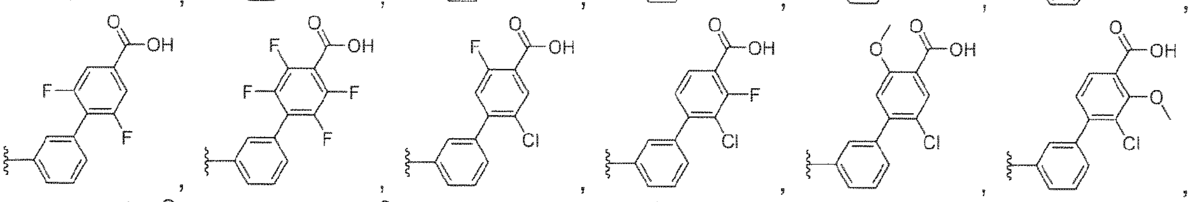
and

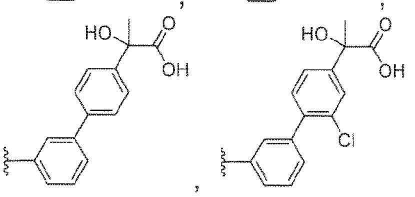


; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

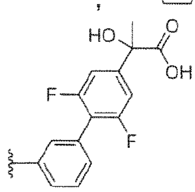
In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments -L-R[1] is selected from





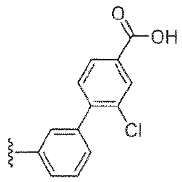
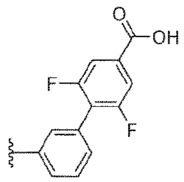
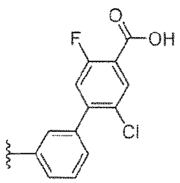


and



; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments -L-R[1] is selected from

 ,  and  ; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

(D) is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CR^{41}(=N\text{-}OR^{41})$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$,

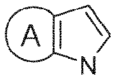
wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, CO-OC_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

wherein  has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards  or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

 is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CR^{41}(=N\text{-}OR^{41})$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, CO-OC_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

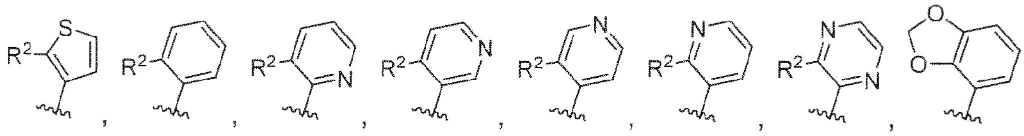
and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

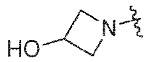
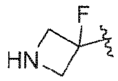
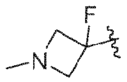
wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

wherein  has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards  or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

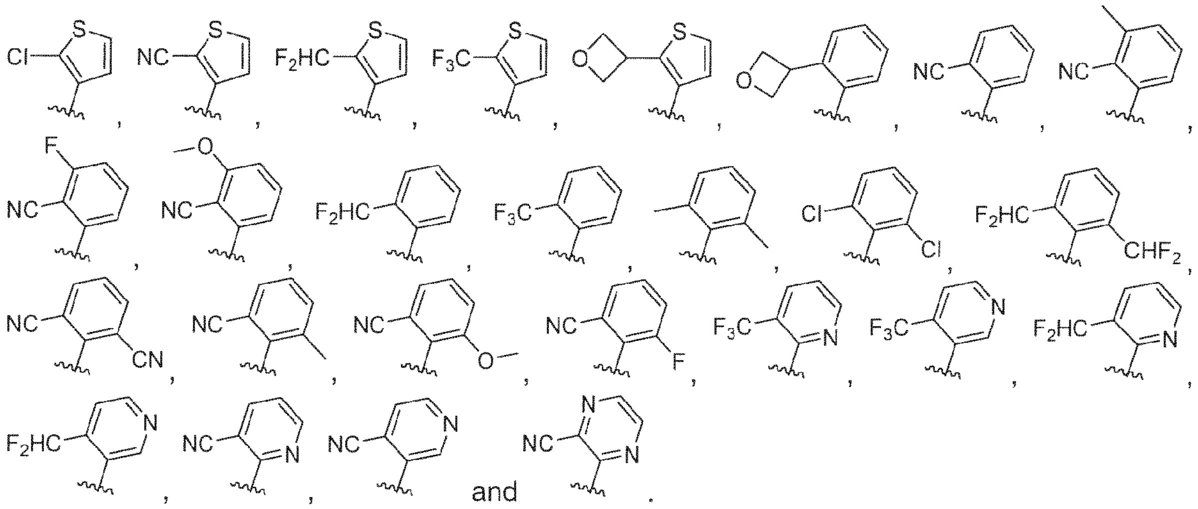
 is selected from the group consisting

 , wherein

R^2 is selected from Me, F, Cl, CN, Me, CHO, CHF_2, CF_3, SO_2Me, , ,  and ; and

wherein (D) is not further substituted or further substituted with 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting F, Cl, CN, Me, OMe, CHO, CHF_2 and CF_3.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments (D) is selected from the group consisting of



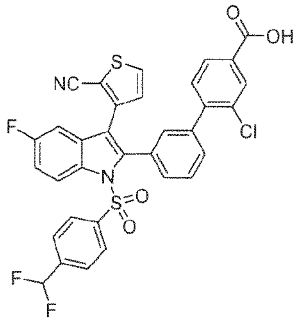
In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

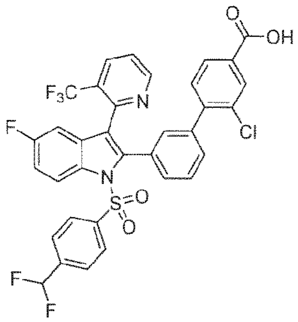
Formula (I) contains a substituent selected from the group consisting of CO_2H, tetrazole, $CONHSO_2Me$ and CONH(OH); and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

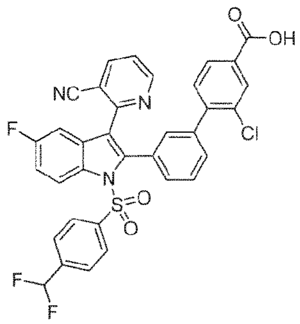
In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

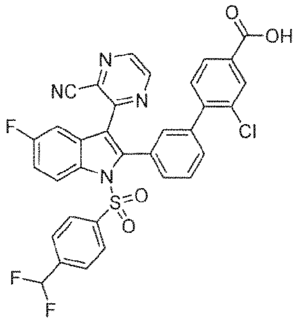
Formula (I) contains a carboxylic acid moiety and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

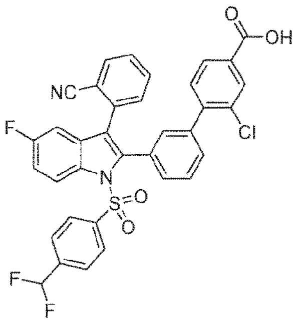
In a most preferred embodiment, the compound is selected from

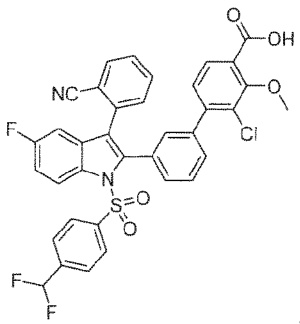

O
OH
S
NC
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

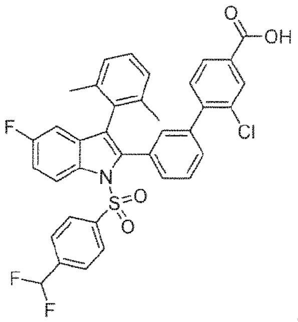

O
OH
F_3C
N
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

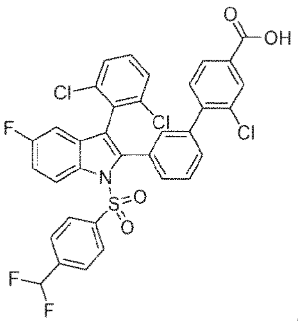

O
OH
NC
N
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

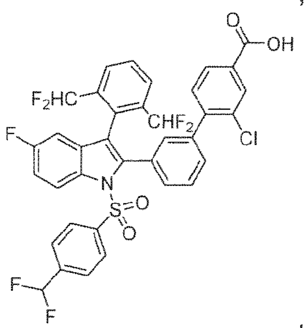

O
OH
N
NC
N
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

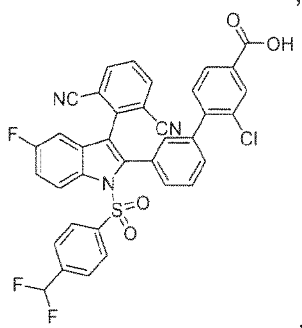

O
OH
NC
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

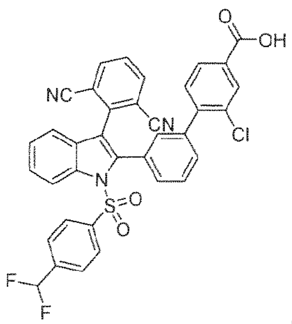

O
OH
NC
O
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

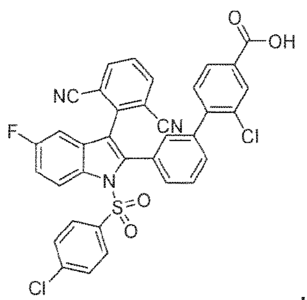

O
OH
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

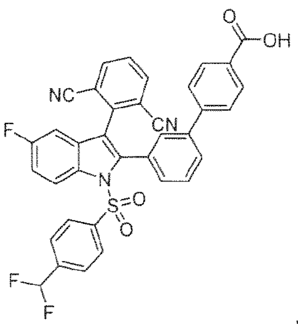

O
OH
Cl
Cl
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

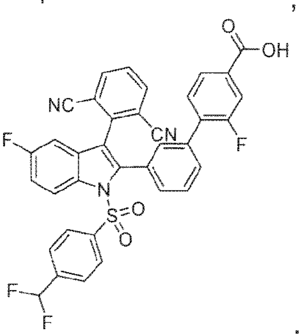

O
OH
F_2HC
CHF_2
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

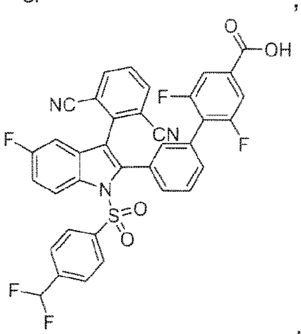

O
OH
NC
CN
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

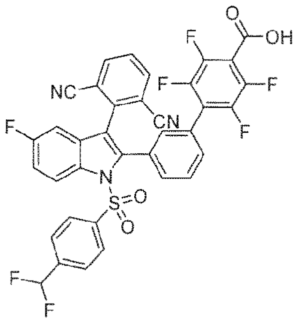
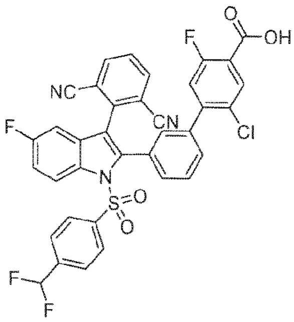
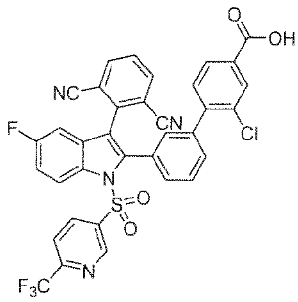

O
OH
NC
CN
N
Cl
S=O
O
F
F
,

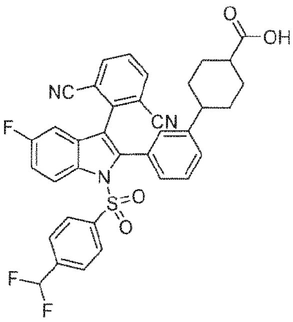
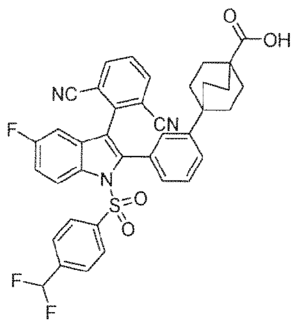
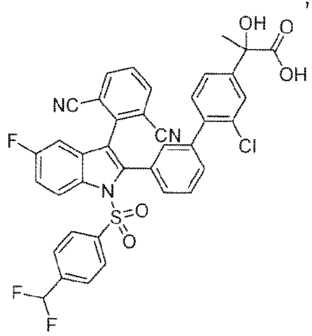

O
OH
NC
CN
F
N
Cl
S=O
O
Cl
,

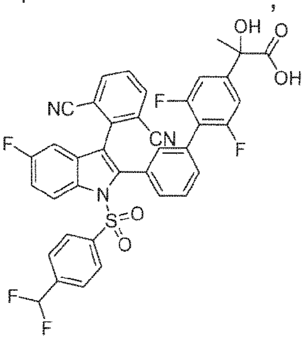

O
OH
NC
CN
F
N
S=O
O
F
F
,


O
OH
NC
CN
F
N
F
S=O
O
F
F
,


O
OH
NC
F
CN
F
N
F
S=O
O
F
F
,

 ,  ,  ,

 ,  , 

and  ;

or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof; and

an enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, *N*-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(3-cyanopyrazin-2-yl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(3-cyanopyrazin-2-yl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-2,6-difluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-2,6-difluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The invention also provides the compound of the invention for use as a medicament.

Also provided is the compound of the present invention for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases amenable for treatment with LXR modulators.

Also provided is the compound of the invention for use in treating a LXR mediated disease selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hyper-cholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

In a preferred embodiment, the disease is selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome or cardiac steatosis.

In a similar preferred embodiment, the disease is cancer.

In a similar preferred embodiment, the disease is selected from viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications.

The invention further relates to a method for preventing and/or treating diseases mediated by LXRs, the method comprising administering a compound of the present invention in an effective amount to a subject in need thereof.

More specifically, the invention relates to a method for preventing and treating diseases selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

Moreover, the invention also relates to the use of a compound according to the present invention in the preparation of a medicament for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a LXR mediated disease.

More specifically, the invention relates to the use of a compound according to the present invention in the preparation of a medicament for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a LXR mediated disease, wherein the disease is selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

Also provided is a pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

In the context of the present invention "C_{1-6}-alkyl" means a saturated alkyl chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be straight chained or branched. Examples thereof include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl and isohexyl. Similarily, "C_{1-4}-alkyl" means a saturated alkyl chain having 1 to 4 carbon atoms which may be straight chained or branched. Examples thereof include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, isobutyl, and *tert*-butyl.

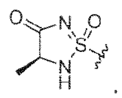
The term "halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl" means that one or more hydrogen atoms in the alkyl chain are replaced by a halogen. A preferred example thereof is CH_2F, CHF_2 and CF_3.

A "C_{0-6}-alkylene" means that the respective group is divalent and connects the attached residue with the remaining part of the molecule. Moreover, in the context of the present invention, "C_0-alkylene" is meant to represent a bond, whereas C_1-alkylene means a methylene linker, C_2-alkylene means a ethylene linker or a methyl-substituted methylene linker and so on. In the context of the present invention, a C_{0-6}-alkylene preferably represents a bond, a methylene, a ethylene group or a propylene group.

Similarily, a "C_{2-6}-alkenylene" and a "C_{2-6}-alkinylene" means a divalent alkenyl or alkynyl group which connects two parts of the molecule.

A 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated mono-, bi-, spiro- or multicyclic ring system comprising 3 to 10 carbon atoms. Examples include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octanyl, spiro[3.3]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, adamantyl and pentacyclo[4.2.0.$0^{2,5}$.$0^{3,8}$.$0^{4,7}$]octyl. Consequently, a 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated mono- bi-, or spirocyclic ring system comprising 3 to 6 carbon atoms whereas a 5- to 8-membered cycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated mono-, bi-, or spirocyclic ring system comprising 5 to 8 carbon atoms.

A 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated 3 to 10 membered carbon mono-, bi-, spiro- or multicyclic ring wherein 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, respectively, wherein the heteroatoms are independently selected from N, O, S, SO and SO_2. Examples thereof include epoxidyl, oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl tetrahydropyranyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 4-quinuclidinyl, 1,4-dihydropyridinyl and 6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octanyl. The heterocycloalkyl group can be connected with the remaining part of the molecule via a carbon, nitrogen (e.g. in morpholine or piperidine) or sulfur atom. An example for a *S*-linked heterocycloalkyl is the cyclic sulfonimidamide

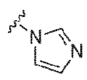
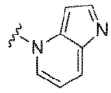


.

A 5- to 14-membered mono-, bi- or tricyclic heteroaromatic ring system (within the application also referred to as heteroaryl) means an aromatic ring system containing up to 6 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O, S, SO and SO_2. Examples of monocyclic heteroaromatic rings include pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, thiophenyl (thienyl), pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl and thiadiazolyl. It further means a bicyclic ring system wherein the heteroatom(s) may be present in one or both rings including the bridgehead atoms. Examples thereof include quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, indolyl, indolizinyl 1,5-naphthyridinyl, 1,7-naphthyridinyl and pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidinyl. Examples of tricyclic heteroaromatic rings include acridinyl, benzo[b][1,5]naphthyridinyl and pyrido[3,2-b][1,5]naphthyridinyl.

The nitrogen or sulphur atom of the heteroaryl system may also be optionally oxidized to the corresponding *N*-oxide, *S*-oxide or *S,S*-dioxide.

If not stated otherwise, the heteroaryl system can be connected via a carbon or nitrogen atom. Examples for *N*-linked heterocycles are

 and  .

A 6- to 14-membered mono-, bi- or tricyclic aromatic ring system (within the application also referred to as aryl) means an aromatic carbon cycle such as phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl or phenanthrenyl.

The term "*N*-oxide" denotes compounds, where the nitrogen in the heteroaromatic system (preferably pyridinyl) is oxidized. Such compounds can be obtained in a known manner by reacting a compound of the present invention (such as in a pyridinyl group) with H_2O_2 or a peracid in an inert solvent.

Halogen is selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, more preferably fluorine or chlorine and most preferably fluorine.

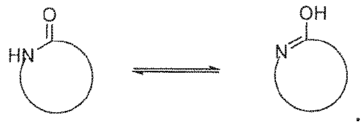
Any formula or structure given herein, is also intended to represent unlabeled forms as well as isotopically labeled forms of the compounds. Isotopically labeled compounds have structures depicted by the formulas given herein except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having a selected atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the disclosure include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine and chlorine, such as, but not limited to ^{2}H (deuterium, D), ^{3}H (tritium), ^{11}C, ^{13}C, ^{14}C, ^{15}N, ^{18}F, ^{31}P, ^{32}P, ^{35}S, ^{36}Cl and ^{125}I. Various isotopically labeled compounds of the present disclosure, for example those into which radioactive isotopes such as ^{3}H, ^{13}C and ^{14}C are incorporated. Such isotopically labelled compounds may be useful in metabolic studies, reaction kinetic studies, detection or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) including drug or substrate tissue distribution assays or in radioactive treatment of patients. Isotopically labeled compounds of this disclosure and prodrugs thereof can generally be prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in the schemes or in the examples and preparations described below by substituting a readily available isotopically labeled reagent for a non-isotopically labeled reagent.

The disclosure also includes "deuterated analogs" of compounds of Formula (**I**) in which from 1 to n hydrogens attached to a carbon atom is/are replaced by deuterium, in which n is the number of hydrogens in the molecule. Such compounds may exhibit increased resistance to metabolism and thus be useful for increasing the half-life of any compound of Formula (**I**) when administered to a mammal, e.g. a human. See, for example, Foster in Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 1984:5;524. Such compounds are synthesized by means well known in the art, for example by employing starting materials in which one or more hydrogens have been replaced by deuterium.

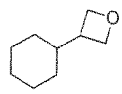
Deuterium labelled or substituted therapeutic compounds of the disclosure may have improved DMPK (drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics) properties, relating to distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME). Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased *in vivo* half-life, reduced dosage requirements and/or an improvement in therapeutic index. An ^{18}F labeled compound may be useful for PET or SPECT studies.

The concentration of such a heavier isotope, specifically deuterium, may be defined by an isotopic enrichment factor. In the compounds of this disclosure any atom not specifically designated as a particular isotope is meant to represent any stable isotope of that atom. Unless otherwise stated, when a position is designated specifically as “H” or “hydrogen”, the position is understood to have hydrogen at its natural abundance isotopic composition. Accordingly, in the compounds of this disclosure any atom specifically designated as a deuterium (D) is meant to represent deuterium.

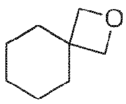
Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention are partly subject to tautomerism. For example, if a heteroaromatic group containing a nitrogen atom in the ring is substituted with a hydroxy group on the carbon atom adjacent to the nitrogen atom, the following tautomerism can appear:



A cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group can be connected straight or spirocyclic, e.g. when cyclohexane is substituted with the heterocycloalkyl group oxetane, the following structures are possible:

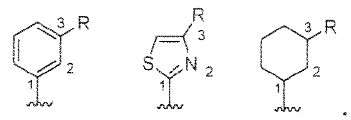


and

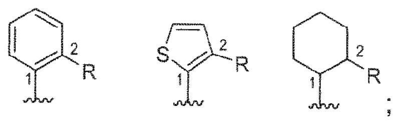


.

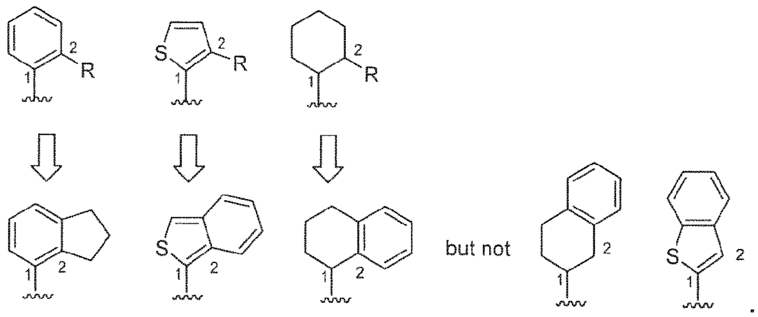
The term "1,3-orientation" means that on a ring the substituents have at least one possibility, where 3 atoms are between the two substituents attached to the ring system, e.g.



The term "1,2-orientation" (*ortho*) means that on a ring the substituents have one possibility, where 2 atoms are between the two substituents attached to the ring system, e.g.

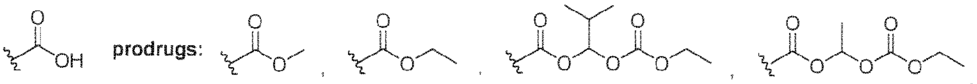


alternatively the residue R can be incorporated in an annelated additional cycle, e.g.

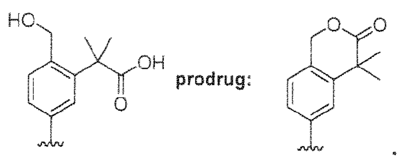


It will be appreciated by the skilled person that when lists of alternative substituents include members which, because of their valency requirements or other reasons, cannot be used to substitute a particular group, the list is intended to be read with the knowledge of the skilled person to include only those members of the list which are suitable for substituting the particular group.

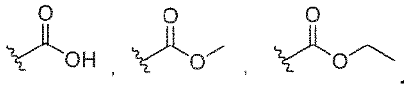
The compounds of the present invention can be in the form of a prodrug compound. "Prodrug compound" means a derivative that is converted into a compound according to the present invention by a reaction with an enzyme, gastric acid or the like under a physiological condition in the living body, e.g. by oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis or the like, each of which is carried out enzymatically. Examples of the prodrug are compounds, wherein the amino group in a compound of the present invention is acylated, alkylated or phosphorylated to form, e.g., eicosanoylamino, alanylamino, pivaloyloxymethylamino or wherein the hydroxyl group is acylated, alkylated, phosphorylated or converted into the borate, e.g. acetyloxy, palmitoyloxy, pivaloyloxy, succinyloxy, fumaryloxy, alanyloxy or wherein the carboxyl group is esterified or amidated. These compounds can be produced from compounds of the present invention according to well-known methods. Other examples of the prodrug are compounds (referred to as "ester prodrug" in the application, wherein the carboxylate in a compound of the present invention is, for example, converted into an alkyl-, aryl-, arylalkylene-, amino-, choline-, acyloxyalkyl-, 1-((alkoxycarbonyl)oxy)-2-alkyl, or linolenoyl- ester. Exemplary structures for prodrugs of carboxylic acids are



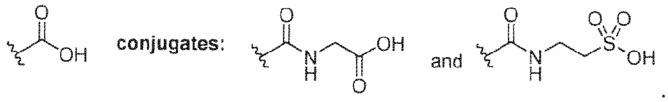
A ester prodrug can also be formed, when a carboxylic acid forms a lactone with a hydroxy group from the molecule. An exemplary example is



The term "-CO_2H or an ester thereof" means that the carboxylic acid and the alkyl esters are intented, e.g.



The term "glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof" means, that the carboxylic acid moiety in the molecule is connected with glycine or taurine, respectively, to form the conjugate (and potentially a prodrug, solvate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof):



Metabolites of compounds of the present invention are also within the scope of the present invention.

Where tautomerism, like e.g. keto-enol tautomerism, of compounds of the present invention or their prodrugs may occur, the individual forms, like e.g. the keto and enol form, are each within the scope of the invention as well as their mixtures in any ratio. Same applies for stereoisomers, like e.g. enantiomers, *cis/trans*-isomers, atropisomers, conformers and the like.

If desired, isomers can be separated by methods well known in the art, e.g. by liquid chromatography. Same applies for enantiomers by using e.g. chiral stationary phases. Additionally, enantiomers may be isolated by converting them into diastereomers, i.e. coupling with an enantiomerically pure auxiliary compound, subsequent separation of the resulting diastereomers and cleavage of the auxiliary residue. Alternatively, any enantiomer of a compound of the present invention may be obtained from stereoselective synthesis using optically pure starting materials. Another way to obtain pure enantiomers from racemic mixtures would use enantioselective crystallization with chiral counterions.

The compounds of the present invention can be in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a solvate. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases or acids, including inorganic bases or acids and organic bases or acids. In case the compounds of the present invention contain one or more acidic or basic groups, the invention also comprises their corresponding pharmaceutically or toxicologically acceptable salts, in particular their pharmaceutically utilizable salts. Thus, the compounds of the present invention which contain acidic groups can be present on these groups and can be used according to the invention, for example, as alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or ammonium salts. More precise examples of such salts include sodium salts, potassium salts, calcium salts, magnesium salts or salts with ammonia or organic amines such as, for example, ethylamine, ethanolamine, triethanolamine or amino acids. The compounds of the present invention which contain one or more basic groups, i.e. groups which can be protonated, can be present and can be used according to the invention in the form of their addition salts with inorganic or organic acids. Examples of suitable acids include hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, naphthalenedisulfonic acids, oxalic acid, acetic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, pivalic acid, diethylacetic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, pimelic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, sulfaminic acid, phenylpropionic acid, gluconic acid, ascorbic acid, isonicotinic acid, citric acid, adipic acid, and other acids known to the person skilled in the art. If the compounds of the present invention simultaneously contain acidic and basic groups in the molecule, the invention also includes, in addition to the salt forms mentioned, inner salts or betaines (zwitterions). The respective salts can be obtained by customary methods which are known to the person skilled in the art like, for example, by contacting these with an organic or inorganic acid or base in a solvent or dispersant, or by anion exchange or cation exchange with other salts. The present invention also includes all salts of the compounds of the present invention which, owing to low physiological compatibility, are not directly suitable for use in pharmaceuticals but which can be used, for example, as intermediates for chemical reactions or for the preparation of pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

Further the compounds of the present invention may be present in the form of solvates, such as those which include as solvate water, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvates, such as alcohols, in particular ethanol.

Furthermore, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of the present invention, or a prodrug compound thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof as active ingredient together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

"Pharmaceutical composition" means one or more active ingredients, and one or more inert ingredients that make up the carrier, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination, complexation or aggregation of any two or more of the ingredients, or from dissociation of one or more of the ingredients, or from other types of reactions or interactions of one or more of the ingredients. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention encompass any composition made by admixing at least one compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may additionally comprise one or more other compounds as active ingredients like a prodrug compound or other nuclear receptor modulators.

The compositions are suitable for oral, rectal, topical, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, and intravenous), ocular (ophthalmic), pulmonary (nasal or buccal inhalation) or nasal administration, although the most suitable route in any given case will depend on the nature and severity of the conditions being treated and on the nature of the active ingredient. They may be conveniently presented in unit dosage form and prepared by any of the methods well-known in the art of pharmacy.

The compounds of the present invention act as LXR modulators.

Ligands to nuclear receptors including LXR ligands can either act as agonists, antagonists or inverse agonists. An agonist in this context means a small molecule ligand that binds to the receptor and stimulates its transcriptional activity as determined by e.g. an increase of mRNAs or proteins that are transcribed under control of an LXR response element. Transcriptional activity can also be determined in biochemical or cellular *in vitro* assays that employ just the ligand binding domain of LXRα or LXRβ but use the interaction with a cofactor (i.e. a corepressor or a coactivator), potentially in conjunction with a generic DNA-binding element such as the Gal4 domain, to monitor agonistic, antagonistic or inverse agonistic activity.

Whereas an agonist by this definition stimulates LXR- or LXR-Gal4- driven transcriptional activity, an antagonist is defined as a small molecule that binds to LXRs and thereby inhibits transcriptional activation that would otherwise occur through an endogenous LXR ligand.

An inverse agonist differs from an antagonist in that it not only binds to LXRs and inhibits transcriptional activity but in that it actively shuts down transcription directed by LXR, even in the absence of an endogenous agonist. Whereas it is difficult to differentiate between LXR antagonistic and inverse agonistic activity *in vivo*, given that there are always some levels of endogenous LXR agonist present, biochemical or cellular reporter assays can more clearly distinguish between the two activities. At a molecular level an inverse agonist does not allow for the recruitment of a coactivator protein or active parts thereof whereas it should lead to an active recruitment of corepressor proteins are active parts thereof. An LXR antagonist in this context would be defined as an LXR ligand that neither leads to coactivator nor to corepressor recruitment but acts just through displacing LXR agonists. Therefore, the use of assays such as the Gal4-mammalian-two-hybrid assay is mandatory in order to differentiate between coactivator or corepressor-recruiting LXR compounds (Kremoser et al., Drug Discov. Today 2007;12:860; Gronemeyer et al., Nat. Rev. Drug Discov. 2004;3:950).

Since the boundaries between LXR agonists, LXR antagonists and LXR inverse agonists are not sharp but fluent, the term “LXR modulator” was coined to encompass all compounds which are not clean LXR agonists but show a certain degree of corepressor recruitment in conjunction with a reduced LXR transcriptional activity. LXR modulators therefore encompass LXR antagonists and LXR inverse agonists and it should be noted that even a weak LXR agonist can act as an LXR antagonist if it prevents a full agonist from full transcriptional activation.

Figure 1 illustrates the differences between LXR agonists, antagonists and inverse agonists exemplified by their different capabilities to recruit coactivators or corepressors.

The compounds are useful for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases which are mediated by LXRs. Preferred diseases are all disorders associated with steatosis, i.e. tissue fat accumulation. Such diseases encompass the full spectrum of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease including non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation and liver fibrosis, furthermore insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome and cardiac steatosis. An LXR modulator based medicine might also be useful for the treatment of hepatitis C virus infection or its complications and for the prevention of unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

A different set of applications for LXR modulators might be in the treatment of cancer. LXR antagonists or inverse agonists might useful to counteract the so-called Warburg effect which is associated with a transition from normal differentiated cells towards cancer cells (see Liberti et al., Trends Biochem. Sci. 2016;41:211; Ward & Thompson, Cancer Cell 2012;21:297–308). Furthermore, LXR is known to modulate various components of the innate and adaptive immune system. Oxysterols, which are known as endogenous LXR agonists were identified as mediators of an LXR-dependent immunosuppressive effect found in the tumor microenvironment (Traversari et al., Eur. J. Immunol. 2014;44:1896). Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that LXR antagonists or inverse agonists might be capable of stimulating the immune system and antigen-presenting cells, in particular, to elicit an anti-tumor immune response. The latter effects of LXR antagonists or inverse agonists might be used for a treatment of late stage cancer, in general, and in particular for those types of cancerous solid tumors that show a poor immune response and highly elevated signs of Warburg metabolism.

In more detail, anti-cancer activity of the LXR inverse agonist **SR9243** was shown to be mediated by interfering with the Warburg effect and lipogenesis in different tumor cells *in vitro* and SW620 colon tumor cells in athymic mice *in vivo* (see Flaveny et al. Cancer Cell. 2015;28:42; Steffensen, Cancer Cell 2015;28:3).

Therefore, LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may by useful for the treatment of Warburg-dependent cancers.

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may counteract the diabetogenic effects of glucocorticoids without compromising the anti-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids and could therefore be used to prevent unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma (Patel et al. Endocrinology 2017:158:1034).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of hepatitis C virus mediated liver steatosis (see García-Mediavilla et al. Lab. Invest. 2012;92:1191).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of viral myocarditis (see Papageorgiou et al. Cardiovasc. Res. 2015;107:78).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of insulin resistance (see Zheng et al. PLoS One 2014;9:e101269).

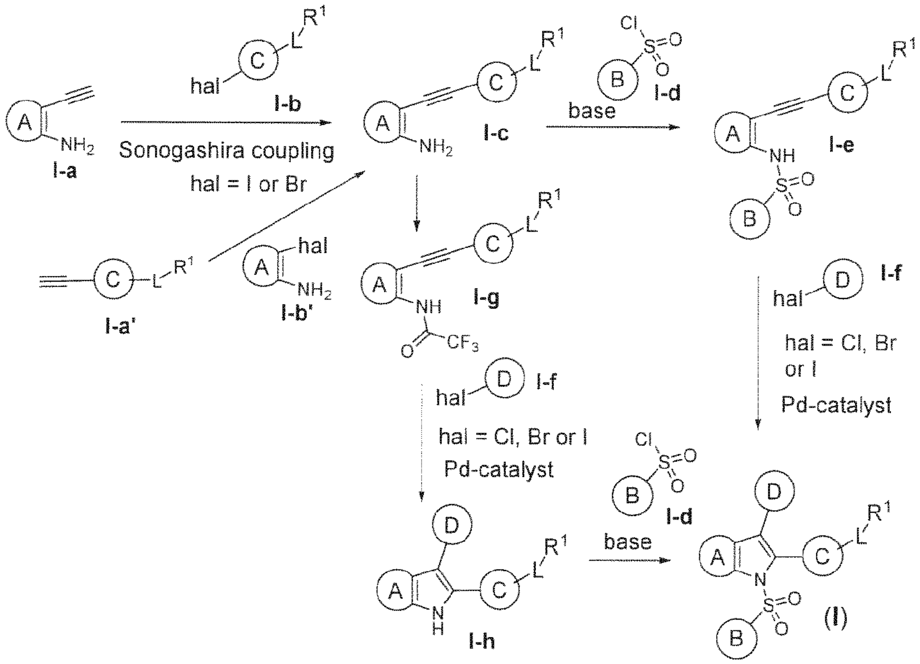
LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of familial hypercholesterolemia (see Zhou et al. J. Biol. Chem. 2008;283:2129).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome (see Liu & Vazizi in Nephrol. Dial. Transplant. 2014;29:538).

Experimental Section

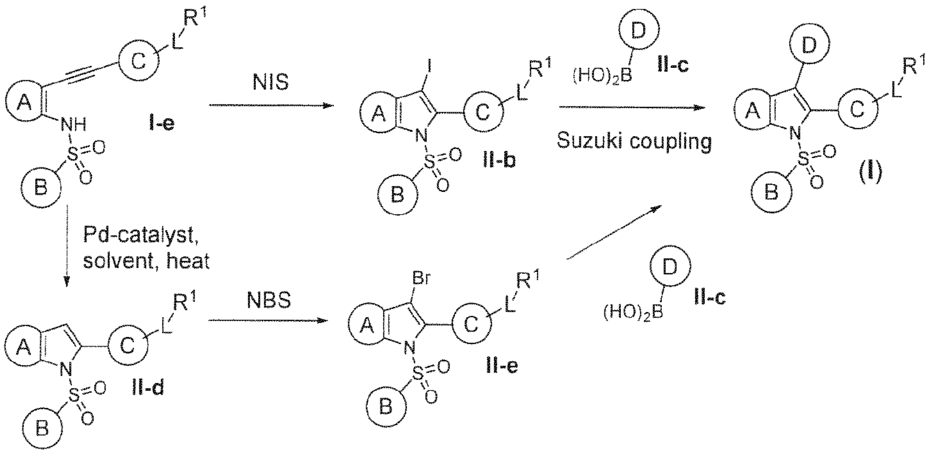
The compounds of the present invention can be prepared by a combination of methods known in the art including the procedures described in Schemes **I** to **V** below.

The synthetic route depicted in Scheme **I** starts with the preparation of alkynes **I-c** by Sonogashira couplings. Subsequently, the free amino group of **I-c** is reacted with sulfonyl chlorides **I-d** in the presence of an appropriate base and appropriate solvent to afford alkynesulfonamides **I-e**. **I-e** undergoes cyclization and concomitant reaction with aromatic halides **I-f** in the presence of appropriate catalyst (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent and temperature to afford compounds of the present invention (**I**). Further manipulation of functional groups present in R^1 by standard methods, known to persons skilled in the art (e.g. ester hydrolysis, amide bond formation), can give rise to further compounds of the present invention. Alternatively, alkyneamine **I-c** can be transformed into alkynetrifluoroacetamides **I-g** which can also undergo aforementioned cyclization and concomitant reaction with aromatic halides **I-f** to afford intermediates **I-h** with an unsubstituted NH. Reaction with sulfonyl chlorides **I-d** in the presence of an appropriate base and appropriate solvent also affords compounds of Formula (**I**).



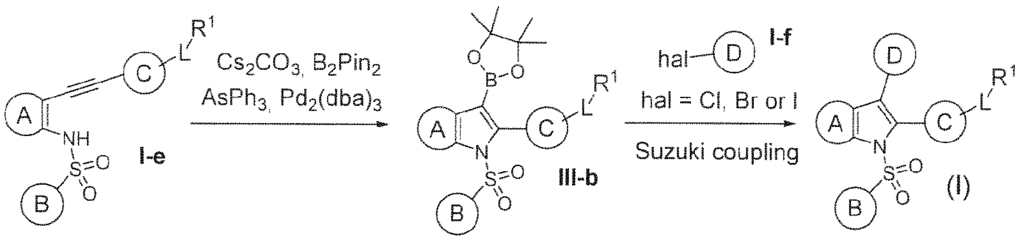
Scheme I: Synthesis of compounds of the present invention.

A variation of the routes shown in Scheme **I** is shown in Scheme **II**. Alkynesulfonamide **I-e** is reacted in the presence of NIS to afford iodinated intermediates **II-b** which can be substrates for Suzuki couplings to afford compounds (**I**). Alternatively, cyclization of alkynesulfonamide **I-e** in the presence of appropriate catalyst (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent and temperature but without the presence of halides **I-f** afford 3-unsubstituted intermediates **II-d**. Reactions with NBS afford brominated intermediates **II-e** which are likewise substrates for Suzuki coupling reactions to afford compounds of Formula (**I**).



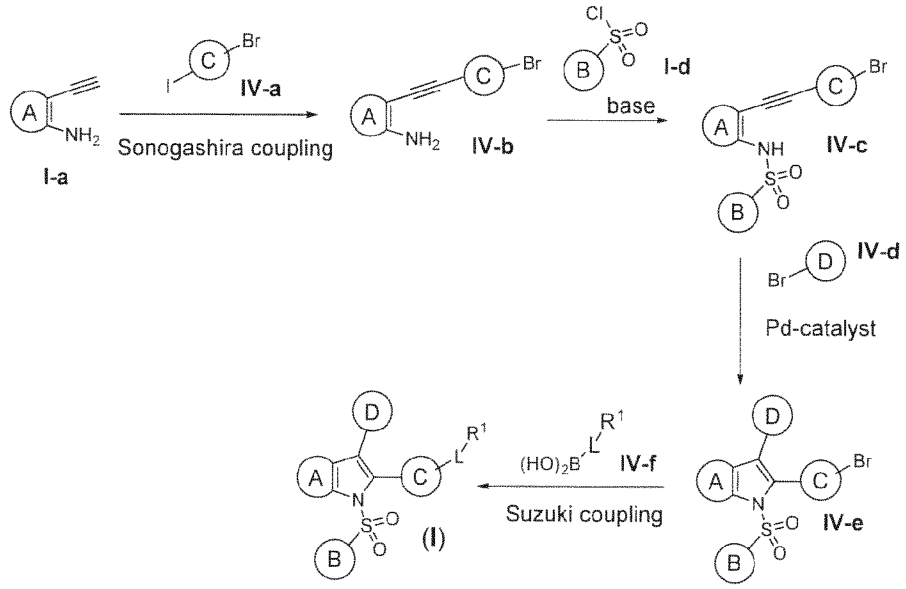
Scheme II: Synthetic route for compounds of the present invention, with introduction of moiety D via Suzuki coupling.

A further variation of the synthetic route depicted in Schemes **I** and **II** is shown in Scheme **III**. In the presence of B_2Pin_2, appropriate catalyst (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent, additives and temperature, intermediates **I-e** can undergo cyclization and concomitant formation of 3-pinacolyl boronic esters **III-b**. These can be substrates for Suzuki coupling reactions to afford compounds of the present invention with Formula(**I**).



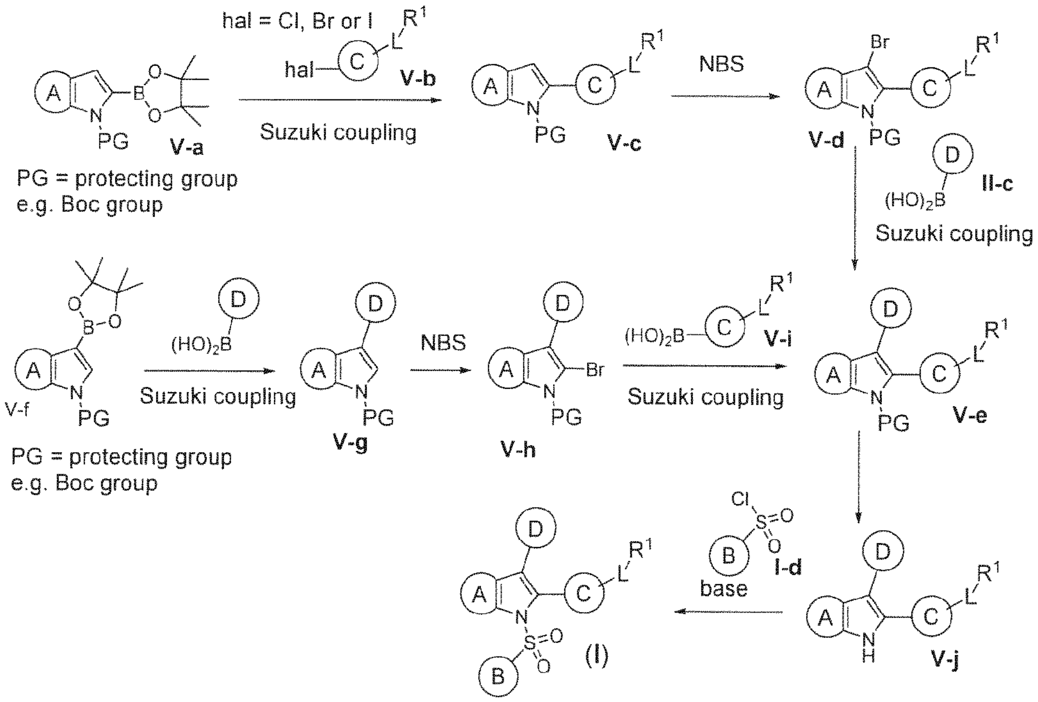
Scheme III: Alternative synthetic route for compounds of the present invention, with introduction of D via Suzuki coupling.

In Scheme **IV** is depicted a synthetic route for the late stage introduction of the right hand side moieties –L-R[1] to the compounds of the present invention. Sonogashira coupling of **I-a** with bromo-iodo-aromatics **IV-a** afford bromo-alkyneamines **IV-b** which can be transformed to sulfonamides **IV-c**. These can undergo cyclization and concomitant reaction with aromatic bromides **IV-d** in the presence of appropriate catalysts (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent and temperature to afford advanced intermediates **IV-e** with a bromo substituent on ring C. Finally, intermediates **IV-e** can be used as substrates for Suzuki couplings to afford compounds of Formula (**I**).



Scheme IV: Synthetic route for compounds of the present invention, with final introduction of –L-R^1 via Suzuki coupling.

In Scheme **V** are summarized the synthetic routes for the preparation of the compounds of the present invention starting from the preformed central pyrolo-annelated bicyclic aromatic. *N*-protected 2-pinacolyl boronic esters **V-a** can undergo Suzuki coupling with halides **V-b** to afford intermediates **V-c**. After bromination with NBS the 3-bromo intermediates **V-d** are obtained, which, after a second Suzuki coupling, are converted to *N*-protected advanced intermediates **V-e**. When starting with *N*-protected 3-pinacolyl boronic esters **V-a**, first Suzuki coupling and then bromination of the 2-position and subsequent second Suzuki coupling affords likewise intermediates **V-e**. After deprotection and reaction of the free NH with sulfonyl chlorides **I-d**, in the presence of an appropriate base and solvent, compounds (**I**) are obtained.



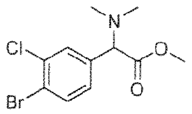
Scheme V: Synthesis of compounds of the present invention, starting from preformed core aromatic.

Abbreviations

Ac	acetyl
ACN	acetonitrile
AIBN	azobisisobutyronitrile
aq.	aqueous
BINAP	(2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl)
B_2Pin_2	4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi-1,3,2-dioxaborolane
Boc	*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl
BPO	dibenzoyl peroxide
m-CPBA	*meta*-chloroperbenzoic acid
Cy	cyclohexyl
DAST	diethylaminosulfur trifluoride
dba	dibenzylideneacetone
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCM	dichloromethane
DEA	diethanolamine
DEAD	diethyl azodicarboxylate
DIEA or DIPEA	diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	4-*N,N*-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	*N,N*-dimethylformamide

dppf	1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene
EA	ethyl acetate
EDCI	1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide
FCC	flash column chromatography on silica gel
h	hour(s)
HATU	*O*-(7-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HOBt	hydroxybenzotriazole
IBX	2-iodoxybenzoic acid
LDA	lithium diisopropylamide
LiHMDS	lithium *bis*(trimethylsilyl)amide
NBS	*N*-bromosuccinimide
NIS	*N*-iodosuccinimide
Pin	pinacolato ($OCMe_2CMe_2O$)
PE	petroleum ether
prep	preparative
sat.	saturated (aqueous)
Sphos	2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl
TBAF	tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride
TEA	triethylamine
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
TFAA	trifluoroacetic acid anhydride
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TLC	thin layer chromatography
Tr	Trityl
Xantphos	4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene
XPhos	2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl

Preparative Example P1

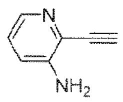


P1

Methyl 2-(4-bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-2-(dimethylamino)acetate (**P1**)

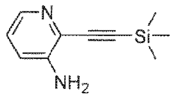
To a solution of methyl 2-amino-2-(4-bromo-3-chlorophenyl)acetate (300 mg, 1.08 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added CH_2O (37 wt.% in H_2O; 0.5 mL) and HCOOH (2.0 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, then $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (572 mg, 2.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, diluted with EA (150 mL) and washed with water (15 mL), sat. $NaHCO_3$ (15 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:4) to afford compound **P1** as a colorless oil.

Preparative Example P2



P2

Step 1: 2-((Trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)pyridin-3-amine (**P2a**)



P2a

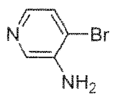
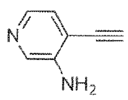
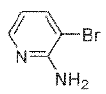
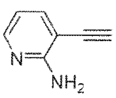
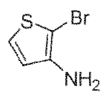
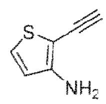
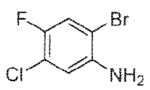
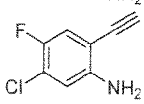
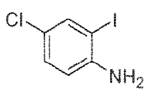
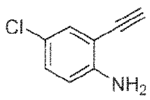
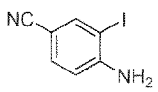
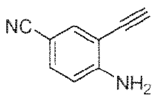
$Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (993 mg, 0.86 mmol), CuI (164 mg, 0.86 mmol) and PPh_3 (225 mg, 0.86 mmol) were combined in a round-bottom flask, then degassed and refilled with N_2 three times. To the mixture was added TEA (43 mL), 2-bromopyridin-3-amine (1.49 g, 8.59 mmol) and ethynyltrimethylsilane (2.43 mL, 18.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 6 h, cooled to rt, filtered through Celite and washed with EA (40 mL). The filtrate was concentrated to give compound **P2a** as a black solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

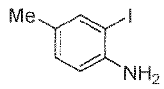
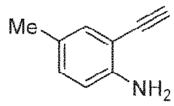
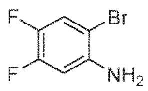
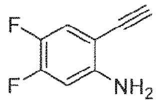
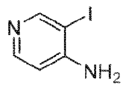
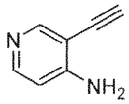
Step 2: 2-Ethynylpyridin-3-amine (**P2**)

To a solution of compound **P2a** (2.16 g, 8.59 mmol) in THF (26 mL) was added TBAF (26 mL, 1M in THF, 26 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA/PE = 1:19 to 1:0) to give compound **P2** as a white solid.

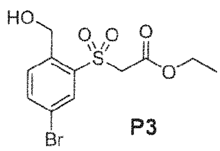
Preparative Example P2/1 to P2/9

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P2 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure
P2/1		
P2/2		
P2/3		
P2/4		
P2/5		
P2/6		

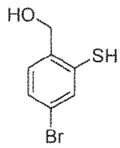
#	building block	structure
P2/7		
P2/8		
P2/9		

Preparative Example P3



P3

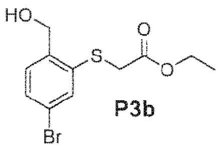
Step 1: (4-Bromo-2-mercaptophenyl)methanol (**P3a**)



P3a

To a solution of 4-bromo-2-mercaptobenzoic acid (1.5 g, 6.5 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added BH_3 (13 mL, 1M in THF). This mixture was stirred overnight and quenched with water (30 mL) and diluted with EA (20 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aq. layer was washed with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The yellow solid was used in the next step without purification.

Step 2: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)thio)acetate (**P3b**)



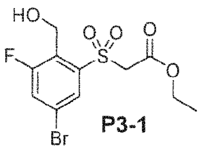
P3b

To a mixture of compound **P3a** (436 mg, 2.0 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromoacetate (306 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added Cs_2CO_3 (2.0 g, 6.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to afford compound **P3b** as a white solid.

Step 3: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)acetate (**P3**)

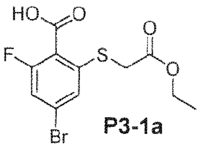
To a stirred solution of compound **P3b** (290 mg, 1.0 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) at 0°C was added *m*-CPBA (610 mg, 3.0 mmol, 85%) and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, diluted with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to afford compound **P3** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P3-1



P3-1

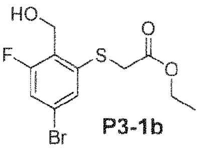
Step 1: 4-Bromo-2-((2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)thio)-6-fluorobenzoic acid (**P3-1a**)



P3-1a

To a mixture of 4-bromo-2,6-difluorobenzoic acid (10.0 g, 42.4 mmol) and ethyl 2-mercapto-acetate (5.10 g, 42.4 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added Cs_2CO_3 (41.5 g, 127 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C overnight, diluted with water (1 L) and adjusted to pH = 3 with 2M HCl and extracted with EA (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (300 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 1:1) to give compound **P3-1a** as a yellow oil.

Step 2: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-3-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)thio)acetate (**P3-1b**)



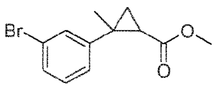
P3-1b

To the solution of compound **P3-1a** (4.10 g, 12.2 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was added B_2H_6 (24.4 mL, 1M in THF). This mixture was stirred at 70°C overnight, quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (4 x 40 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **P3-1b** as a white solid.

Step 3: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-3-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)acetate (**P3-1**)

To a stirred solution of compound **P3-1b** (1.00 g, 3.40 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) at 0°C was added *m*-CPBA (1.80 g, 10.2 mmol, 85%) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, diluted with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **P3-1** as a white solid.

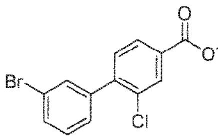
Preparative Example P4


P4

Methyl 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-methylcyclopropane-1-carboxylate (**P4**)

To a solution of compound **P16** (1.00 g, 3.92 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added MeI (1.11 g, 7.84 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (1.35 g, 9.80 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at 50°C, cooled, diluted with EA (100 mL) and washed with water (3 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:6) to give compound **P4** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P5

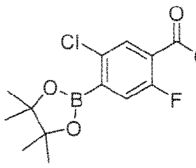
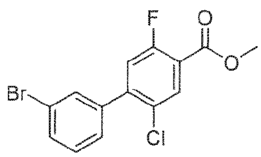
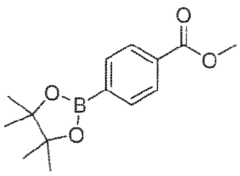
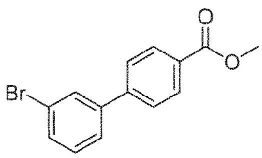
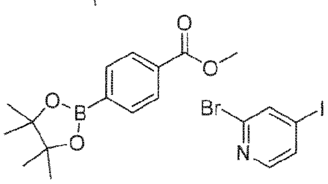
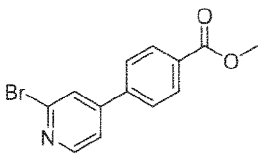

P5

Methyl 3'-bromo-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**P5**)

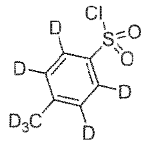
To a solution of methyl 3-chloro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoate (47.7 g, 161 mmol) in dioxane (300 mL) was added 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (50.0 g, 177 mmol), Na_2CO_3 (35.7 g, 337 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (11.7 g, 10.1 mmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 90°C overnight under N_2, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:50) to give compound **P5** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P5/1 to P5/3

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P5 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure
P5/1	 **P8**	
P5/2		
P5/3		

Preparative Example P6

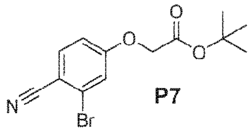


P6

4-(Methyl-*d3*)benzenesulfonyl chloride-2,3,5,6-*d4* (**P6**)

To a solution of toluene-*d8* (1.00 g, 10.0 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added $ClSO_3H$ (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, poured into water (100 mL) and extracted with DCM (100 mL). The organic layer was concentrated to give compound **P6** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P7



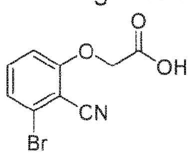
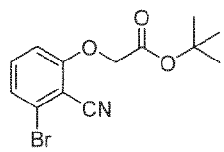
P7

tert-Butyl 2-(3-bromo-4-cyanophenoxy)acetate (**P7**)

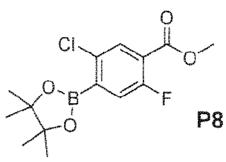
A mixture of 2-(3-bromo-4-cyanophenoxy)acetic acid (200 mg 0.78 mmol), Boc_2O (204 mg 0.94 mmol), DMAP (10 mg, 80 µmol) and pyridine (0.4 mL) in *tert*-BuOH (10 mL) was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 50:1) to give compound **P7** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P7/1

The following Preparative Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P7 using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure
P7/1		

Preparative Example P8

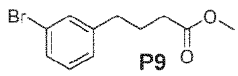


P8

Methyl 5-chloro-2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoate (**P8**)

To a soluton of methyl 4-bromo-5-chloro-2-fluorobenzoate (2.66 g, 10.0 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was added B_2Pin_2 (2.79 g, 11.0 mmol), KOAc (2.45 g, 25.0 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (260 mg) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 80°C overnight under N_2, diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:40) to give compound **P8** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P9

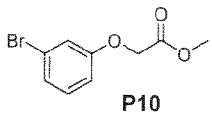


P9

Methyl 4-(3-bromophenyl)butanoate (**P9**)

To a solution of 4-(3-bromophenyl)butanoic acid (500 mg, 2.06 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (569 mg, 4.11 mmol) and CH_3I (438 mg, 3.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt. Insoluble salts were filtered off and washed with EA. The combined organic layer was washed with water (3 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and filtered. The sovents were removed under reduced pressure to afford compound **P9** as a yellow solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Preparative Example P10



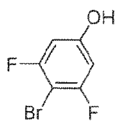
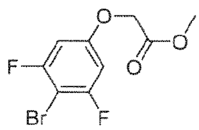
P10

Methyl 2-(3-bromophenoxy)acetate (**P10**)

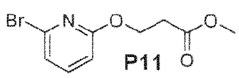
To a solution of 3-bromophenol (1.72 g, 10.0 mmol) and methyl-bromoacetate (1.01 mL, 11.0 mmol) in ACN (60 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (2.07 g, 15.0 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 50°C overnight. After insoluble salts are filtered off and washed with ACN, the solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the remainder is taken up in EA and washed subsequently with water and brine. The organic layer is dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give compound **P10** as a colorless semi-solid.

Preparative Examples P10/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P10** using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure
P10/1		

Preparative Example P11

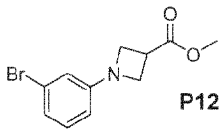


P11

Methyl 3-((6-bromopyridin-2-yl)oxy)propanoate (**P11**)

To a solution of 6-bromopyridin-2(1*H*)-one (800 mg, 4.59 mmol) and PPh_3 (2.39 g, 9.19 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) under N_2 was added DEAD (1.20 g, 6.89 mmol) and methyl 3-hydroxypropanoate (479 mg, 4.59 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with sat. NH_4Cl (60 mL) and extracted with EA (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:4) to give compound **P11** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P12



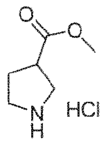
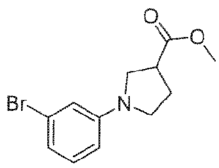
P12

Methyl 1-(3-bromophenyl)azetidine-3-carboxylate (**P12**)

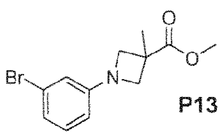
To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (500 mg, 1.77 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was added methyl azetidine-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (295 mg, 1.94 mol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (35 mg, 40 µmol), XPhos (17 mg, 40 µmol) and Na_2CO_3 (375 mg, 3.53 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight, cooled to rt, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA = 2:1) to give compound **P12** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P12/1

The following Preparative Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P12** using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure
P12/1		

Preparative Example P13



P13

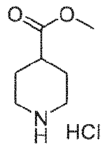
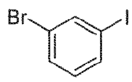
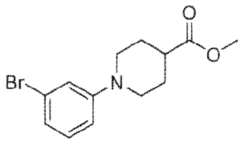
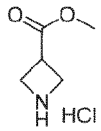
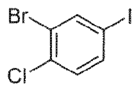
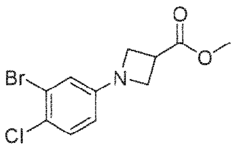
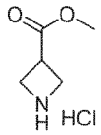
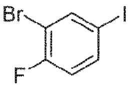
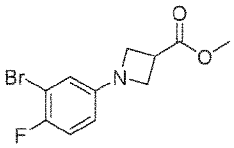
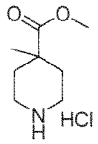
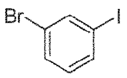
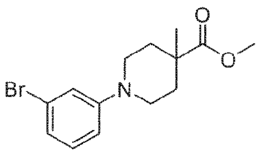
Methyl 1-(3-bromophenyl)-3-methylazetidine-3-carboxylate (**P13**)

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (500 mg, 1.77 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added methyl 3-methylazetidine-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (293 mg, 1.77 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (32 mg, 35 µmol), Xantphos (20 mg, 35 µmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (1.35 g, 3.54 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight under N_2, cooled to rt, diluted with water (150 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x

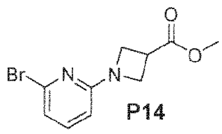
200 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:5) to afford compound **P13** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P13/1 to P13/4

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P13** using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building blocks		structure
P13/1			
P13/2			
P13/3			
P13/4			

Preparative Example P14

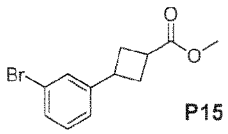


P14

Methyl 1-(6-bromopyridin-2-yl)azetidine-3-carboxylate (**P14**)

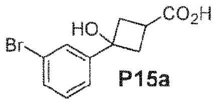
To a solution of 2,6-dibromopyridine (500 mg, 2.11 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added methyl azetidine-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (384 mg, 2.53 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (729 mg, 5.28 mmol) and the mixture was stirred overnight at 80°C. After cooling to rt insoluble salts were filtered off and washed with EA. The combined organic solvents were washed with water (3 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA = 4:1) to afford compound **P14** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P15



P15

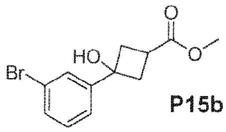
Step 1: 3-(3-Bromophenyl)-3-hydroxycyclobutane-1-carboxylic acid (**P15a**)



P15a

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (2.82 g, 10.0 mmol) and 3-oxocyclobutane-1-carboxylic acid (1.14 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at –78°C was added *n*-BuLi (8 mL, 20 mmol, 2.5 M in THF) and the mixture was stirred at –78°C for 4 h, quenched with NH_4Cl (50 mL), neutralized with 1N aq. HCl and extracted with EA (3 x). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:1) to give compound **P15a** as a colorless oil.

Step 2: Methyl 3-(3-bromophenyl)-3-hydroxycyclobutane-1-carboxylate (**P15b**)



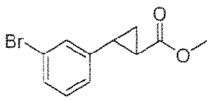
P15b

To a solution of compound **P15a** (1.35 g, 5.00 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (1.38 g, 10.0 mmol) and CH_3I (710 mg, 5.00 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. Water was added (200 mL) and the mixture was extracted with EA. The combined EA extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and filtered. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:10) to give compound **P15b** as a colorless oil.

Step 3: Methyl 3-(3-bromophenyl)cyclobutane-1-carboxylate (**P15**)

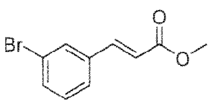
To a solution of compound **P15b** (1.10 g, 3.90 mmol) in TFA (20 mL) at 0°C was added triethylsilane (680 mg, 5.85 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. Water was added to the mixture (200 mL) and the mixture extracted with EA. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:10) to give compound **P15** as a colorless oil.

Preparative Example P16



P16

Step 1: Methyl (*E*)-3-(3-bromophenyl)acrylate (**P16a**)



P16a

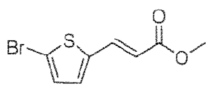
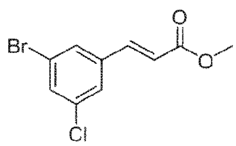
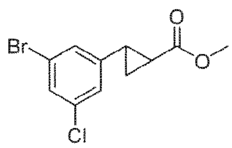
(*E*)-3-(3-Bromophenyl)acrylic acid (3.00 g, 13.2 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (50 mL), MeI (3.75 g, 26.4 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (2.74 g, 19.8 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt. After insoluble salts were filtered and washed with EA, the solvent was washed with water (3 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give compound **P16a** as a yellow solid which was used in the next step without any purification.

Step 2: *rac*-Methyl (1*R*,2*R*)-2-(3-bromophenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate (**P16**)

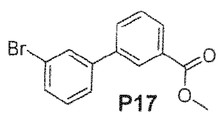
Under argon, NaH (60 %, 680 mg, 17.0 mmol) was initially charged in DMSO (30 mL) and trimethylsulphoxonium iodide (3.74 g, 17.0 mmol) was added in one portion at rt. After the evolution of gas had ceased, compound **P16a** (3.15 g, 13.1 mmol), dissolved in DMSO (10 mL), was slowly added drop-wise. After stirring overnight at 50°C, the mixture was partitioned between EA and water. The aq. layer was extracted with EA. The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:20) to give compound **P16** as a colorless oil.

Preparative Example P16/1 to P16/2

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P16** using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure	chemical name
P16/1			*rac*-methyl (1*R*,2*R*)-2-(5-bromothiophen-2-yl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate
P16/2			*rac*-methyl (1*R*,2*R*)-2-(3-bromo-5-chlorophenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate

Preparative Example P17



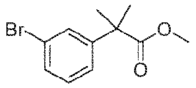
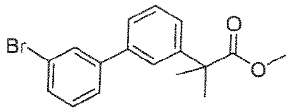
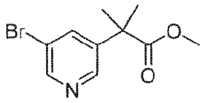
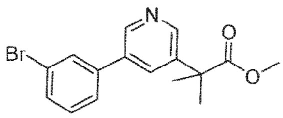
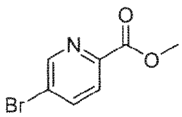
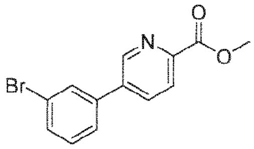
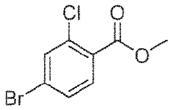
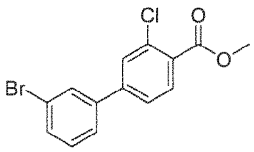
P17

Methyl 3'-bromo-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxylate (**P17**)

To a solution of (3-bromophenyl)boronic acid (1.50 g, 7.47 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was added methyl 3-bromobenzoate (1.93 g, 8.96 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (173 mg, 0.15 mmol) and Na_2CO_3 (1.58 g, 14.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight. After cooling to rt the reaction was filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound **P17** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Examples P17/1 to P17/4

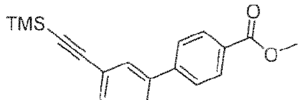
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P17** using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure
P17/1		
P17/2		
P17/3		
P17/4		

Preparative Example P18

P18

Step 1: Methyl 3'-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**P18a**)



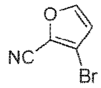
P18a

$Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.98 g, 1.72 mmol), CuI (327 mg, 1.72 mmol) and PPh_3 (450 mg, 1.72 mmol) were combined in a round-bottom flask and the flask was degassed and refilled with N_2 three times. TEA (86 mL), methyl 3'-bromo-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**P5/2**, 5.00 g, 17.2 mmol) and ethynyltrimethylsilane (4.86 mL, 36.1 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 6 h. After filtration through kieselgur the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give compound **P18a** as a black solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

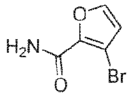
Step 2: Methyl 3'-ethynyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**P18**)

To a solution of compound **P18a** (6.21 g, 17.2 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added TBAF (25 mL, 1M in THF) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. After concentration under reduced pressure the residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:20) to give compound **P18** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P19


P19

Step 1: 3-Bromofuran-2-carboxamide (**P19a**)

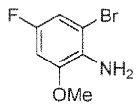

P19a

To a solution of 3-bromofuran-2-carboxylic acid (1.00 g, 5.24 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added HATU (2.98 g, 7.85 mmol) and DIPEA (1.69 g, 13.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. NH_4Cl (333 mg, 6.29 mmol) was added and stirring was continued overnight. Water (30 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound **P19a** as a yellow solid.

Step 2: 3-Bromofuran-2-carbonitrile (**P19**)

To a solution of compound **19a** (906 mg, 4.77 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) at 0°C was added TFAA (2.50 g, 11.9 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h, diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:20) to give compound **P19** as a white solid.

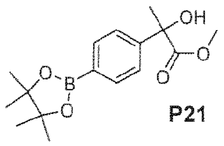
Preparative Example P20


P20

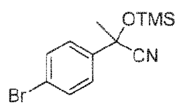
2-Bromo-4-fluoro-6-methoxyaniline (**P20**)

NBS (12.4 g, 69.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-fluoro-2-methoxyaniline (8.90 g, 63.1 mmol) in dry DCM (217 mL) at –78°C and the mixture was stirred at –78°C for 2 h, then allowed to warm to 0°C and stirred for 2 h. The solvent was removed in vacuum and the resulting residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:10) to give compound **P20** as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P21

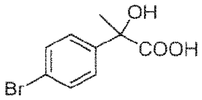

P21

Step 1: 2-(4-Bromophenyl)-2-((trimethylsilyl)oxy)propanenitrile (**P21a**)


P21a

Trimethylsilyl cyanide (4.96 g, 50.0 mmol) and zinc iodide (50 mg) were added to 1-(4-bromophenyl)ethan-1-one (5.00 g, 50.0 mmol) in DCM (200 mL). This mixture was stirred for 5 h at rt. The mixture was washed with water (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford crude compound **P21a**, which was used in the next step without any purification.

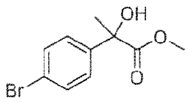
Step 2: 2-(4-Bromophenyl)-2-hydroxypropanoic acid (**P21b**)



P21b

To the solution of compound **P21a** (12.2 g, 40.9 mmol) in AcOH (50 mL) was added conc. HCl (50 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at rt and heated at 100°C for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. H_2O was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 200 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give crude compound **P21b** as a yellow oil, which was used in the next step without any purification.

Step 3: Methyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-hydroxypropanoate (**P21c**)



P21c

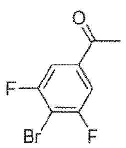
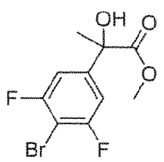
To a solution of compound **P21b** (6.50 g, 26.5 mmol) in MeOH (60 mL) was added conc. H_2SO_4 (3 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, dissolved in EA (300 mL) and washed with H_2O (30 mL) and sat. $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:2) to give compound **P21c** as a colorless oil.

Step 4: Methyl 2-hydroxy-2-(4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)propanoate (**P21**)

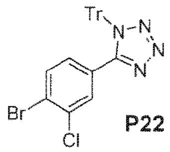
To a solution of compound **P21c** (200 mg, 0.77 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added B_2Pin_2 (209 mg, 0.93 mmol), KOAc (151 mg, 1.54 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (56 mg, 0.08 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight under N_2. After cooling to rt, the mixture was filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:1) to afford compound **P21** as a white solid.

Preparative Examples P21/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P21** using the appropriate building block.

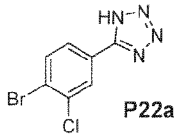
#	building block	structure
P21/1		

Preparative Example P22 (mixture of 1- and 2-trityl isomer)



P22

Step 1: 5-(4-Bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-1*H*-tetrazole (**P22a**)



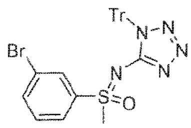
P22a

To a solution of 4-bromo-3-chlorobenzonitrile (500 mg, 2.33 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added NaN_3 (1.50 g, 23.3 mmol) and NH_4Cl (1.20 g, 23.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C under N_2 overnight. Then DCM (100 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **P22a** as a white solid.

Step 2: 5-(4-Bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-1-trityl-1*H*-tetrazole **(P22)**, (mixture of 1- and 2-trityl isomers)

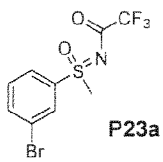
To a solution of compound **P22a** (350 mg, 1.36 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added triphenylmethyl chloride (556 mg, 2.00 mmol) and TEA (202 mg, 2.00 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h. Then DCM (50 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:7) to afford compound **P22** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P23 (mixture of 1- and 2-trityl isomers)



P23

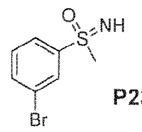
Step 1: *N*-((3-Bromophenyl)(methyl)(oxo)-λ^6-sulfaneylidene)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (**P23a**)



P23a

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-(methylsulfinyl)benzene (950 mg, 4.38 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added MgO (697 mg, 17.4 mmol), 2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (742 mg, 6.57 mmol), $Rh_2(OAc)_4$ (100 mg) and (diacetoxy)iodobenzene (2.82 g, 8.76 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40°C overnight and filtered through a pad of Celite. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by FCC (PE:EA = 1:2) to give compound **P23a** as a white solid.

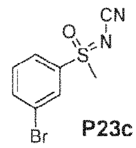
Step 2: (3-Bromophenyl)(imino)(methyl)-λ^6-sulfanone (**P23b**)



P23b

To a stirred solution of compound **P23a** (680 mg, 2.07 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (713 mg, 5.17 mmol) and stirring was continued at rt for 1 h. Then water was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give compound **P23b** as a white solid.

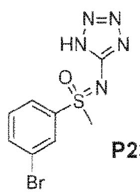
Step 3: *N*-((3-Bromophenyl)(methyl)(oxo)-λ[6]-sulfaneylidene)cyanamide (**P23c**)



P23c

To a solution of compound **P23b** (430 mg, 1.86 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added cyanic bromide (235 mg, 2.24 mmol) and TEA (376 mg, 3.72 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give compound **P23c** as a yellow solid.

Step 4: ((1*H*-Tetrazol-5-yl)imino)(3-bromophenyl)(methyl)-λ[6]-sulfanone (**P23d**)



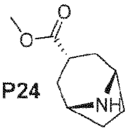
P23d

To a stirred solution of compound **P23c** (420 mg, 1.63 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added NaN_3 (1.06 g, 16.3 mmol) and NH_4Cl (864 mg, 16.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred and heated to 100°C overnight. After cooling to rt, water was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA = 1:1) to give compound **P23d** as a white solid.

Step 5: (3-Bromophenyl)(methyl)((1-trityl-1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)imino)-λ[6]-sulfanone (**P23**) (mixture of 1- and 2-trityl isomer)

To a stirred solution of compound **P23d** (350 mg, 1.16 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added trityl chloride (388 mg, 1.39 mmol) and TEA (0.3 mL, 2.3 mmol). Stirring was continued at rt overnight. Then water was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **P23** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P24

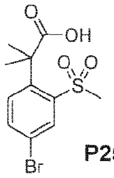


P24 •HCl

rel-Methyl (1*R*,3*r*,5*S*)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (**P24**)

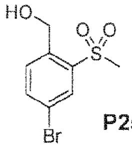
rel-(1*R*,3*r*,5*S*)-8-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 1.96 mmol) was dissolved in HCl in MeOH (20 mL). The solution was stirred at rt for 5 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford compound **P24** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P25



P25

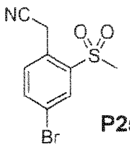
Step 1: (4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)methanol (**P25a**)



P25a

To a solution of methyl 4-bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)benzoate (3.00 g, 10.2 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) was added $LiBH_4$ (4.00 g, 100 mmol) slowly at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 80°C overnight. Water (40 mL) was added slowly under cooling with an ice bath and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give compound **P25a** as a pale yellow solid, which was directly used in the next step.

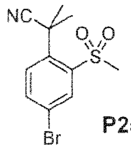
Step 2: 2-(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)acetonitrile (**P25b**)



P25b

To a solution of cyanic bromide (712 mg, 6.70 mmol) and PPh_3 (1.76 g, 6.70 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added a solution of compound **P25a** (1.50 g, 5.60 mmol) in DCM (50 mL). The mixture was stirred at 15°C for 1 h, then DBU (1.10 g, 6.70 mmol) was added at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0~15°C for another 16 h. The solvent was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by FCC (PE:EA = 4:1) to give compound **P25b** as a yellow solid.

Step 3: 2-(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (**P25c**)



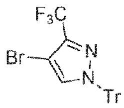
P25c

To a solution of compound **P25b** (200 mg, 1.10 mmol) in THF (20 mL) were added potassium *tert*-butoxide (502 mg, 4.40 mmol) and iodomethane (624 mg, 4.40 mmol) at –78°C. The mixture was warmed to –20°C and stirred overnight, diluted with aq. NH_4Cl (30 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 100:8) to give compound **P25c** as a yellow solid.

Step 4: 2-(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanoic acid (**P25**)

To a solution of compound **P25c** (850 mg, 2.80 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) and H_2O (5 mL) was added KOH (1.20 g, 22.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 d. The pH was adjusted to ca. 5 by addition of 1N aq. HCl and the mixture was extracted with DCM/MeOH (10/1, 3 x 40 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give compound **P25** as a yellow solid.

Preparative Example P26

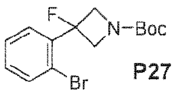


P26

4-Bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1-trityl-1*H*-pyrazole (**P26**)

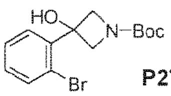
To a stirred soluton of 4-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole (428 mg, 2.00 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added TEA (606 mg, 6.00 mmol) and (chloromethanetriyl)tribenzene (1.11 g, 4.00 mmol) and stirring was continued at rt overnight. Then the solvent was removed and H_2O (50 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA =5:1) to give compound **P26** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P27



P27

Step 1: *tert*-Butyl 3-(2-bromophenyl)-3-hydroxyazetidine-1-carboxylate (**P27a**)



P27a

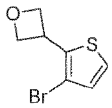
To a solution of 1-bromo-2-iodobenzene (8.43 g, 30.0 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at –78°C was slowly added *i*-PrMgBr in THF (0.90M, 33 mL, 30.0 mmol). After stirring for 2 h, a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-

oxoazetidine-1-carboxylate (3.20 g, 19.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added dropwise to the mixture at –78°C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, diluted with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with EA. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:DCM = 2:1) to afford compound **P27a** as a white solid.

Step 2: *tert*-Butyl 3-(2-bromophenyl)-3-fluoroazetidine-1-carboxylate (**P27**)

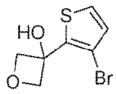
To a stirred solution of compound **P27a** (4.30 g, 13.1 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) at 0°C was slowly added DAST (4.20 g, 26.2 mmol). After stirring for 4 h, the mixture was poured into water and extracted with EA. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:DCM = 3:1) to give compound **P27** as a colorless oil.

Preparative Example P28



P28

Step 1: 3-(3-Bromothiophen-2-yl)oxetan-3-ol (**P28a**)



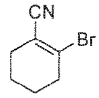
P28a

To a suspension of 3-bromothiophene (13.0 g, 80.2 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added LDA (48.0 mL, 2.0M in THF, 96.0 mmol) under N_2 at –60°C. The mixture was stirred at –60°C for 45 min. Then oxetan-3-one (8.70 g, 121 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 30 min at –60°C. Water was added slowly and the mixture was extracted with EA (3 x). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 10:1 to 5:1) to give compound **P28a** as a brown oil.

Step 2: 3-(3-Bromothiophen-2-yl)oxetane (**P28**)

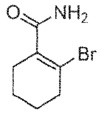
To a mixture of compound **P28a** (17.0 g, 72.6 mmol) in DCM (120 mL) was added $BF_3{\cdot}Et_2O$ (18.5 mL, 146 mmol) at 0°C under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. Then triethylsilane (35.0 mL, 220 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. Further triethylsilane (35.0 mL, 220 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. A third portion of triethylsilane (35.0 mL, 220 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at 0°C 30 min. The mixture was added to a solution aq. NaOH (10%, 200 g) under cooling with an ice bath and extracted with EA (3 x). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE/DCM = 10:1 to 3:1) to give compound **P28** as a yellow oil. ^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ: 7.23 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.08-5.04 (m, 2H), 4.80-4.77 (m, 2H), 4.67-4.59 (m, 1H).

Preparative Example P29



P29

Step 1: 2-Bromocyclohex-1-ene-1-carboxamide (**P29a**)



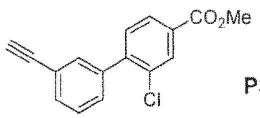
P29a

To a solution of 2-bromocyclohex-1-ene-1-carboxylic acid (1.20 g, 5.88 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added HATU (3.35 g, 8.82 mmol), DIPEA (2.16 g, 16.7 mmol) and NH_4Cl (3.20 g, 58.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 1:1) to give compound **P29a** as a colorless oil.

Step 2: 2-Bromocyclohex-1-ene-1-carbonitrile (**P29**)

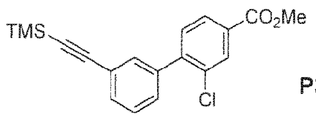
To a solution of compound **P29a** (510 mg, 2.51 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added TFAA (1.05 g, 5.02 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h, poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The combined the organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 2:1) to give compound **P29** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P30



P30

Step 1: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**P30a**)



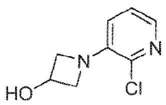
P30a

$Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (553 mg, 0.48 mmol), CuI (93 mg, 0.48 mmol) and PPh_3 (126 mg, 0.48 mmol) were combined in a round-bottom flask, then degassed and refilled with N_2 three times. To the mixture was added TEA (45 mL), compound **P5** (2.00 g, 6.10 mmol), ethynyltrimethylsilane (786 mg, 10.2 mmol) and then the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 6 h, cooled, filtered through kieselguhr and washed with EA (40 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 20:1) to give compound **P30a** as a yellow solid.

Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-ethynyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**P30**)

To a solution of compound **P30a** (2.05 g, 5.89 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (778 mg, 7.07 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, poured into ice water (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give compound **P30** as a yellow solid.

Preparative Example P31

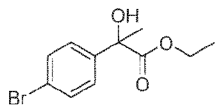


P31

1-(2-Chloropyridin-3-yl)azetidin-3-ol (**P31**)

To a soluton of 2-chloro-3-iodopyridine (1.20 g, 5.00 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was added azetidin-3-ol hydrochloride (1.09 g, 10.0 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (6.52 g, 20.0 mmol), BINAP (311 mg, 0.50 mmol) and $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (200 mg) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 110°C overnight under N_2. After cooling to rt the mixture was filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **P31** as a yellow solid.

Preparative Example P32



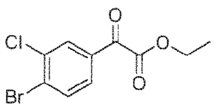
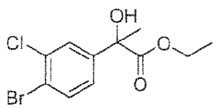
P32

Ethyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-hydroxypropanoate (**P32**)

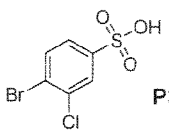
To a soluton of ethyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-oxoacetate (512 mg, 2.00 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added MeMgBr (2 mL, 1M in THF) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **P32** as a white solid.

Preparative Examples P32/1

The following Preparative Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example **P32** using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure
P32/1		

Preparative Example P33

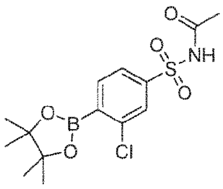


P33

4-Bromo-3-chlorobenzenesulfonic acid (**P31**)

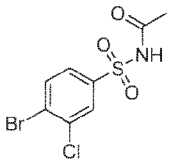
A solution of 4-bromo-3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (576 mg, 2.00 mmol) in H_2O (30 mL) was stirred at 100°C for 16 h and concentrated to give compound **P33** as a white solid.

Preparative Example P34



P34

Step 1: *N*-((4-Bromo-3-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)acetamide (**P34a**)



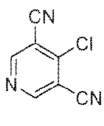
P34a

4-Bromo-3-chlorobenzenesulfonamide (1.5 g, 5.5 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (5 mL). Then DMAP (22 mg, 0.18 mmol) and Ac_2O (1.1 mL, 12 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 3 h at rt, diluted with EA and washed with aq. NH_4Cl solution (3 x) and water. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting oil was triturated with PE and the precipitate was collected by filtration to afford compound **P34a** as a white solid.

Step 2: *N*-((3-Chloro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)acetamide (**P34**)

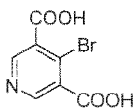
To a solution of compound **P34a** (310 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added B_2Pin_2 (381 mg, 1.50 mmol), KOAc (276 mg, 2.00 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (120 mg). The mixture was stirred under N_2 at 90°C for 8 h, cooled, filtrated, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **P34** as a yellow solid.

Preparative Example P35



P35

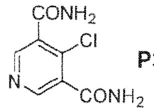
Step 1: 4-Bromopyridine-3,5-dicarboxylic acid (**P35a**)



P35a

To a solution of 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylpyridine (1.24 g, 6.72 mmol) in water (15 mL) was added $KMnO_4$ (1.59 g, 10.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 1 h. Then an additional amount of $KMnO_4$ (1.59 g, 10.1 mmol) in water (15 mL) was added and stirring at 100°C was continued for 2 h. Then the mixture was filtered and the solvent concentrated to about 5 mL, adjusted to pH = 2 with conc. HCl and concentrated to give compound **P35a** as a white solid.

Step 2: 4-Chloropyridine-3,5-dicarboxamide (**P35b**)



P35b

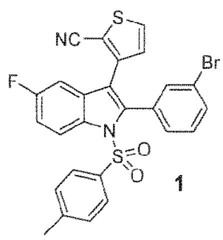
To a solution of compound **P35a** (1.30 g, 5.30 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added $SOCl_2$ (1.5 mL) and DMF (3 drops). The mixture was stirred at 45°C for 2 h, concentrated and redissolved in dioxane (5 mL). $NH_3{\bullet}H_2O$ (20 mL) was added dropwise to the solution at 0°C and then concentrated to give compound **P35b** as a yellow solid.

Step 3: 4-Chloropyridine-3,5-dicarbonitrile (**P35**)

To a solution of compound **P35b** (188 mg, 0.94 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added $POCl_3$ (1 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with aq. $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL), concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **P35** as a white solid.

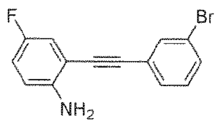
General remarks: A "C" before the example number means that it is a comparative example while a "P" before the example number means that the example contains a protection group. These examples are not falling within the scope of the claims.

Example 1



1

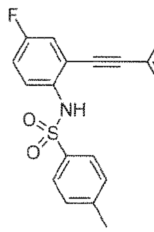
Step 1: 2-((3-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)-4-fluoroaniline (**1a**)



1a

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (5.00 g, 17.7 mmol) in Et_3N (50 mL) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.22 g, 1.06 mmol), CuI (269 mg, 1.41 mmol), PPh_3 (278 mg, 1.06 mmol) and 2-ethynyl-4-fluoroaniline (2.86 g, 21.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C under N_2 for 4 h, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 8:1) to give compound **1a** as a yellow solid.

Step 2: *N*-(2-((3-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (**1b**)



1b

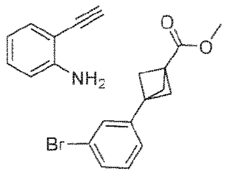
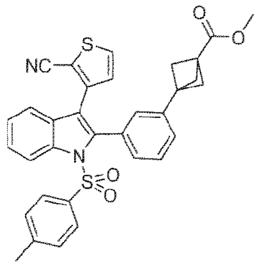
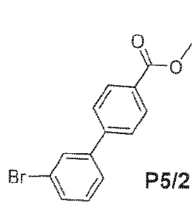
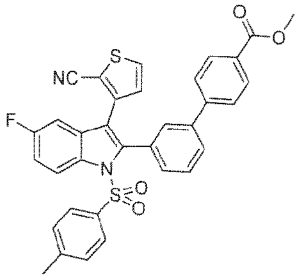
To a solution of compound **1a** (3.50 g, 12.1 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added pyridine (3.5 mL), 4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (4.58 g, 24.1 mmol) and DMAP (350 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (300 mL) and subsequently washed with 2N HCl (3 x 30 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **1b** as a white solid.

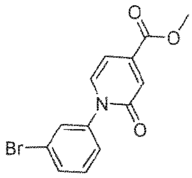
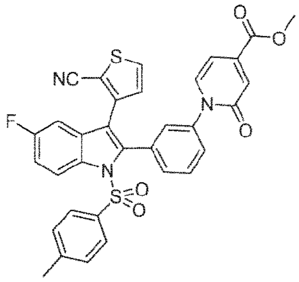
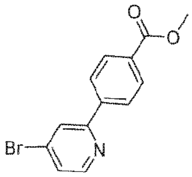
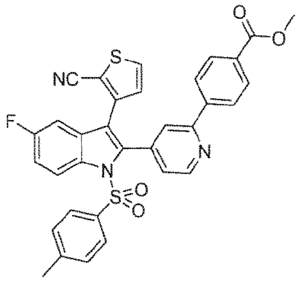
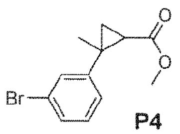
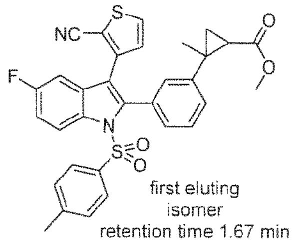
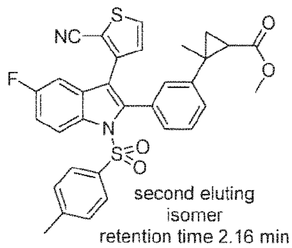
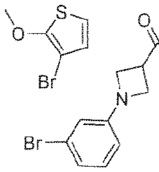
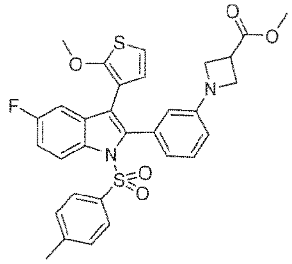
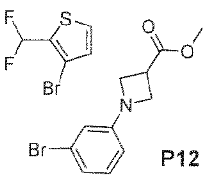
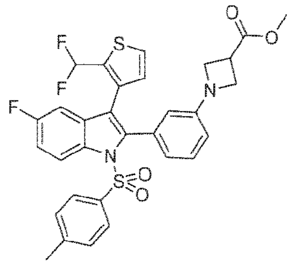
Step 3: 3-(2-(3-Bromophenyl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**1**)

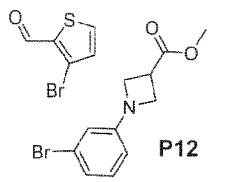
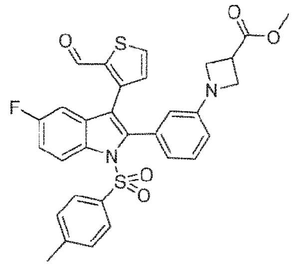
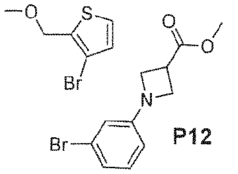
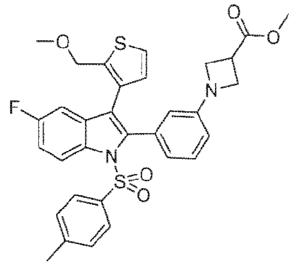
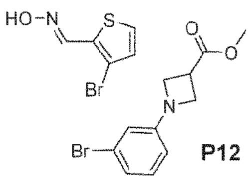
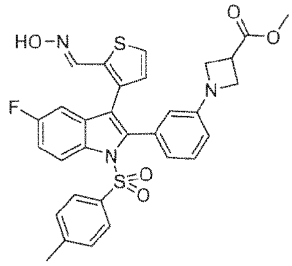
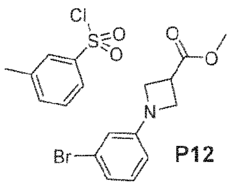
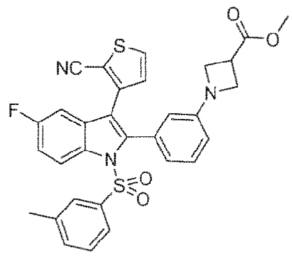
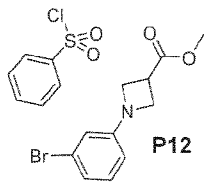
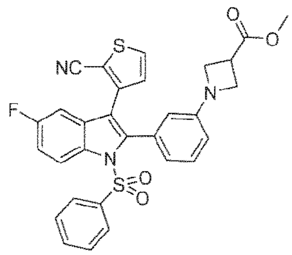
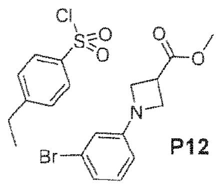
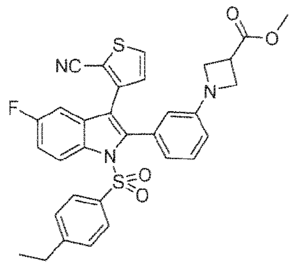
To a solution of compound **1b** (4.20 g, 9.48 mmol) in CH_3CN (60 mL) was added 3-bromothiophene-2-carbonitrile (3.67 g, 14.2 mmol), K_2CO_3 (2.62 g, 10.0 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (1.09 g, 0.95 mmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2 h, cooled, poured into EA (400 mL) and washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **1** as a white solid.

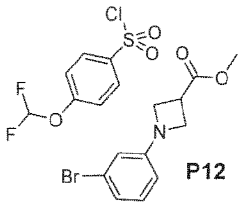
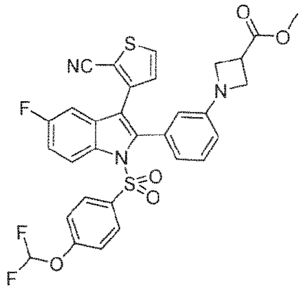
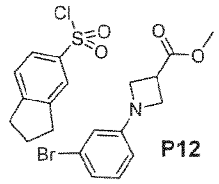
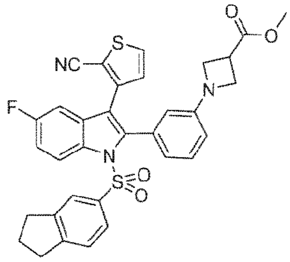
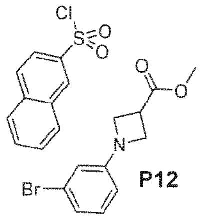
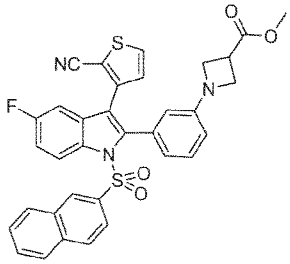
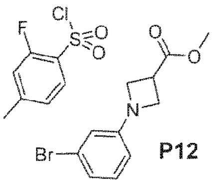
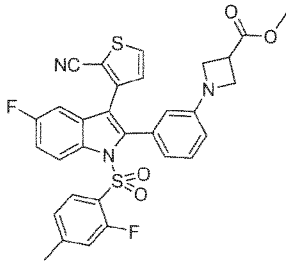
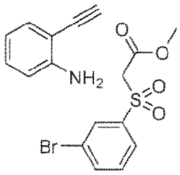
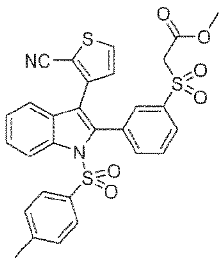
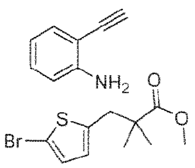
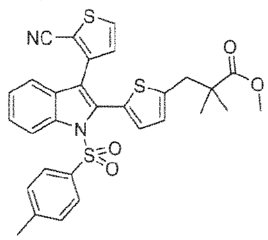
Example 1/1 to 1/149

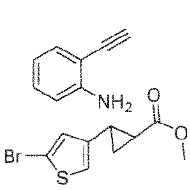
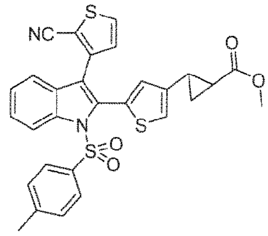
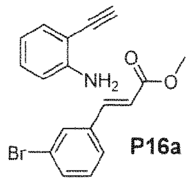
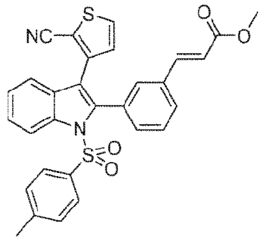
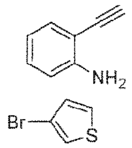
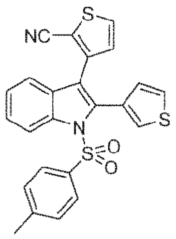
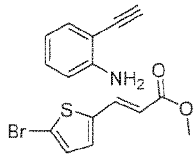
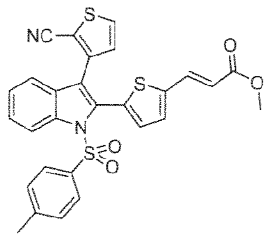
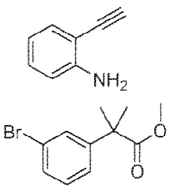
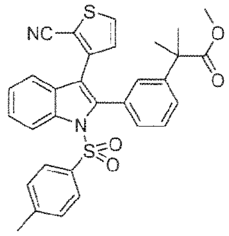
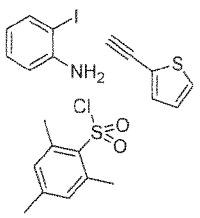
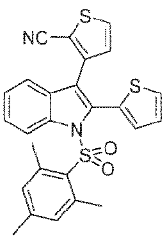
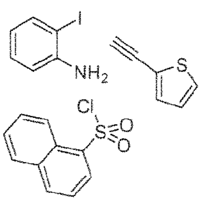
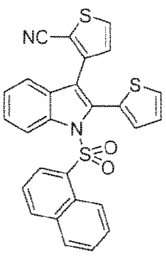
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 1 using the appropriate building blocks.

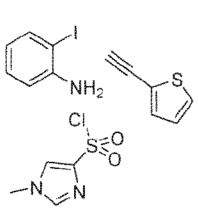
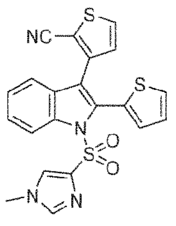
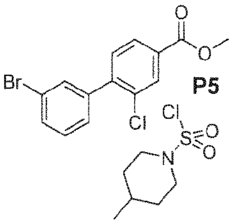
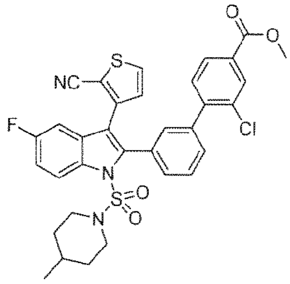
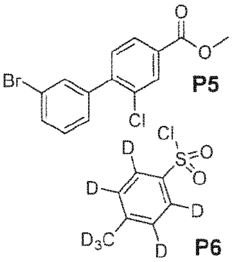
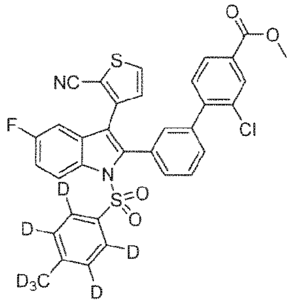
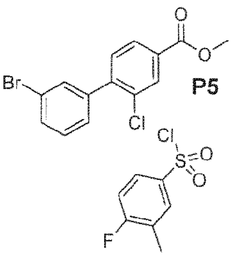
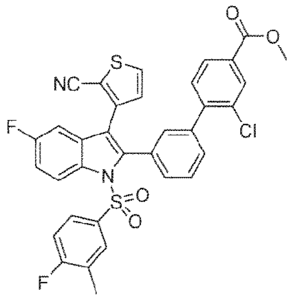
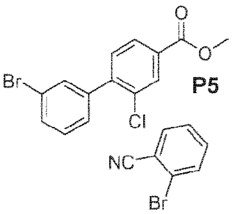
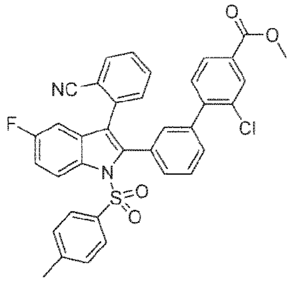
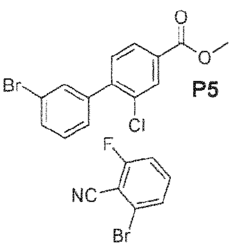
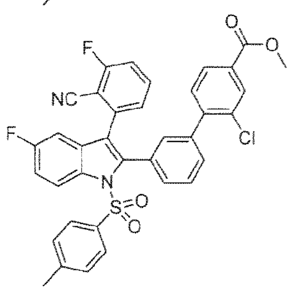
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/1			
1/2	 **P5/2**		

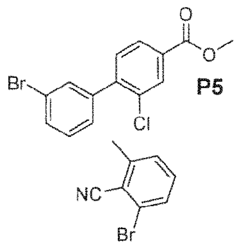
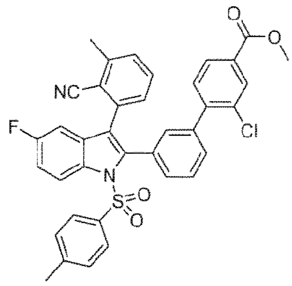
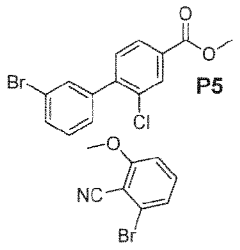
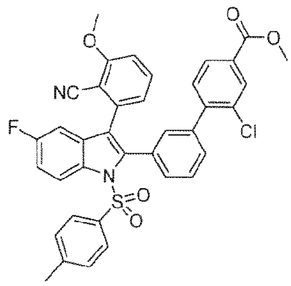
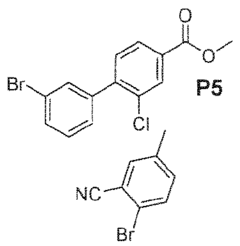
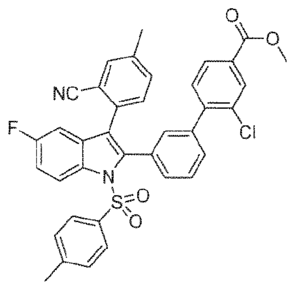
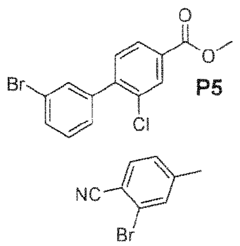
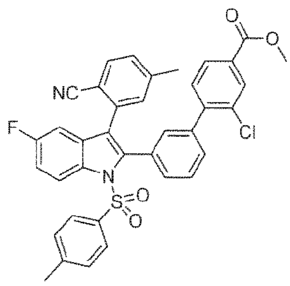
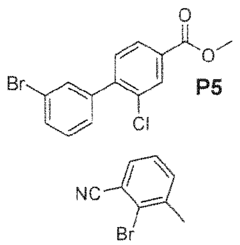
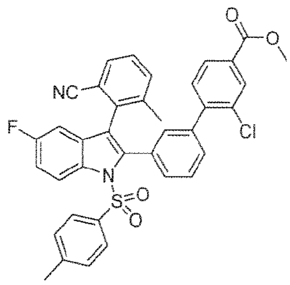
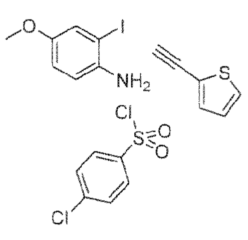
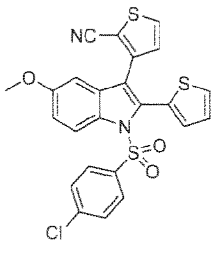
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/3			
1/4			
1/5	 **P4**	 first eluting isomer retention time 1.67 min	Separation of both isomers under the following conditions: Instrument: SFC-80 (Thar, Waters) Column: OJ 20×250 mm, 10 µm (Daicel) Column temperature: 35°C Mobile phase: CO_2/MeOH (0.2% $NH_4^+OMe^-$) = 70/30 Flow rate: 80 g/min Back pressure: 100 bar Detection wavelength: 214 nm Cycle time: 2 min Sample solution: 180 mg dissolved in 30 mL MeOH Injection volume: 1 mL
1/6		 second eluting isomer retention time 2.16 min	
1/7	 **P12**		
1/8	 **P12**		

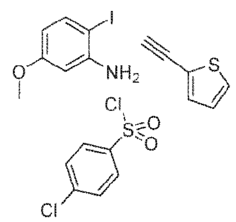
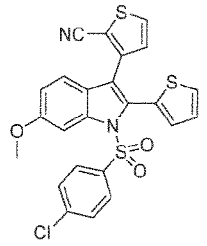
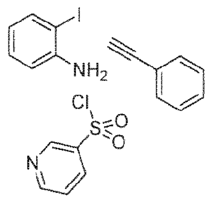
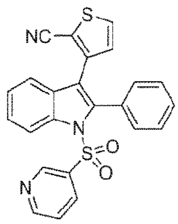
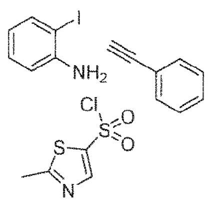
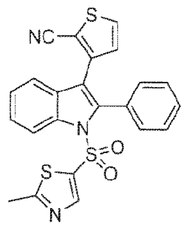
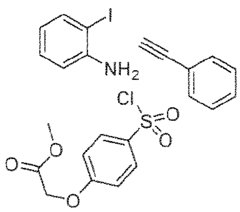
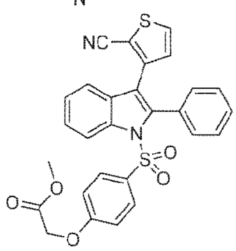
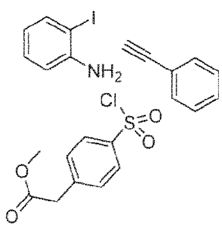
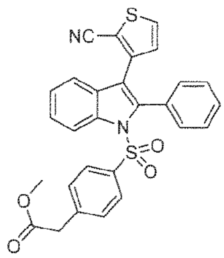
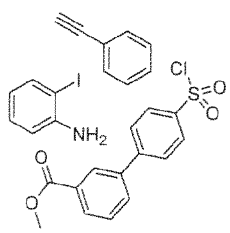
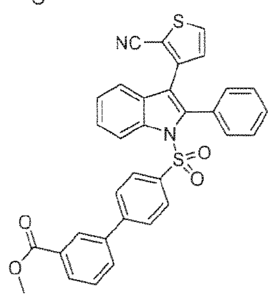
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/9	 **P12**		
1/10	 **P12**		
1/11	 **P12**		
1/12	 **P12**		
1/13	 **P12**		
1/14	 **P12**		

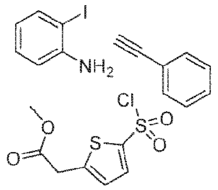
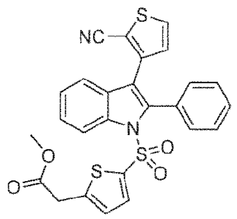
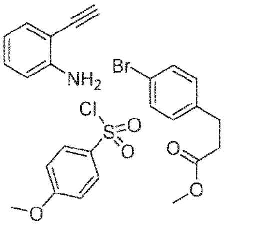
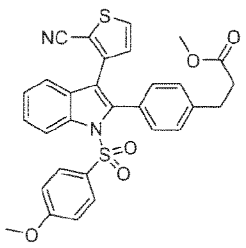
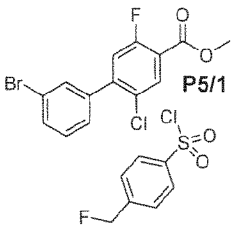
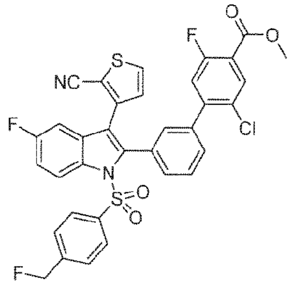
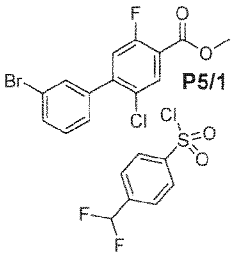
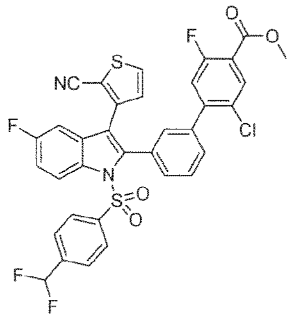
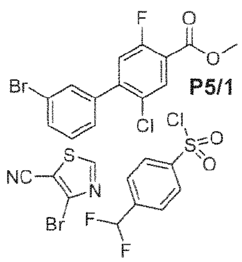
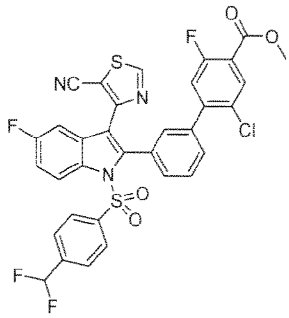
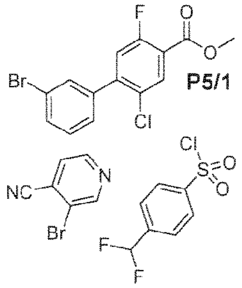
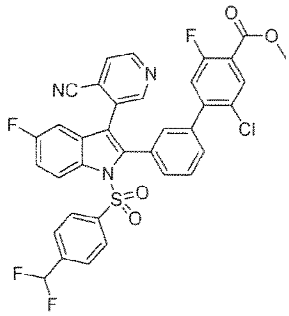
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/15	 **P12**		
1/16	 **P12**		
1/17	 **P12**		
1/18	 **P12**		
1/19			
1/20			

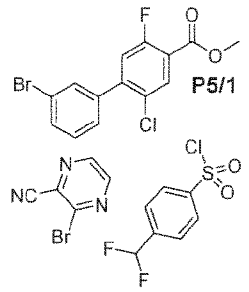
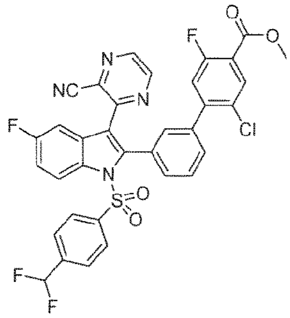
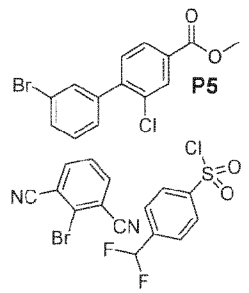
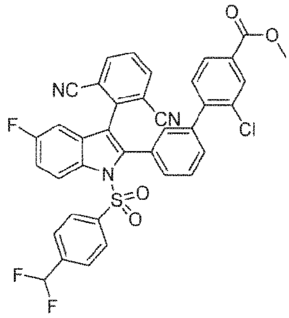
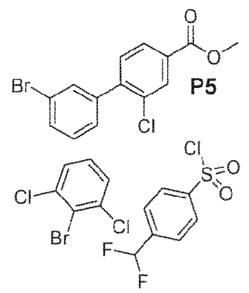
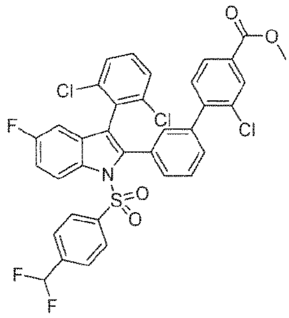
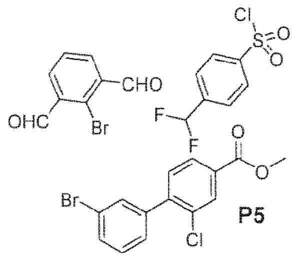
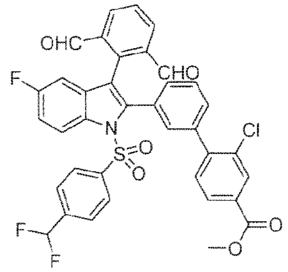
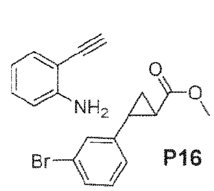
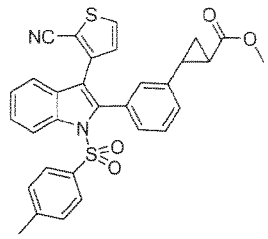
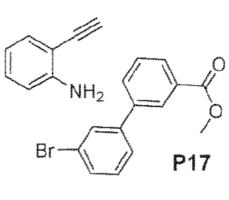
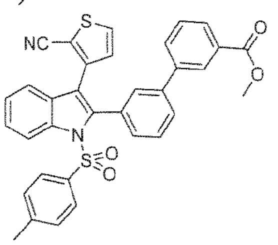
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/21			
1/22	 **P16a**		
1/23			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 3.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd, J = 4.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J = 1.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 482.7 (M+Na)$^+$.
1/24			
1/25			
1/26			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.21 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 7.5 Hz 1H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.89 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 6H); MS: 510.8 (M+Na)$^+$.
1/27			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.05-6.95 (m, 3H); MS: 519.3 (M+Na)$^+$.

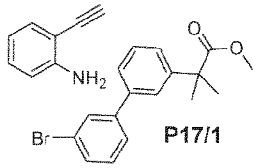
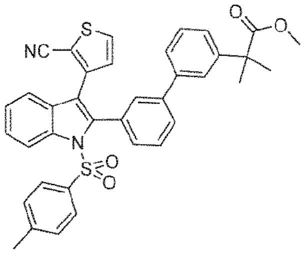
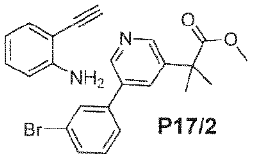
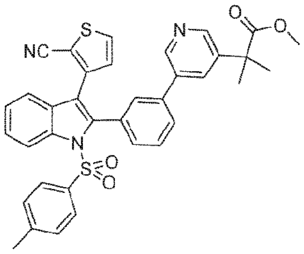
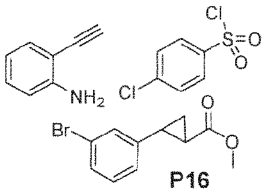
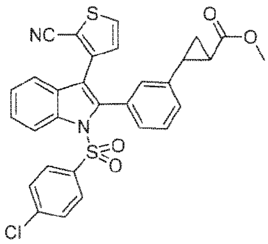
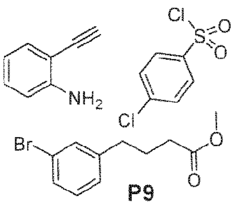
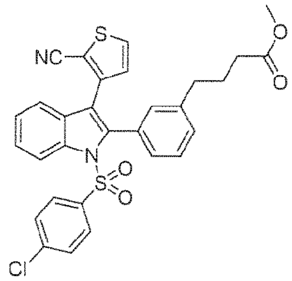
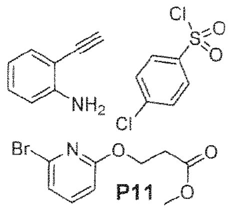
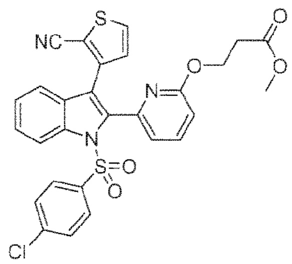
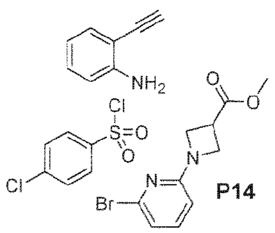
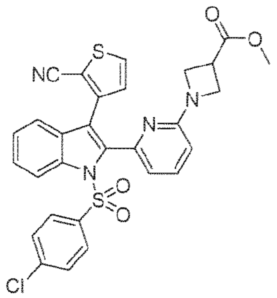
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/28			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.20 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.09 (dd, J = 4.5, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H); MS: 450.8 (M+1)$^+$.
1/29	 **P5**		
1/30	 **P5** **P6**		
1/31	 **P5**		
1/32	 **P5**		
1/33	 **P5**		

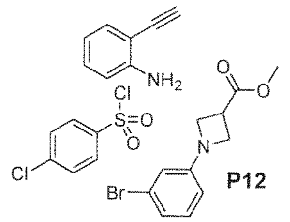
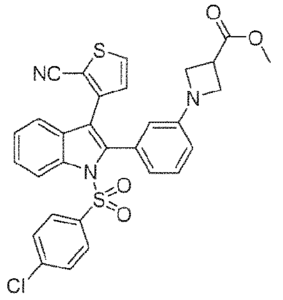
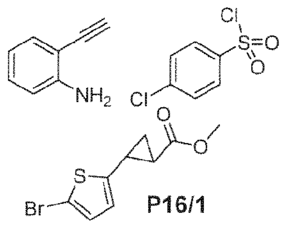
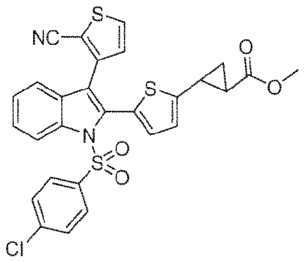
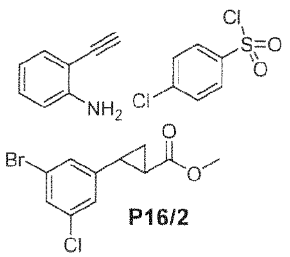
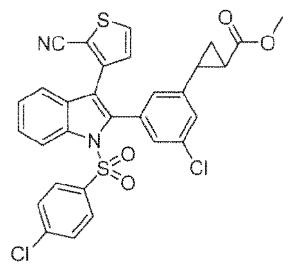
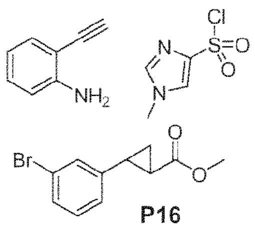
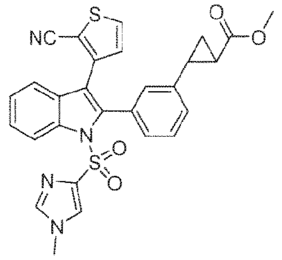
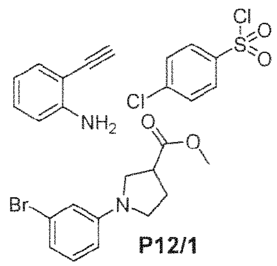
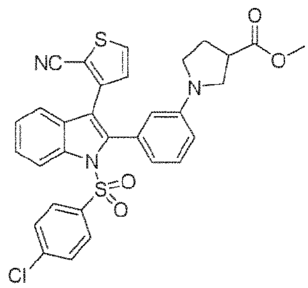
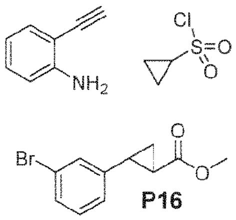
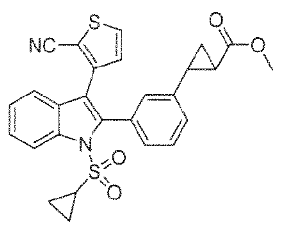
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/34			
1/35			
1/36			
1/37			
1/38			
1/39			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.16 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.22-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H); MS: 510.8 (M+1)$^+$.

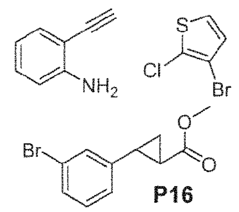
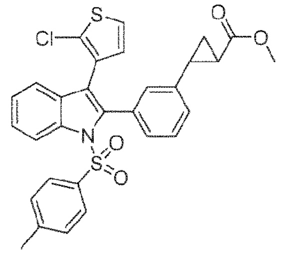
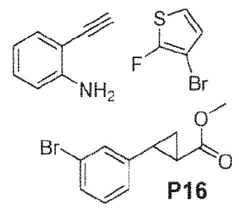
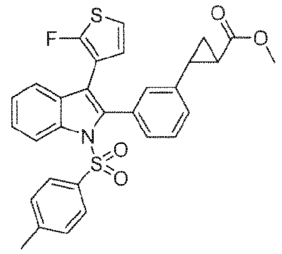
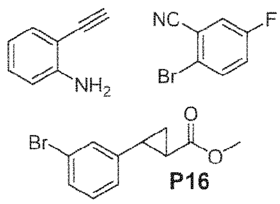
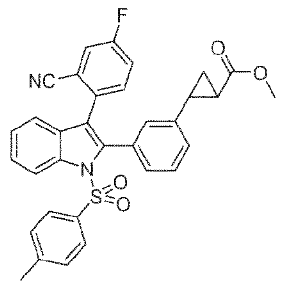
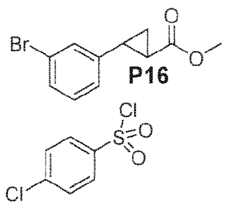
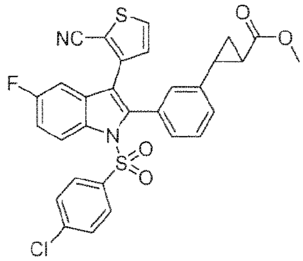
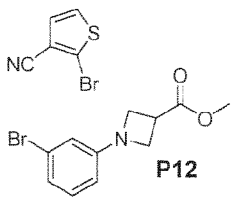
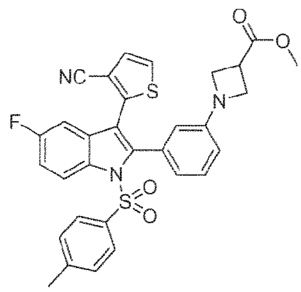
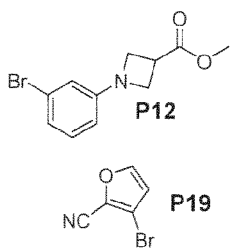
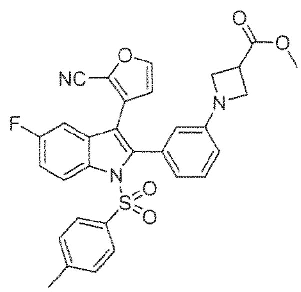
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/40			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H); MS: 510.8 (M+1)$^+$.
1/41			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.82 (d, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 441.9 (M+1)$^+$.
1/42			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.19 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 7H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H); MS: 462.1 (M+1)$^+$.
1/43			
1/44			
1/45			

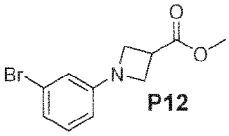
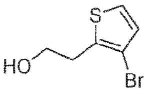
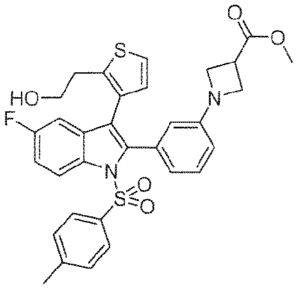
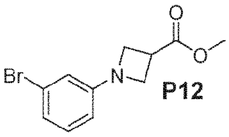
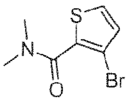
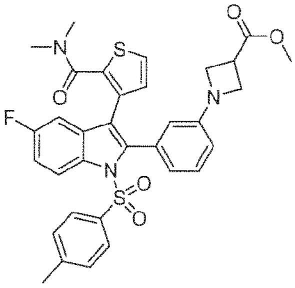
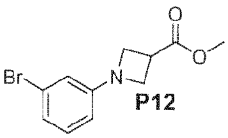
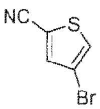
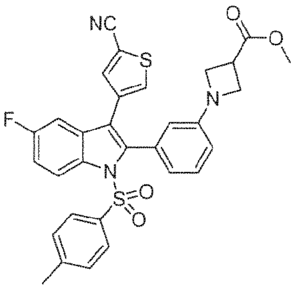
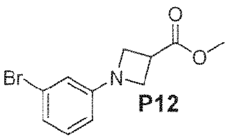
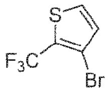
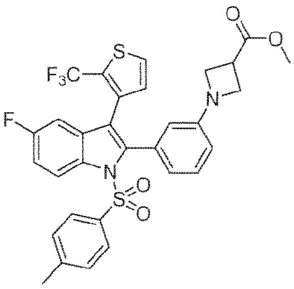
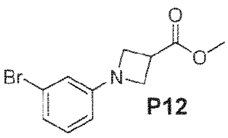
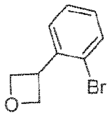
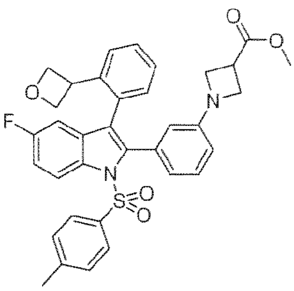
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/46			
1/47			
1/48			
1/49			
1/50			
1/51			

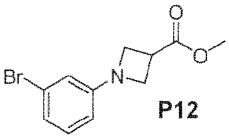
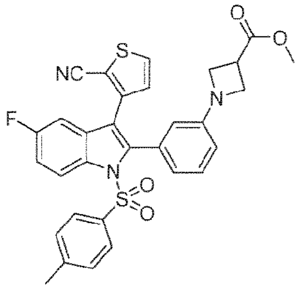
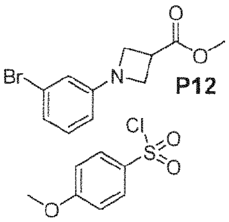
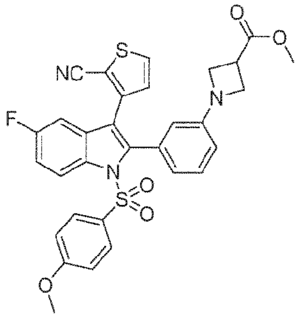
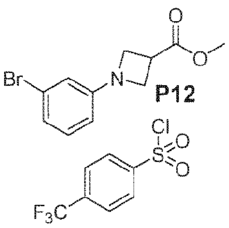
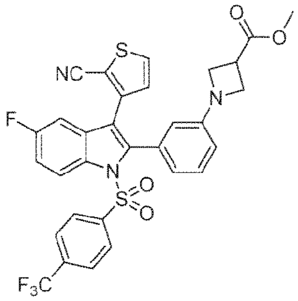
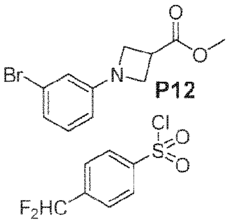
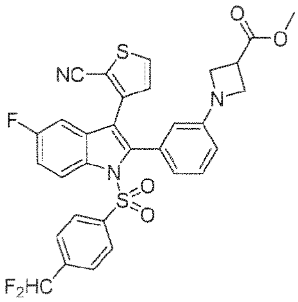
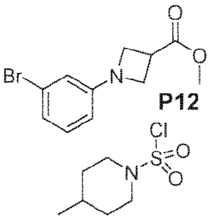
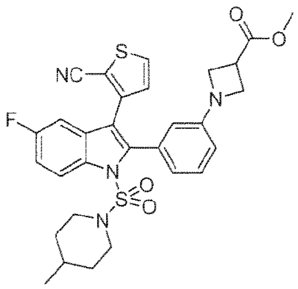
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/52			
1/53			
1/54			
1/55			
1/56			
1/57			

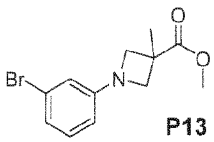
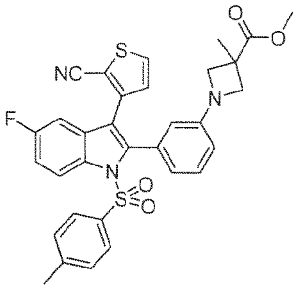
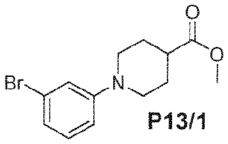
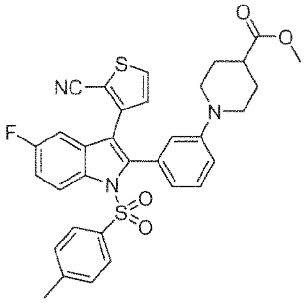
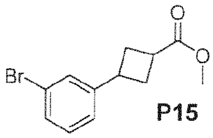
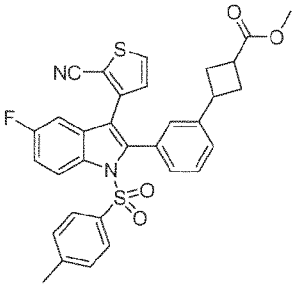
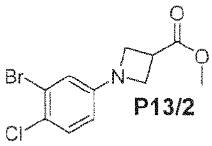
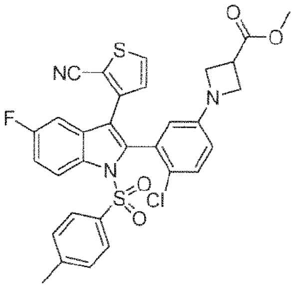
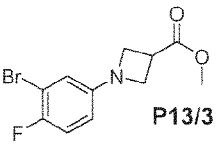
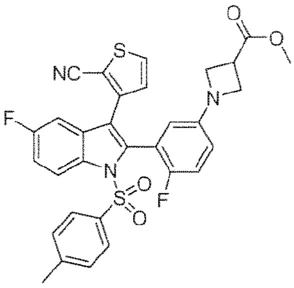
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/58	 **P17/1**		
1/59	 **P17/2**		
1/60	 **P16**		
1/61	 **P9**		
1/62	 **P11**		
1/63	 **P14**		

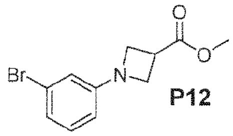
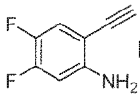
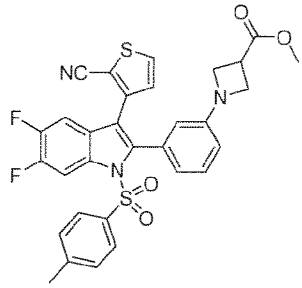
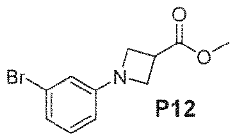
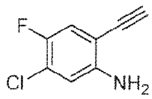
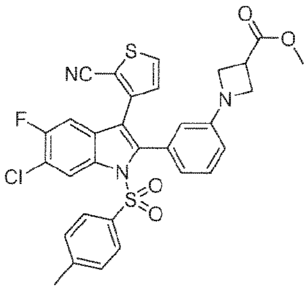
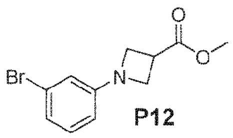
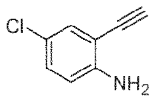
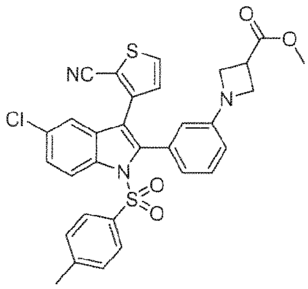
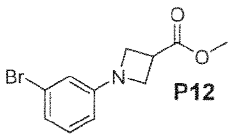
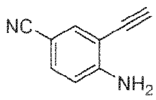
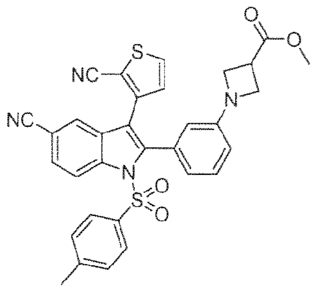
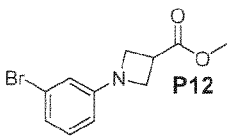
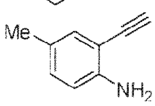
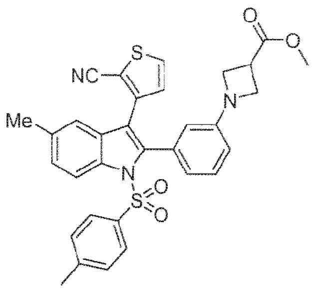
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/64	 P12		
1/65	 P16/1		
1/66	 P16/2		
1/67	 P16		
1/68	 P12/1		
1/69	 P16		

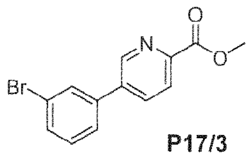
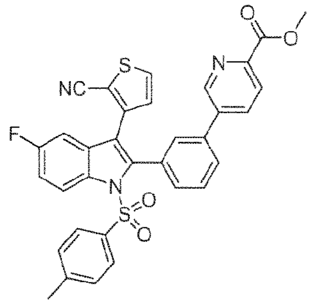
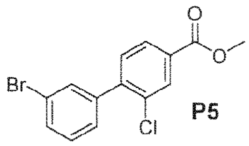
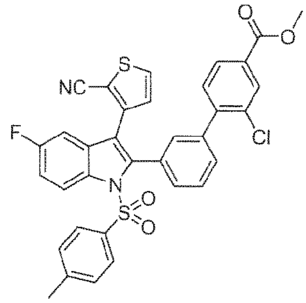
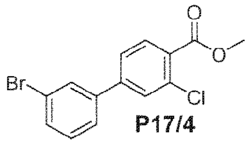
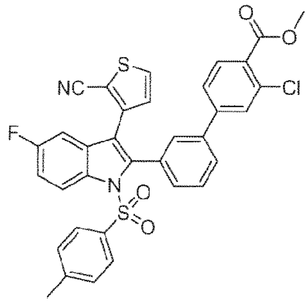
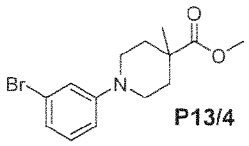
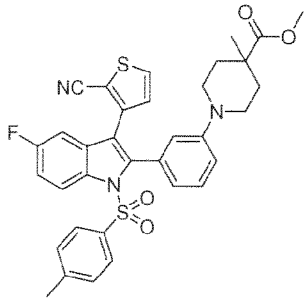
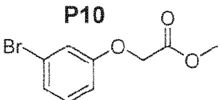
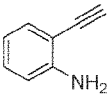
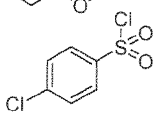
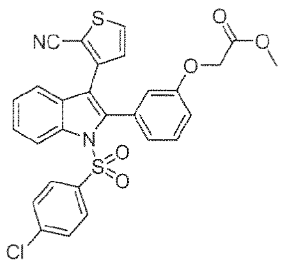
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/70			
1/71			
1/72			
1/73			
1/74			
1/75			

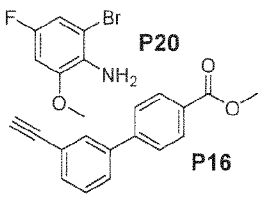
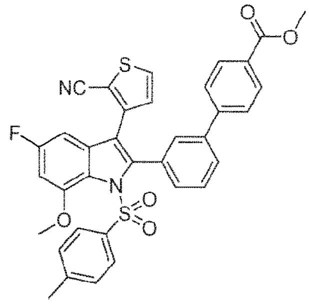
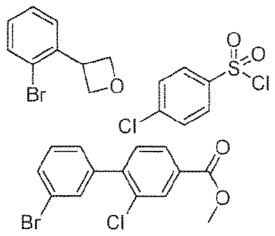
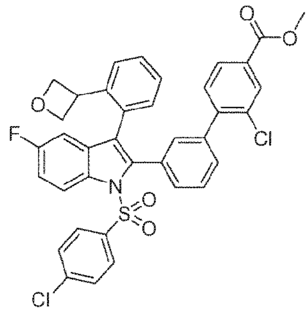
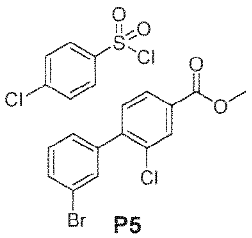
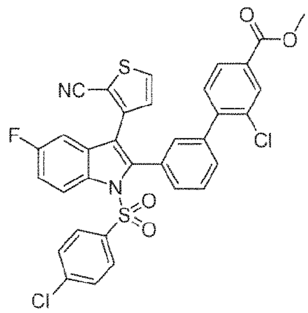
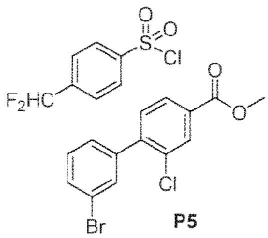
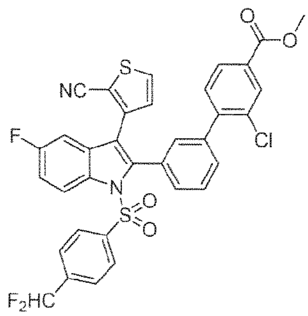
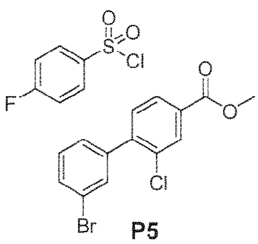
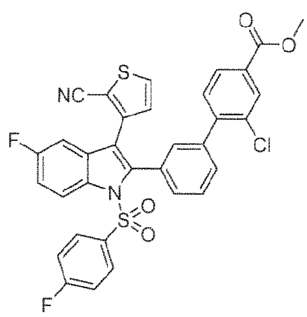
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/76	 **P12** 		
1/77	 **P12** 		
C1/78	 **P12** 		
1/79	 **P12** 		
1/80	 **P12** 		

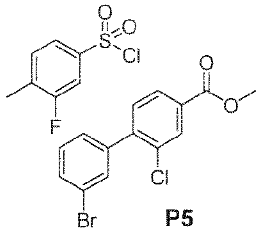
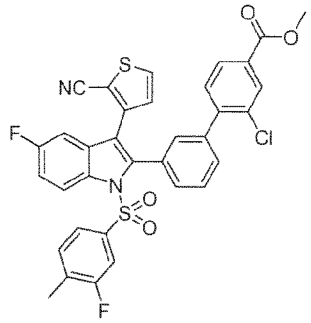
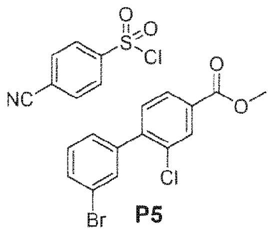
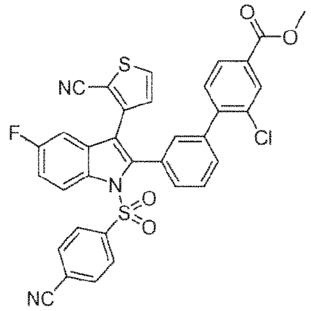
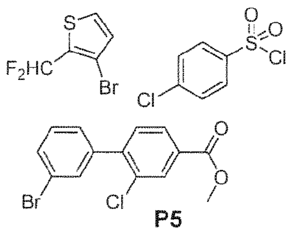
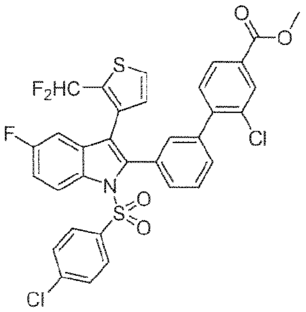
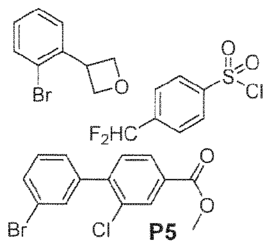
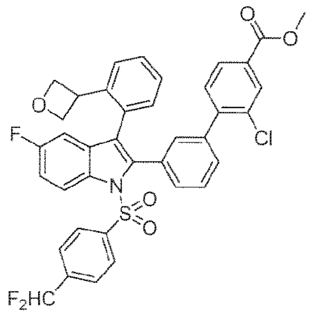
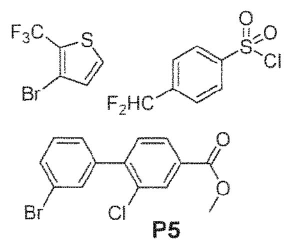
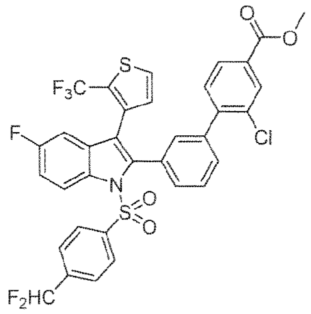
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/81	 **P12**		
1/82	 **P12**		
1/83	 **P12**		
1/84	 **P12**		
1/85	 **P12**		

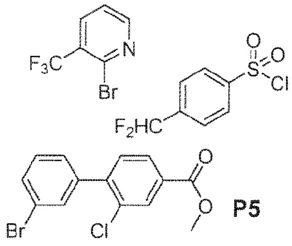
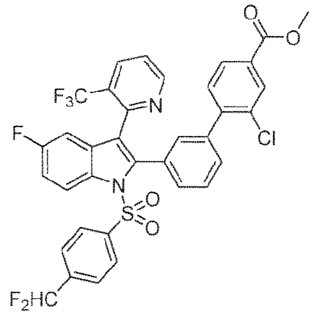
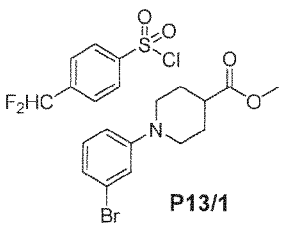
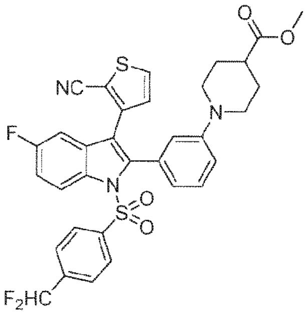
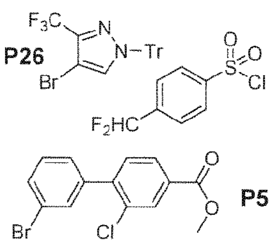
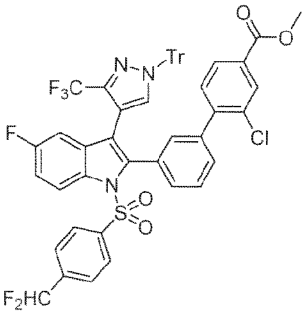
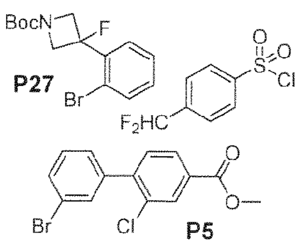
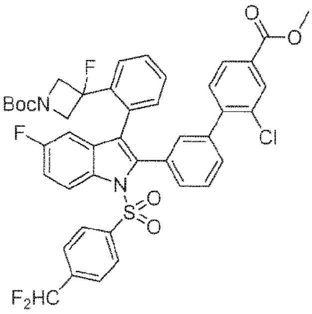
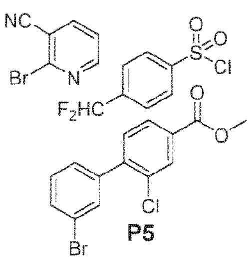
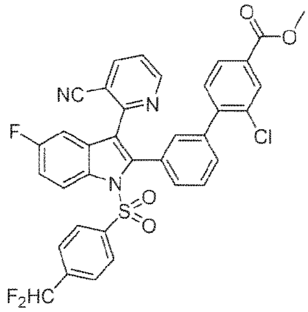
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/86	 **P13**		
1/87	 **P13/1**		
1/88	 **P15**		
1/89	 **P13/2**		
1/90	 **P13/3**		

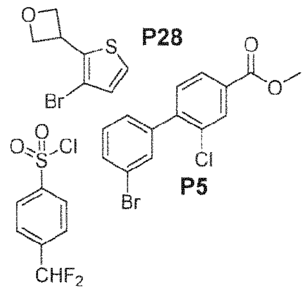
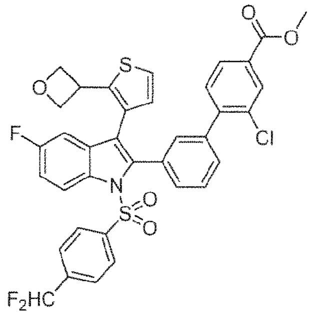
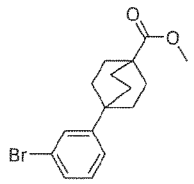
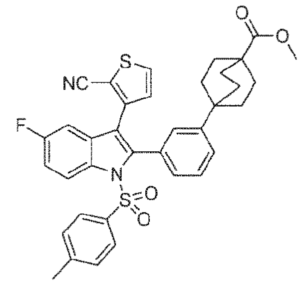
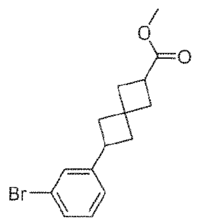
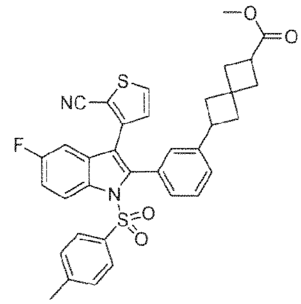
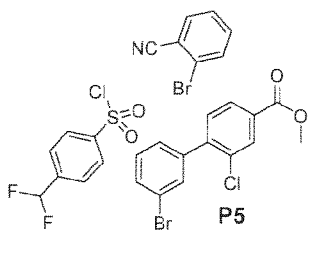
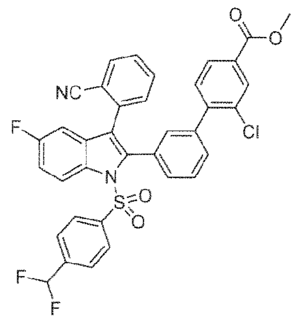
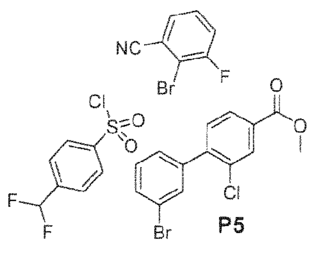
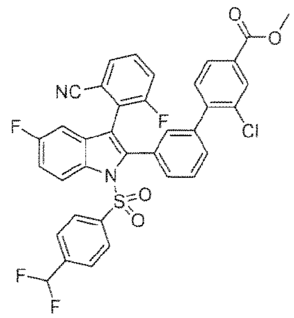
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/91	 P12  P2/8		
1/92	 P12  P2/4		
1/93	 P12  P2/5		
1/94	 P12  P2/6		
1/95	 P12  P2/7		

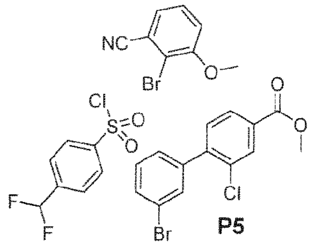
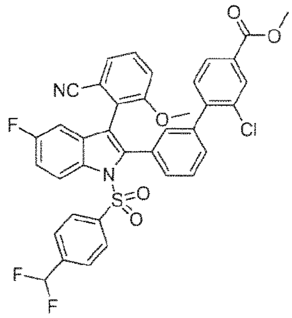
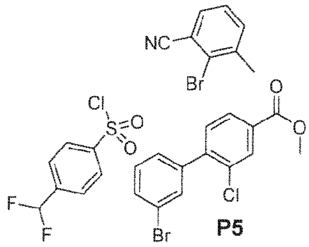
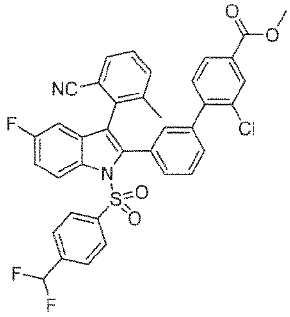
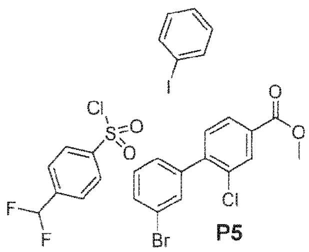
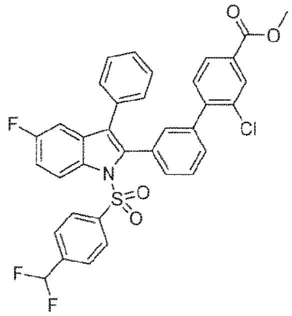
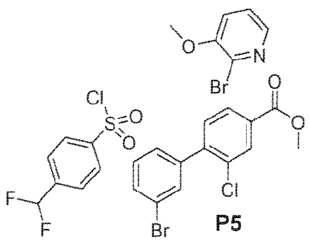
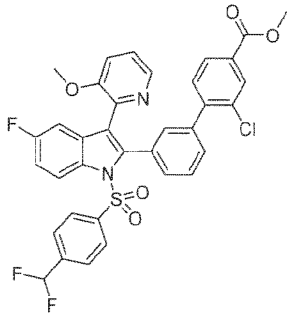
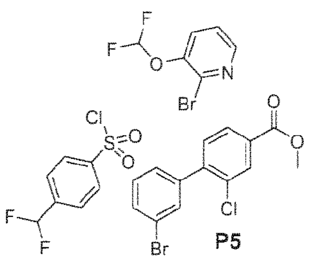
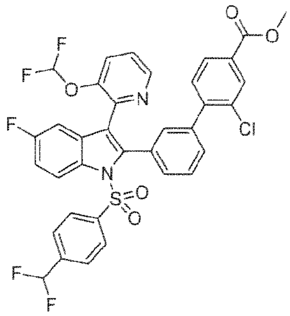
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/96	 **P17/3**		
1/97	 **P5**		
1/98	 **P17/4**		
1/99	 **P13/4**		
1/ 100	**P10**   		

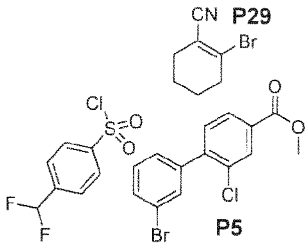
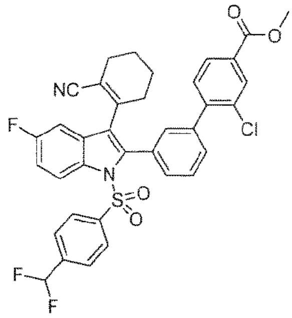
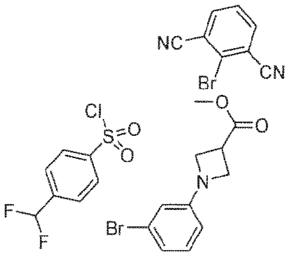
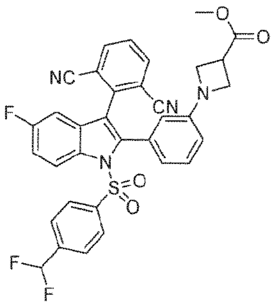
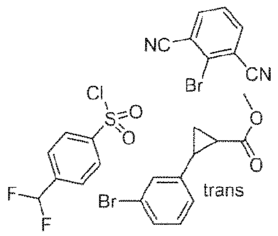
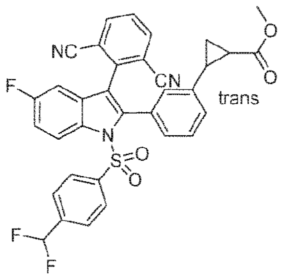
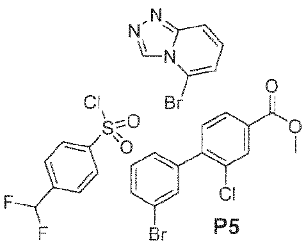
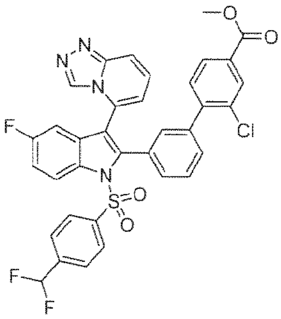
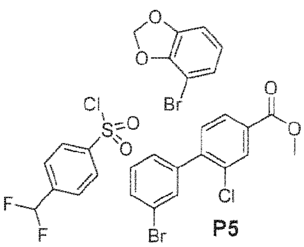
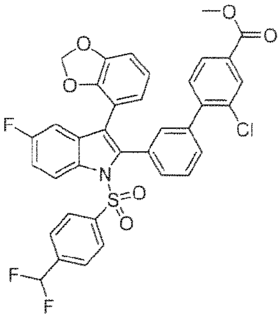
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 101	 **P20** **P16**		
1/ 102	 **P5**		
1/ 103	 **P5**		
1/ 104	 **P5**		
1/ 105	 **P5**		

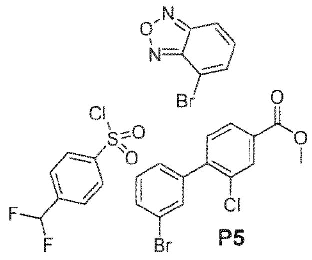
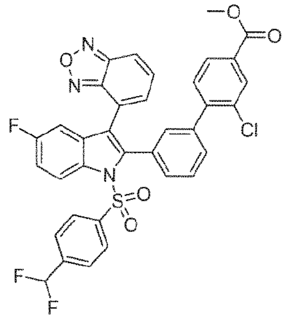
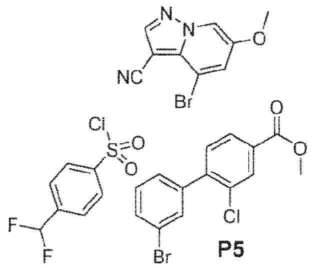
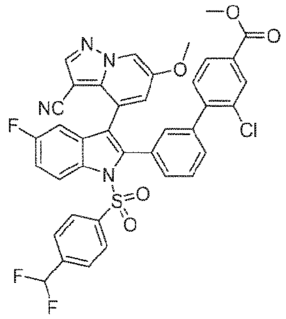
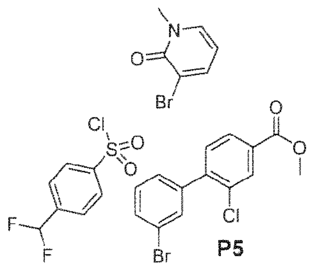
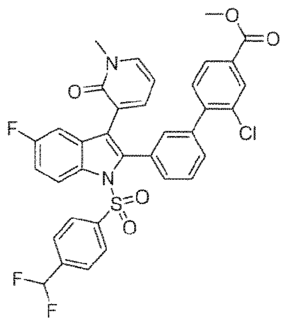
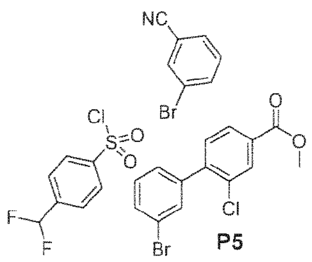
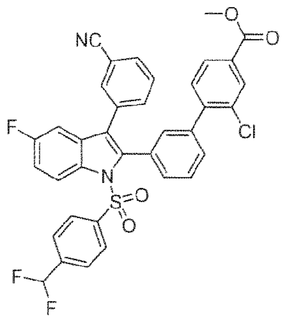
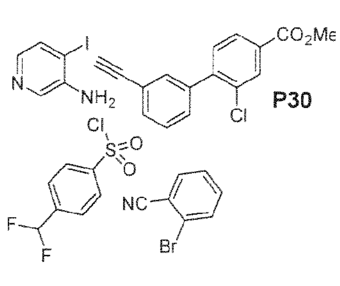
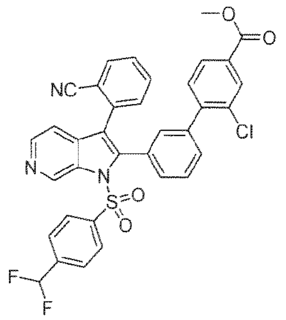
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 106	 **P5**		
1/ 107	 **P5**		
1/ 108	 **P5**		
1/ 109	 **P5**		
1/ 110	 **P5**		

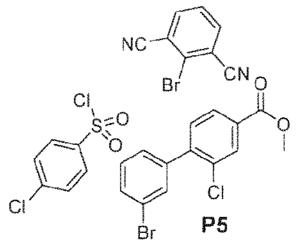
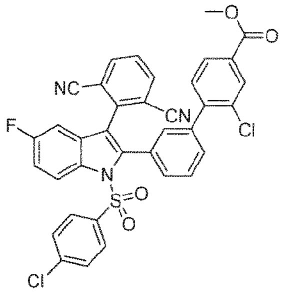
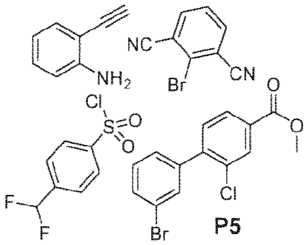
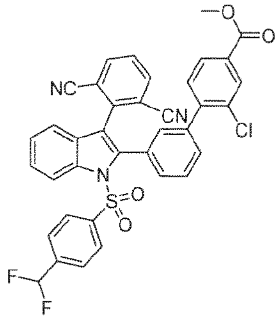
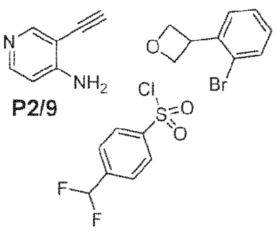
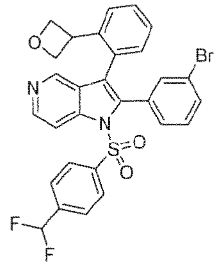
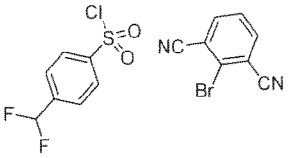
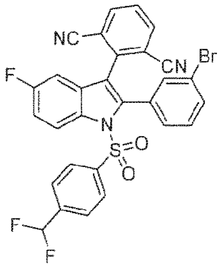
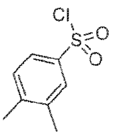
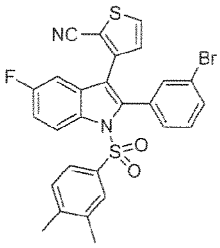
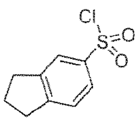
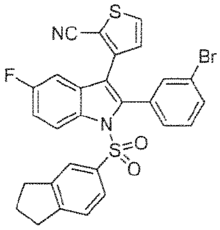
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 111	 P5		
1/ 112	 P13/1		
P1/ 113	 P26, P5		
1/ 114	 P27, P5		
1/ 115	 P5		

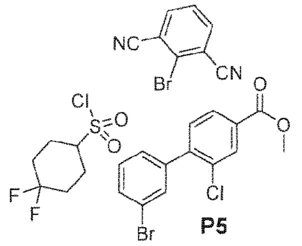
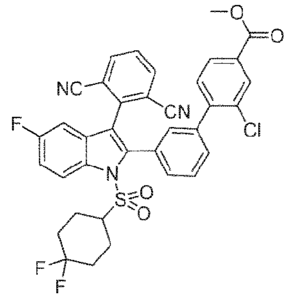
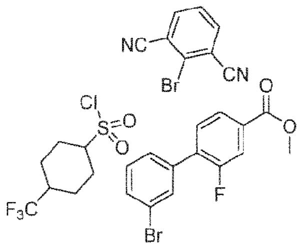
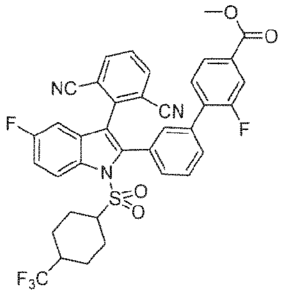
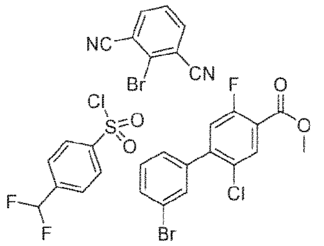
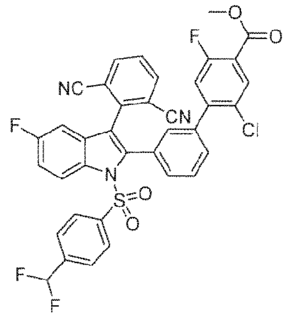
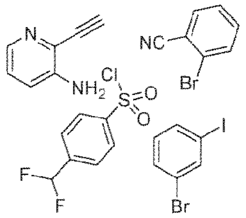
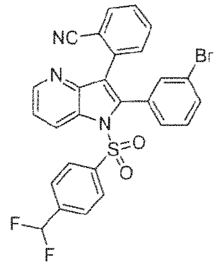
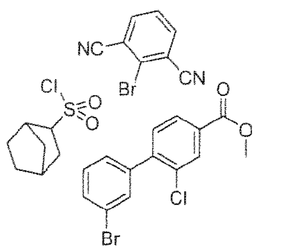
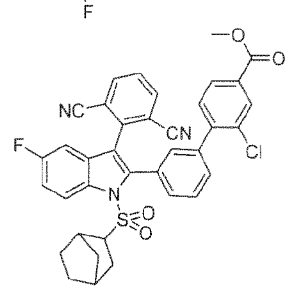
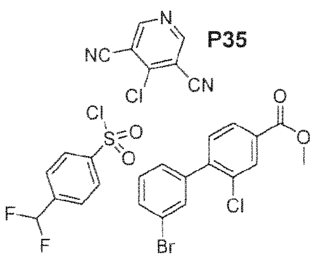
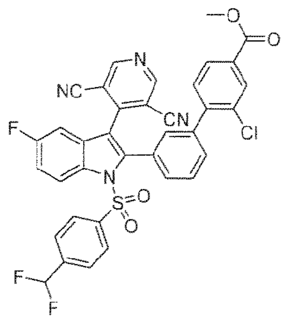
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 116			
1/ 117			
1/ 118			
1/ 119			
1/ 120			

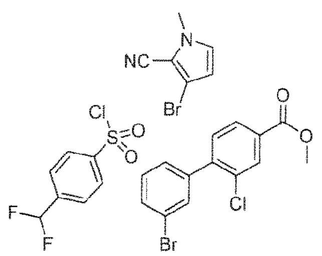
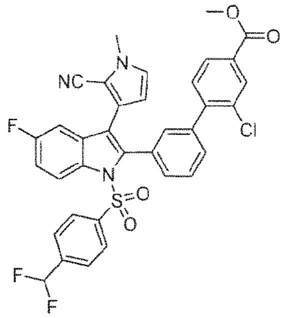
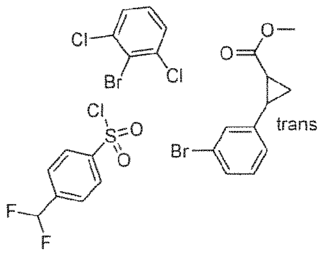
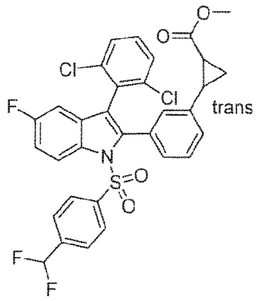
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 121			
1/ 122			^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.15 (m, 13H), 6.73 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H).
C1/ 123			
1/ 124			
1/ 125			

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 126			
1/ 127			
1/ 128			
1/ 129			
1/ 130			

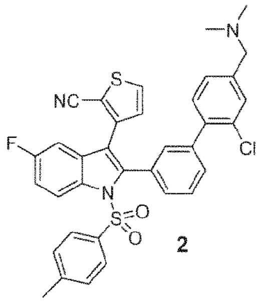
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 131			
1/ 132			
1/ 133			
C1/ 134			
1/ 135			

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 136			
1/ 137			
1/ 138			
1/ 139			[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ: 8.32 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.80 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.59 (m, 5H), 7.45 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H).
1/ 140			
1/ 141			

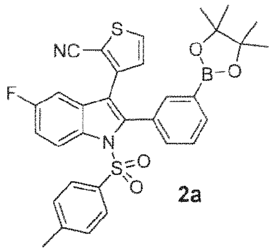
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 142	 P5		
1/ 143			
1/ 144			
1/ 145			
1/ 146			
1/ 147	 P35		

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 148			
1/ 149			

Example 2



Step 1: 3-(5-Fluoro-2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**2a**)



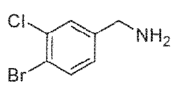
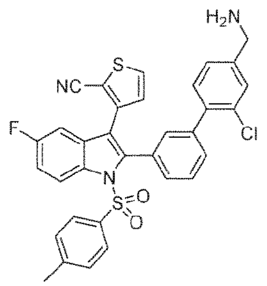
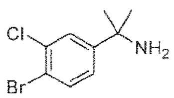
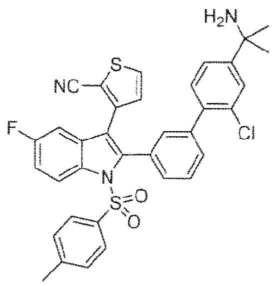
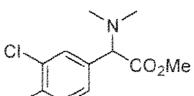
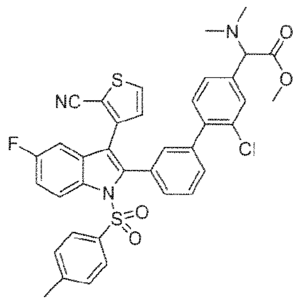
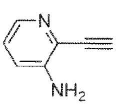
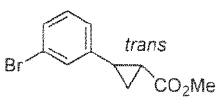
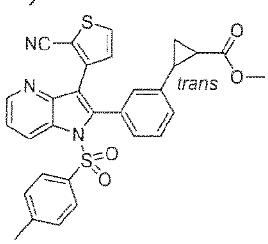
To a solution of compound **1** (2.61 g, 4.73 mmol) in dioxane (40 mL) was added B_2Pin_2 (1.44 g, 5.68 mmol), KOAc (928 mg, 9.46 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (344 mg, 0.47 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80°C overnight under N_2, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **2a** as a white solid.

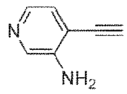
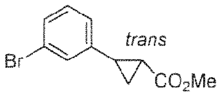
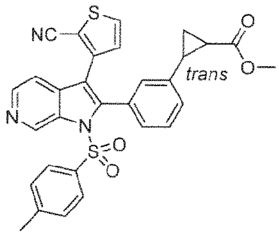
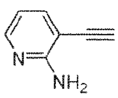
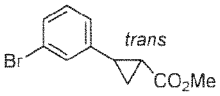
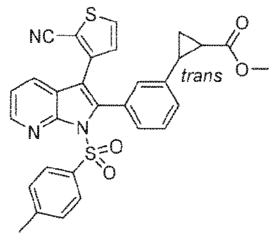
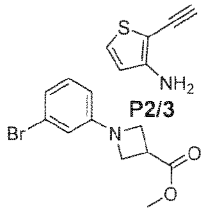
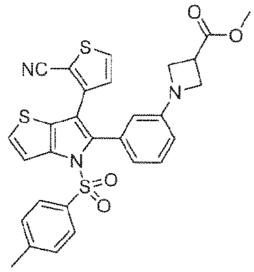
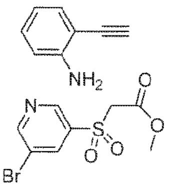
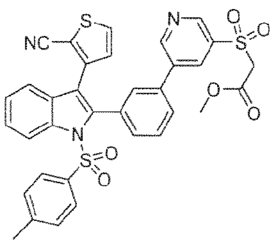
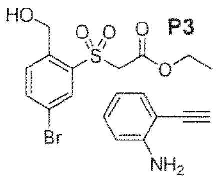
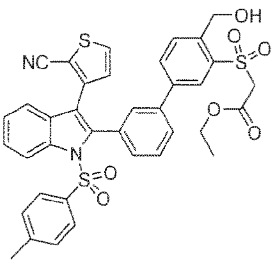
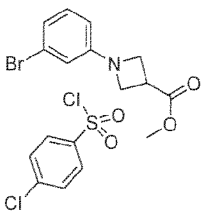
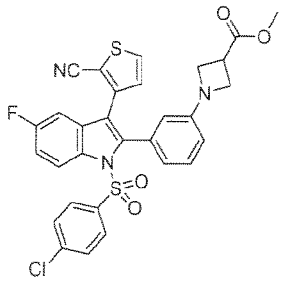
Step 2: 3-(2-(2'-Chloro-4'-((dimethylamino)methyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**2**)

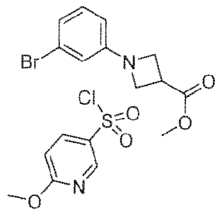
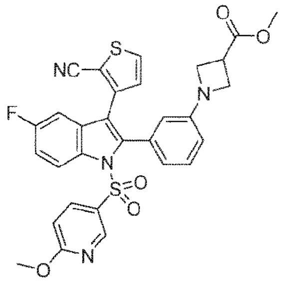
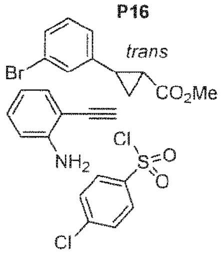
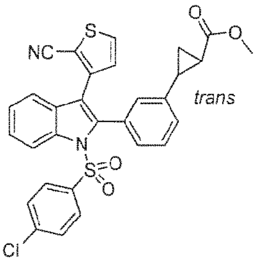
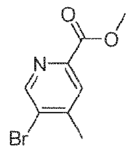
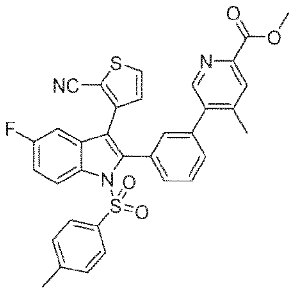
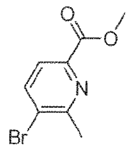
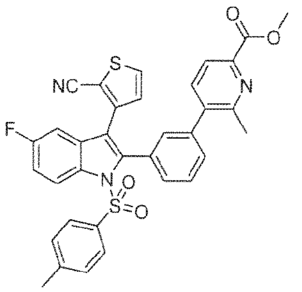
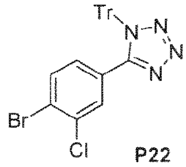
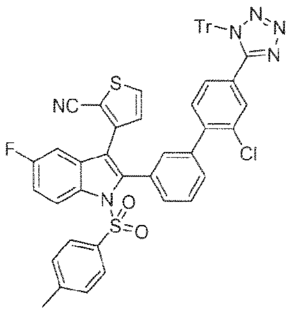
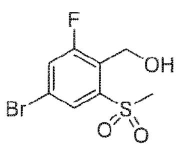
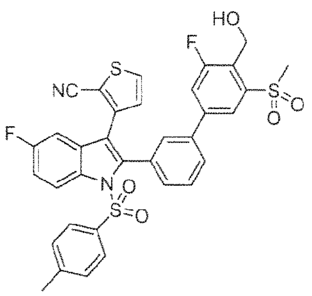
To a solution of compound **2a** (150 mg, 0.25 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was added 1-(4-bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-*N,N*-dimethylmethanamine (65 mg, 0.26 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (163 mg, 0.50 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (30 mg, 25 µmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight under N_2, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **2** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.26-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.02-6.99 (m, 2H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 6H); MS: 639.9 (M+1)$^+$.

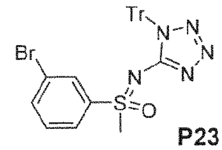
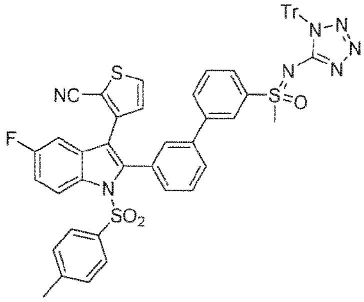
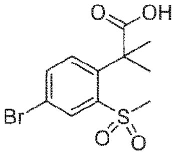
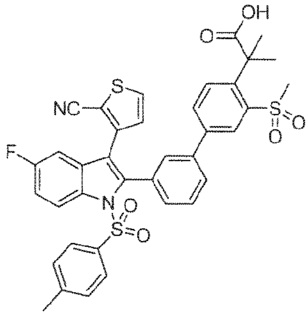
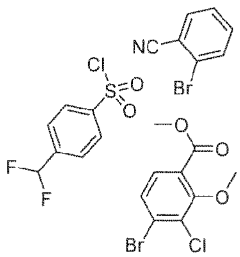
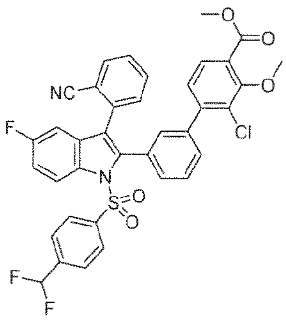
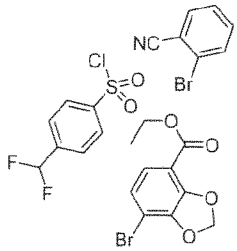
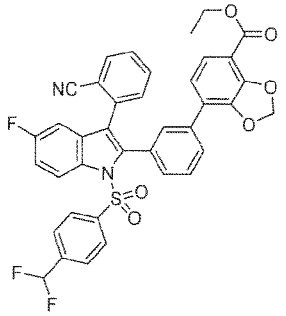
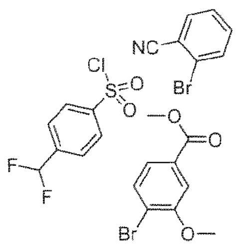
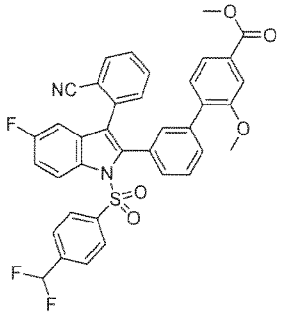
Example 2/1 to 2/34

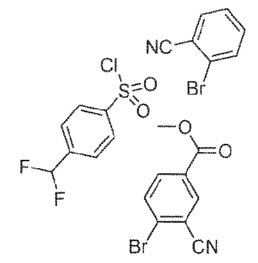
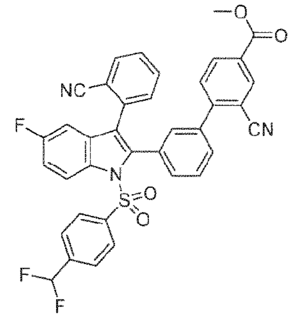
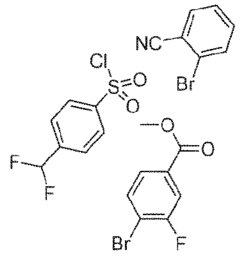
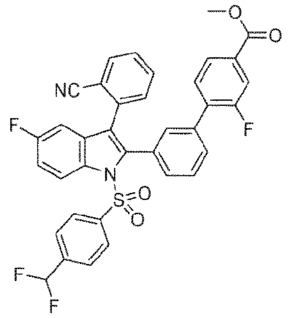
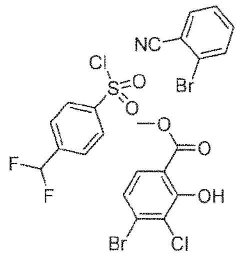
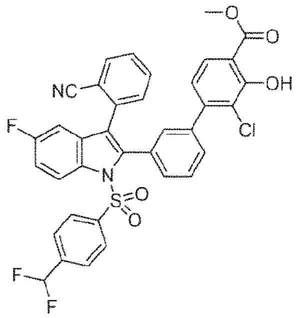
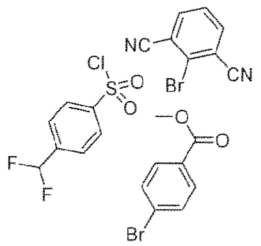
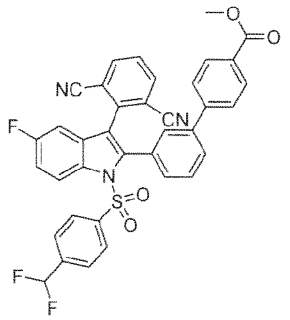
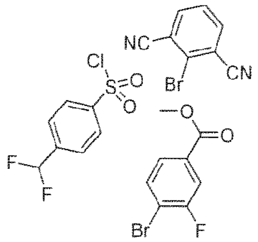
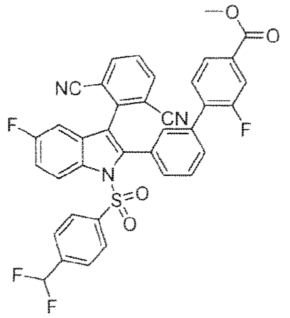
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 2 (and optionally for Example 1) using the appropriate building blocks.

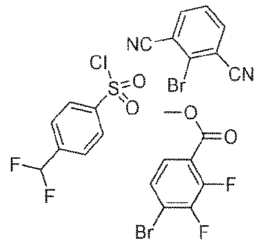
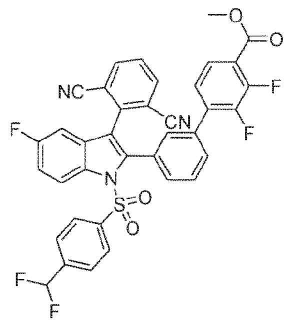
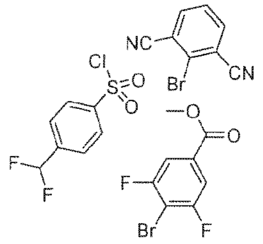
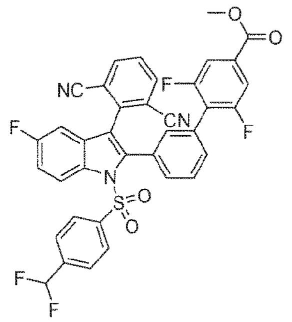
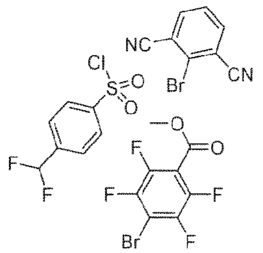
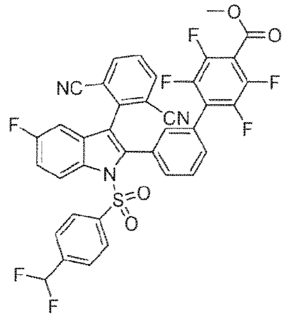
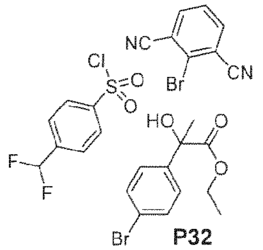
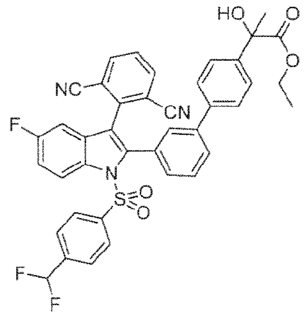
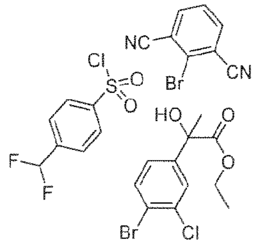
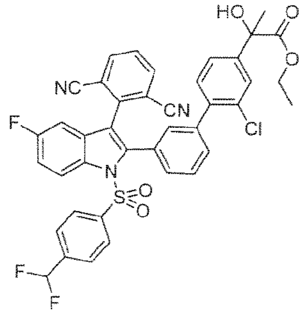
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/1			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz,CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 611.8 (M+1)$^+$.
2/2			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 6H); MS: 639.0 (M+1)$^+$.
2/3	 **P1**		
2/4	 **P2** 		

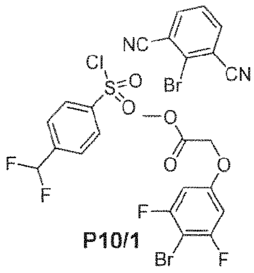
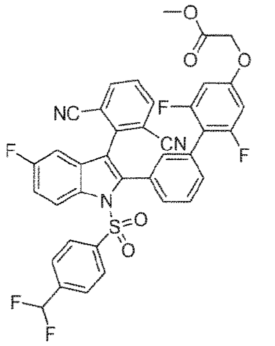
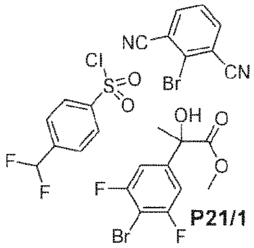
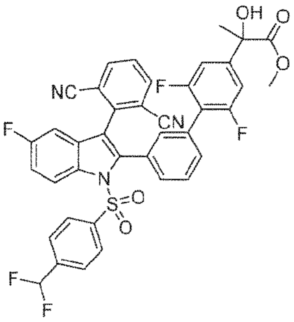
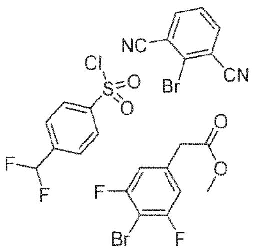
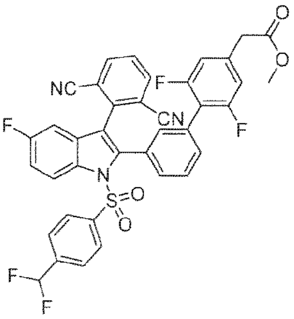
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/5	 P2/1 		
2/6	 P2/2 		
2/7	 P2/3		
2/8	 coupling with Na_2CO_3 (2 eq) $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$, 90°C, 3 h, dioxane/water 10:1		
2/9	P3  coupling with Na_2CO_3 (2 eq) $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$, 90°C, 3 h, dioxane/water 10:1		
2/10			

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/11			
2/12	**P16** 		
2/13			
2/14			
P2/15	 **P22**		
2/16	 prepared according to ACS Med. Chem. Lett. 2016;7:1207		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.34-8.29 (m, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86-7.84 (m, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.53 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.59-5.55 (m, 1H), 4.96-4.94 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 691.8 (M+18)$^+$.

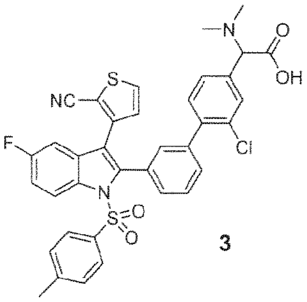
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
P2/17	 **P23**		
2/18	 **P25**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44-8.41 (m, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.85-7.76 (m, 4H), 7.51-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.01 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 6H); MS: 730.1 $(M+18)^+$.
2/19			
2/20			
2/21			

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/22			
2/23			
2/24			
2/25			
2/26			

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/27			
2/28			
2/29			
2/30	 **P32**		
2/31	 **P32/1**		

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/32			
2/33			
2/34			

Example 3



3

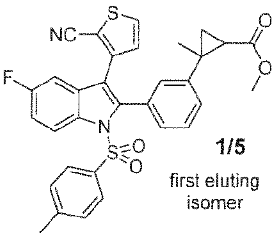
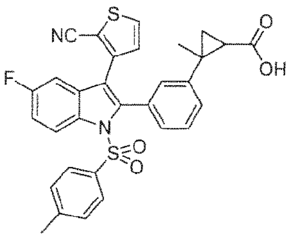
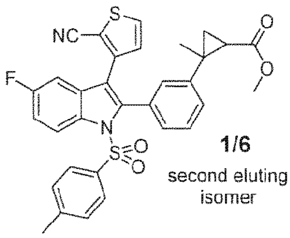
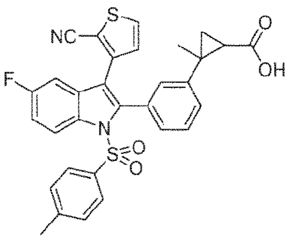
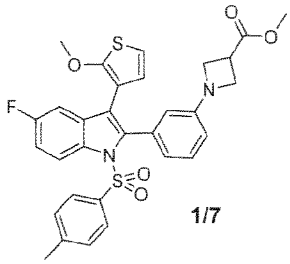
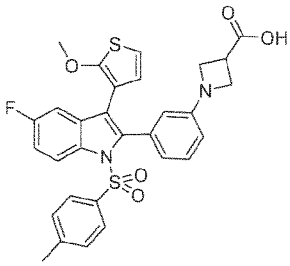
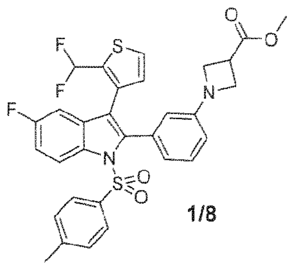
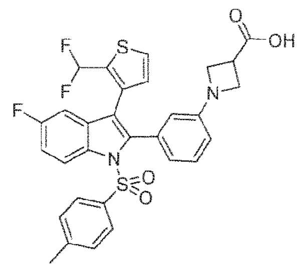
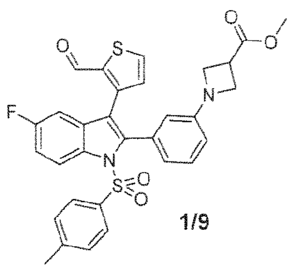
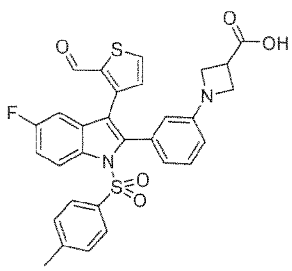
2-(2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-(dimethylamino)acetic acid (**3**)

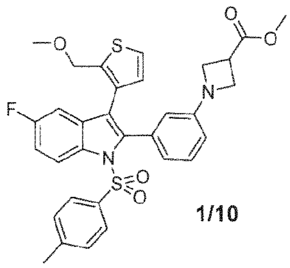
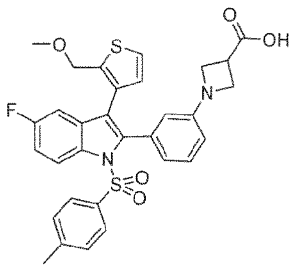
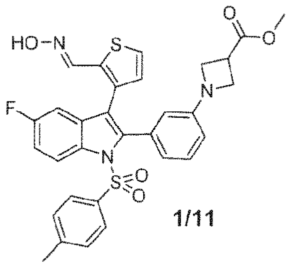
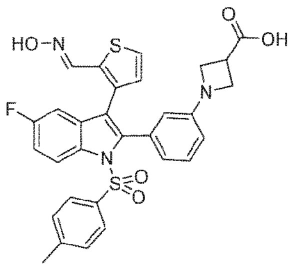
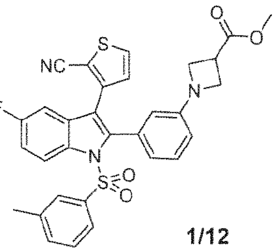
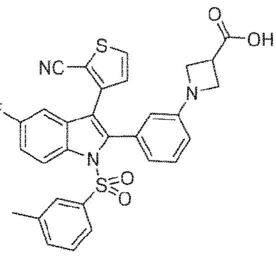
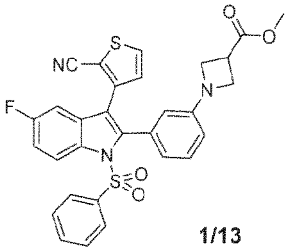
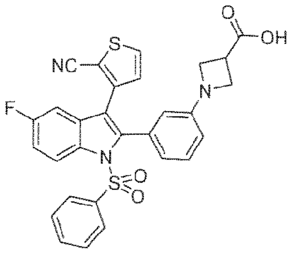
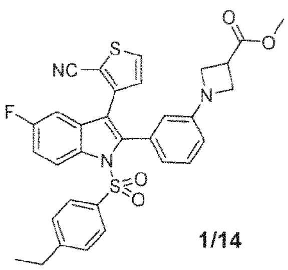
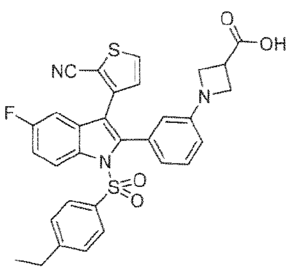
To a solution of compound **2/3** (80 mg, 0.11 mmol) in THF (8 mL), MeOH (3 mL) and H_2O (3 mL) was added $LiOH{\cdot}H_2O$ (24 mg, 0.57 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, concentrated, diluted with H_2O (6 mL), adjusted to pH = 3 with 2N HCl and extracted with EA (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound **3** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.41

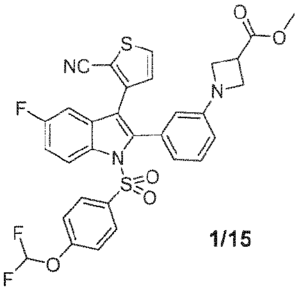
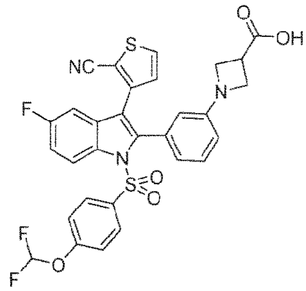
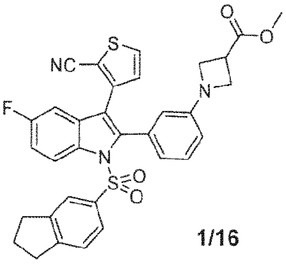
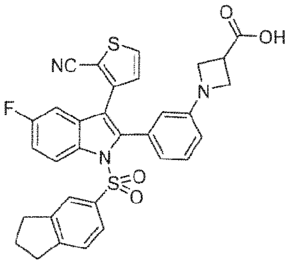
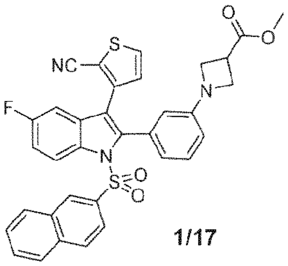
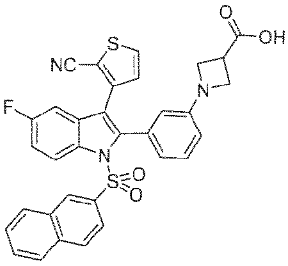
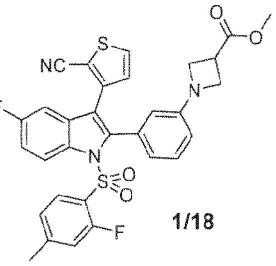
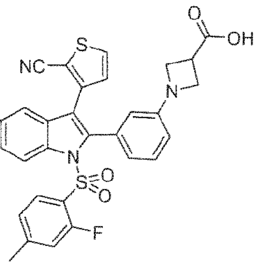
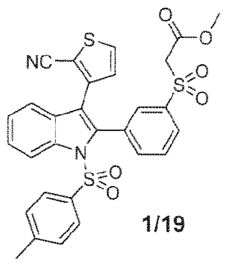
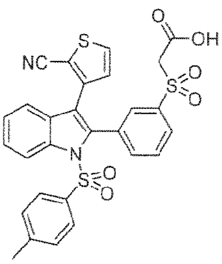
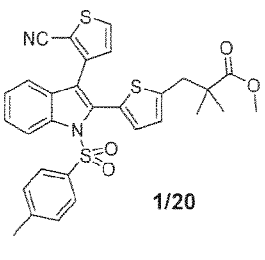
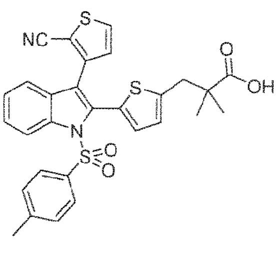
(m, 4H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 2.84 (s, 6H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 683.8 $(M+1)^+$.

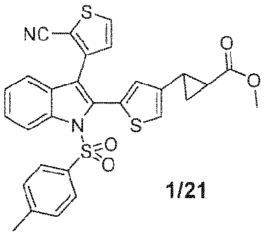
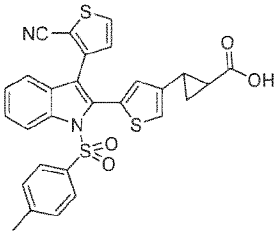
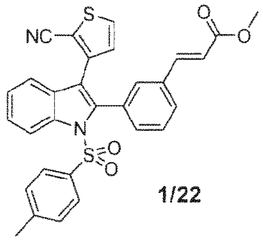
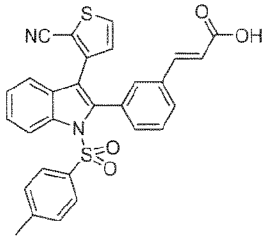
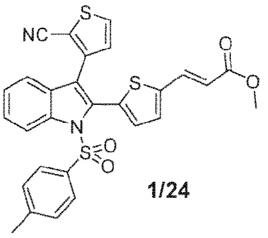
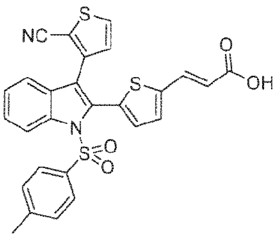
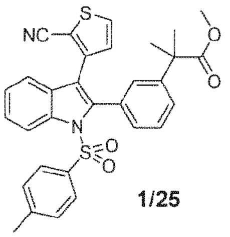
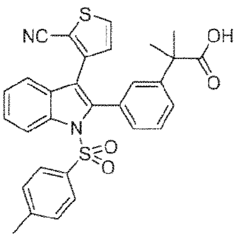
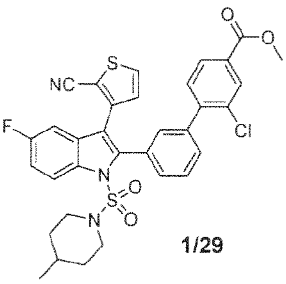
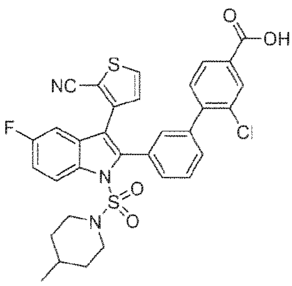
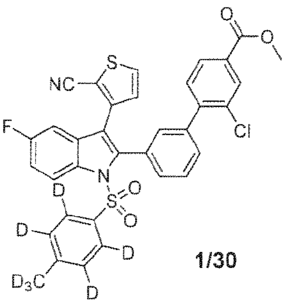
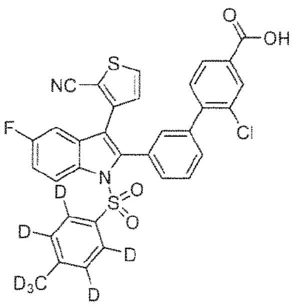
Example 3/1 to 3/73

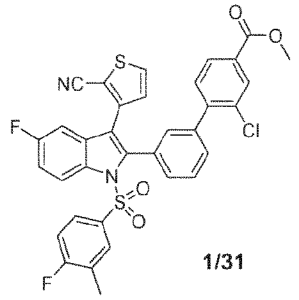
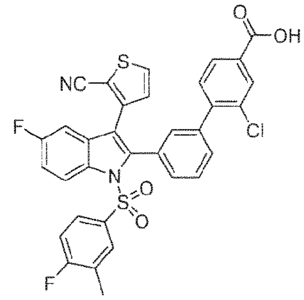
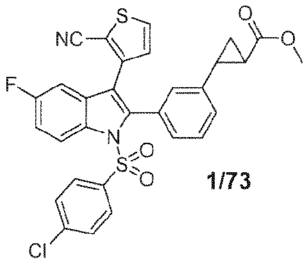
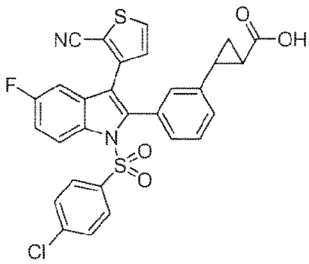
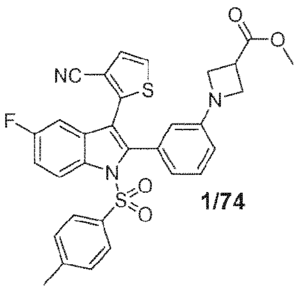
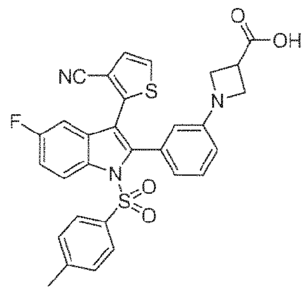
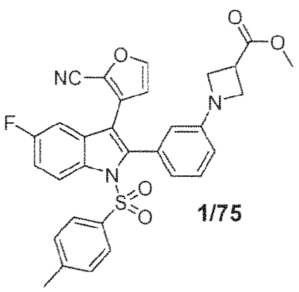
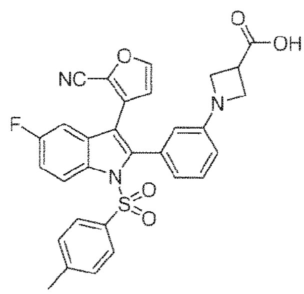
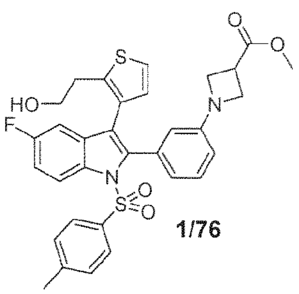
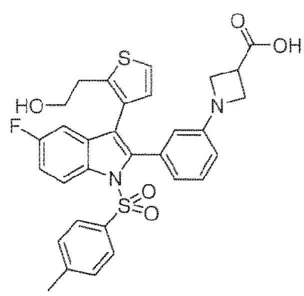
The following Examples were saponified similar as described for Example 3 using the appropriate starting material (ester).

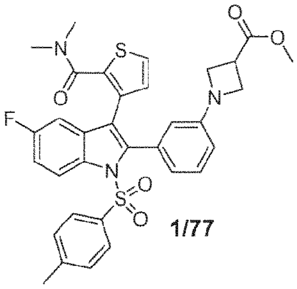
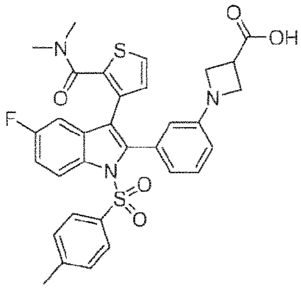
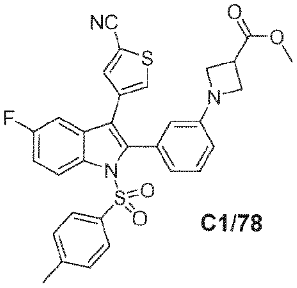
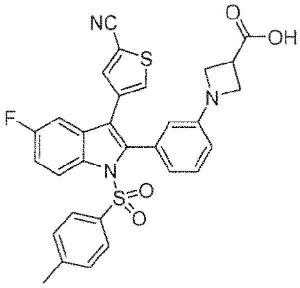
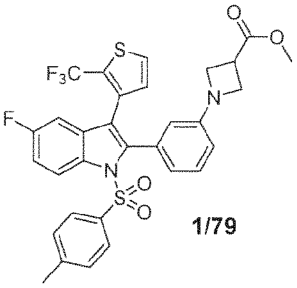
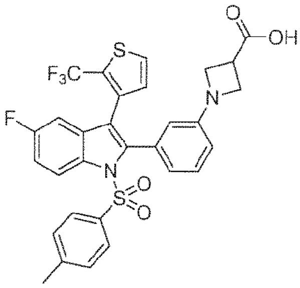
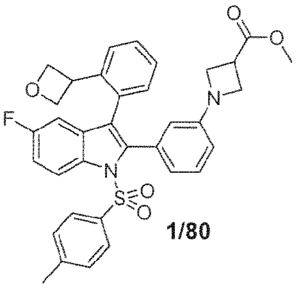
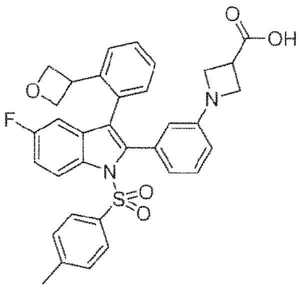
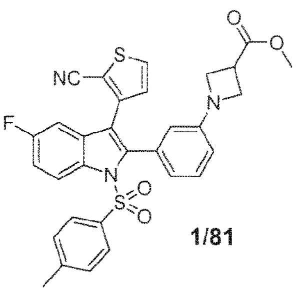
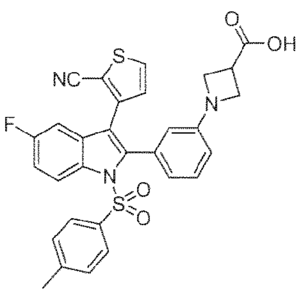
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/1	 **1/5** first eluting isomer		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.17 (m, 7H), 7.04 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.83-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 3H), 1.31-1.29 (m, 1H), 1.22-1.19 (m, 1H); MS: 568.8 $(M-1)^-$.
3/2	 **1/6** second eluting isomer		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 4.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.21 (m, 8H), 7.13-7.04 (m, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.94-1.92 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.20-1.17 (m, 1H); MS: 568.8 $(M-1)^-$.
3/3	 **1/7**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.21 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.17 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 3.93 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.47 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H); MS: 577.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/4	 **1/8**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 4.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 4H), 6.84 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.75-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.55 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.99-3.82 (m, 4H), 3.58-3.52 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H); MS: 597.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/5	 **1/9**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.64 (br s, 1H), 9.31 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (dd, J = 4.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (dd, J = 1.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.14-7.06 (m, 3H), 6.60 (br s, 1H), 6.46 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (br s, 1H), 3.87 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 575.0 $(M+1)^+$.

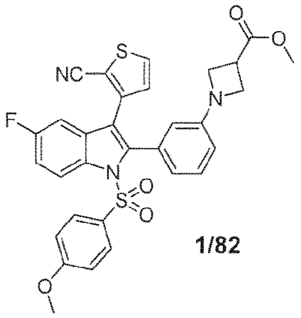
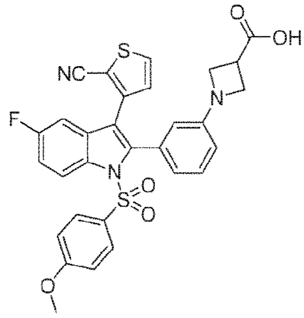
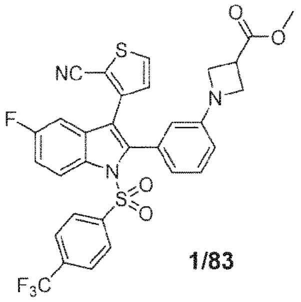
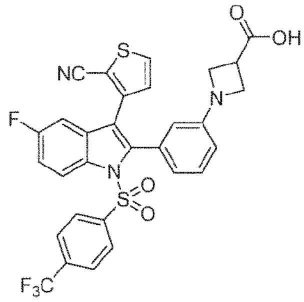
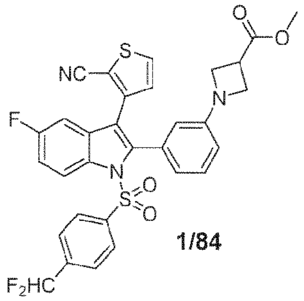
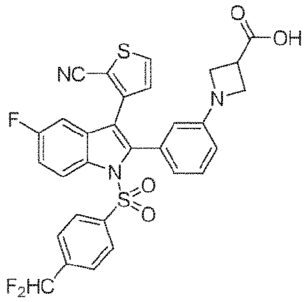
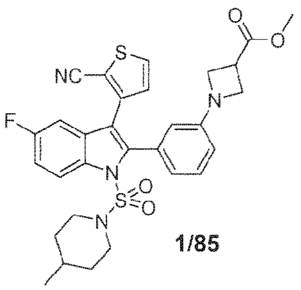
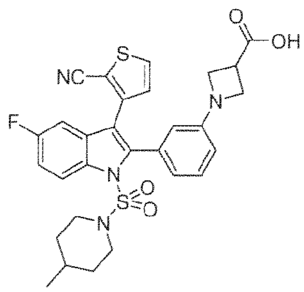
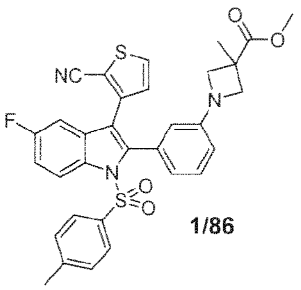
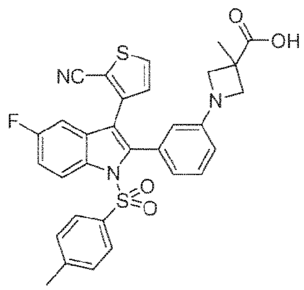
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/6	 1/10		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.23 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.14 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.63-6.60 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.14-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.73 (m, 5H), 3.54-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 591.1 (M+1)$^+$.
3/7	 1/11		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.69 (br s, 1H), 11.24 (s, 1H), 8.25 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.60-6.57 (m, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 3.91-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.79-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 3H); MS: 590.0 (M+1)$^+$.
3/8	 1/12		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.8, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (dd, J = 1.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 3.86 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 569.8 (M–1)$^-$.
3/9	 1/13		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 3.83 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.34-3.30 (m, 1H); MS: 557.9 (M+1)$^+$.
3/10	 1/14		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.44 (m, 1H), 2.63 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); MS: 586.8 (M+1)$^+$.

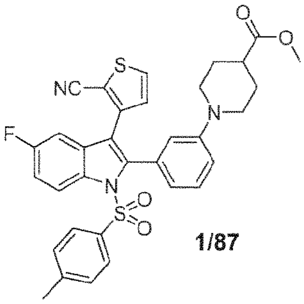
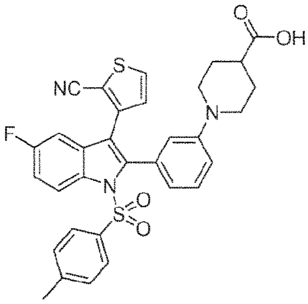
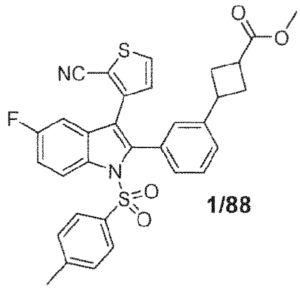
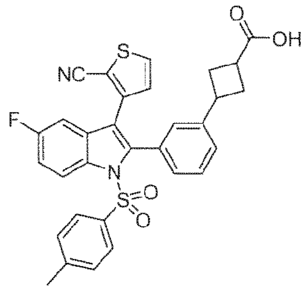
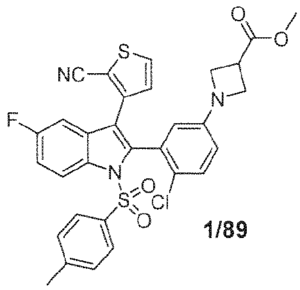
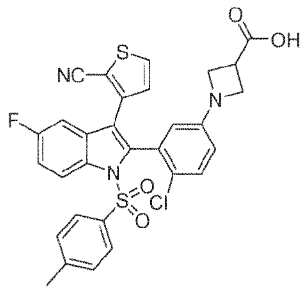
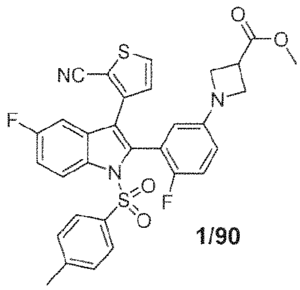
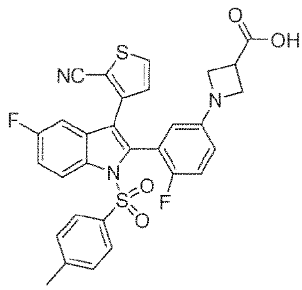
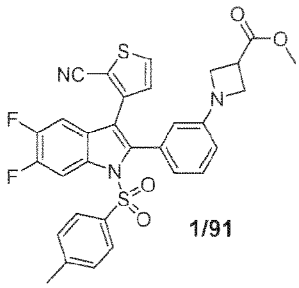
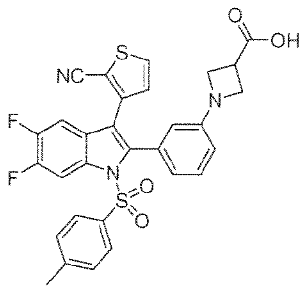
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 11	 1/15		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.52-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.49-6.48 (m, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 3.90 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.46-3.41 (m, 1H); MS: 623.7 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 12	 1/16		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 3.84 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.41-3.35 (m, 1H), 2.88-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.02-1.97 (m, 2H); MS: 598.2 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 13	 1/17		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 4.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.06-7.96 (m, 4H), 7.76-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 3.69-3.59 (m, 4H), 3.42-3.32 (m, 1H); MS: 608.2 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 14	 1/18		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.16 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.05 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45-6.40 (m, 2H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 3.79 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.68 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 589.9 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 15	 1/19		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03-8.01 (m, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 576.7 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 16	 1/20		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.07 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.09 (s, 6H); MS: 559.0 $(M-1)^-$.

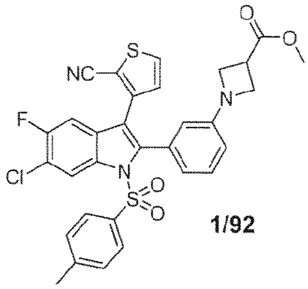
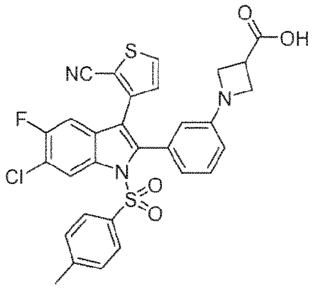
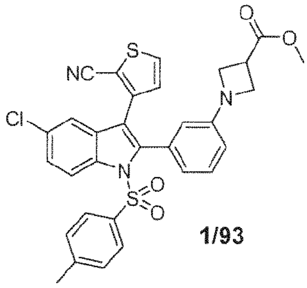
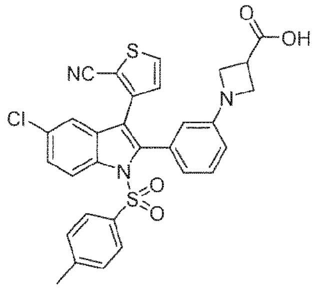
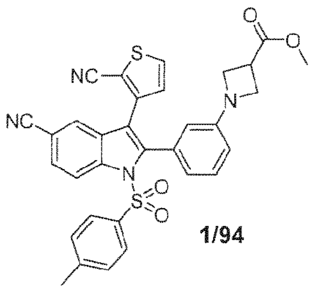
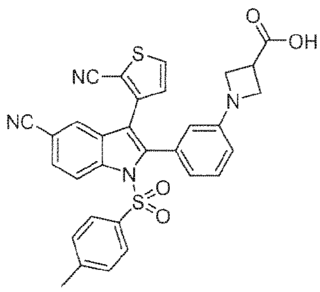
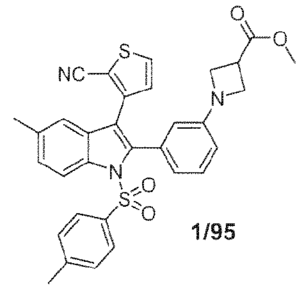
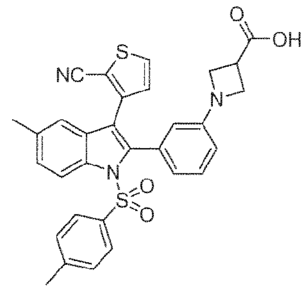
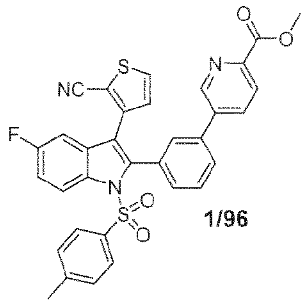
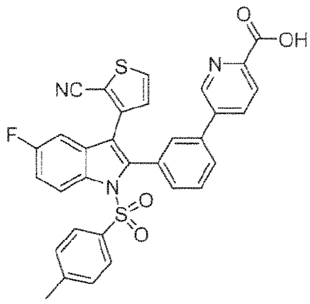
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 17	 1/21		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.26 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.04 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.39-1.35 (m, 1H), 1.20-1.15 (m, 1H); MS: 562.1 (M+18)$^+$.
3/ 18	 1/22		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.41 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.21 (m, 9H), 6.96 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (d, J = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 524.6 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 19	 1/24		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.47 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.23 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, J = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 530.7 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 20	 1/25		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.39 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.28 (m, 9H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 6H); MS: 563.1 (M+Na)$^+$.
3/ 21	 1/29		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.26 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 1.8, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.15 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 2H), 2.53-2.48 (m, 2H), 1.47 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 2H), 1.33-1.28 (m, 1H), 0.86-0.77 (m, 5H); MS: 633.9 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 22	 1/30		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 1.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29-6.95 (m, 4H); MS: 632.0 (M–1)$^-$.

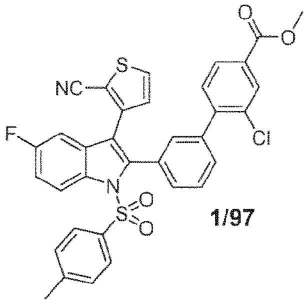
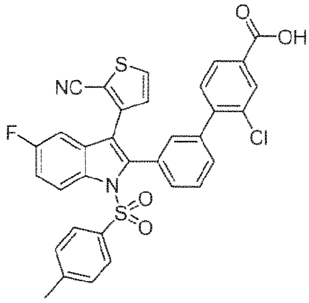
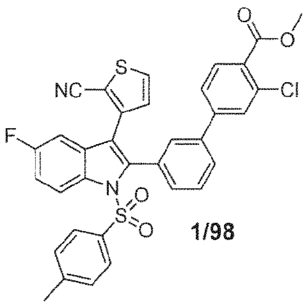
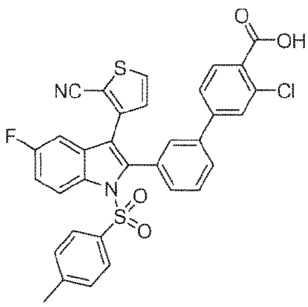
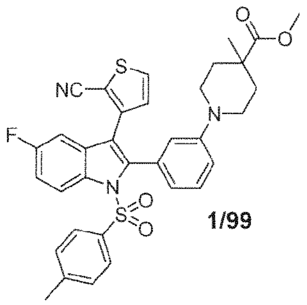
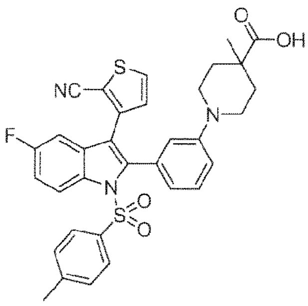
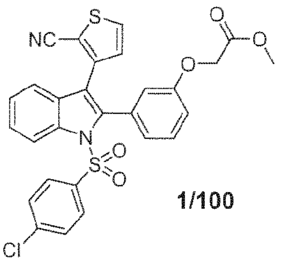
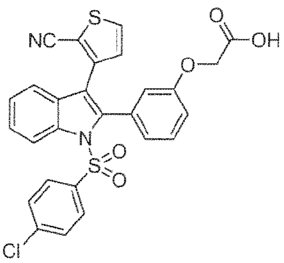
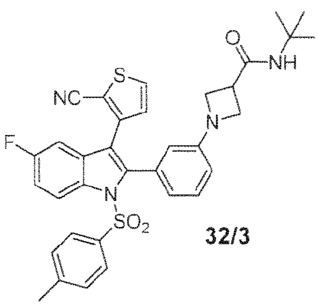
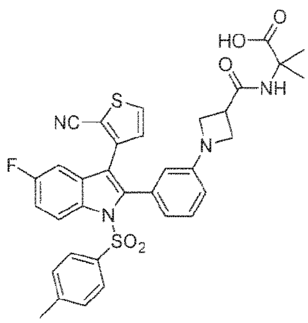
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 23	 **1/31**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.41 (br s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04-7.95 (m, 3H), 7.56-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H); MS: 642.9 (M–1)$^-$.
3/ 24	 **1/73**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29-8.26 (m, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.26 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.03 (m,1H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.70 (s, 1H), 1.41-1.37 (m, 1H), 1.17 (s, 1H); MS: 575.0 (M–1)$^-$.
3/ 25	 **1/74**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.66 (br s, 1H), 8.31-8.26 (m, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 6H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.60 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.53-6.49 (m, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.92 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H); MS: 572.1 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 26	 **1/75**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42-8.39 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.28-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.65 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.64 (m, 1H), 6.60-6.57 (m, 1H), 6.35 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 4.01 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.91 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H); MS: 556.2 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 27	 **1/76**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.23-8.19 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.14 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.66-6.62 (m,1H), 6.55 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45-6.42 (m,1H), 6.16 (s, 3H), 3.90-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.77-3.73 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.49 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.33 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 1H); MS: 591.0 (M+1)$^+$.

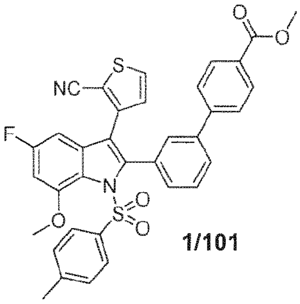
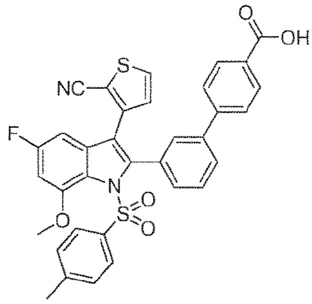
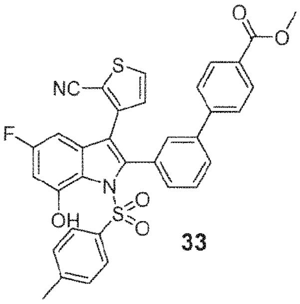
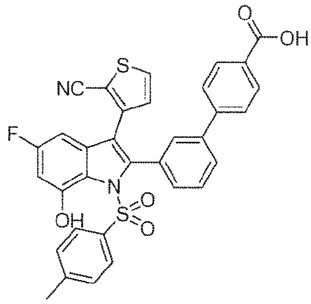
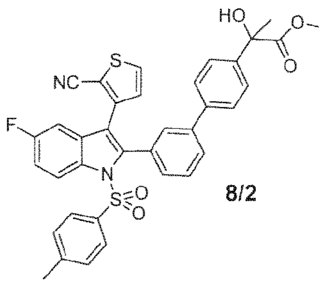
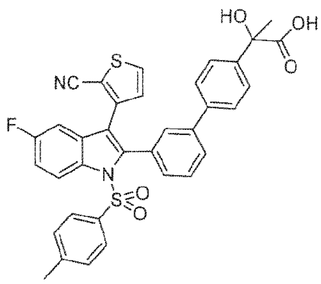
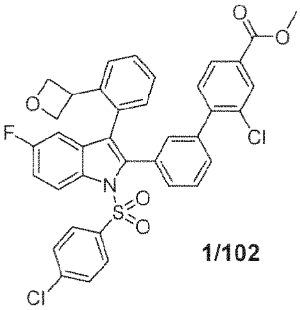
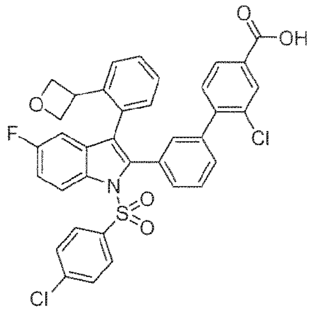
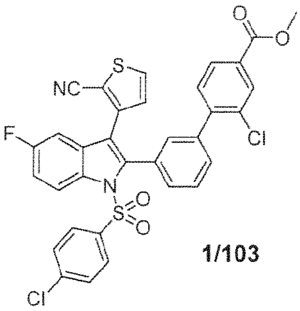
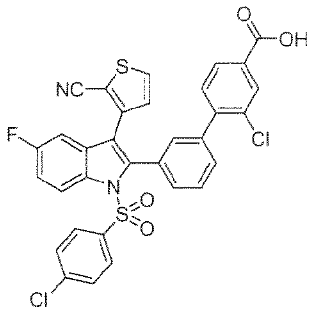
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 28	 1/77		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.40-8.37 (m, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 4H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.67-6.59 (m, 2H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 4.05-4.01 (m, 2H), 3.95-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.57 (m, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 618.0 $(M+1)^+$.
C3/ 29	 C1/78		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41-8.38 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 5H), 6.68-6.61 (m, 2H), 6.18 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.03-3.99 (m, 2H), 3.93-3.89 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.53 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H); MS: 572.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 30	 1/79		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.35-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 7H), 6.78-6.75 (m, 1H), 6.66 (br s, 2H), 6.51-6.48 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.79 (m, 4H), 3.55-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H); MS: 615.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 31	 1/80		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.27-8.23 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.20 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.63-6.56 (m, 2H), 6.38 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.05-6.01 (m, 1H), 4.41-4.13 (m, 4H), 3.82-3.79 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.66 (m, 2H), 3.59-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.39 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 597.2 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 32	 1/81		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29-8.26 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.88 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.47-3.43 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 569.7 $(M-1)^-$.

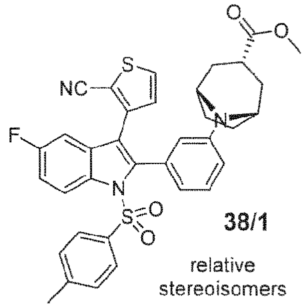
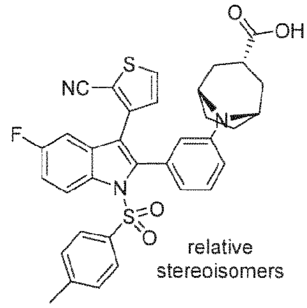
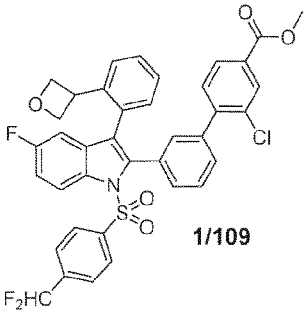
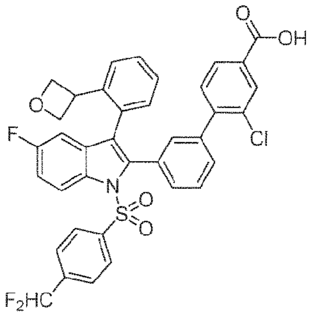
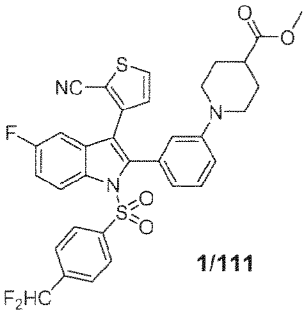
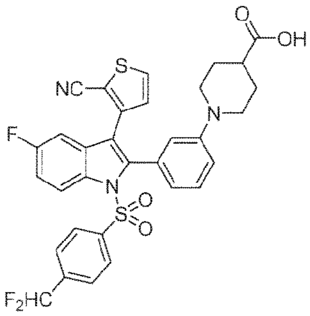
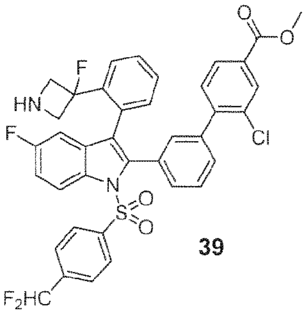
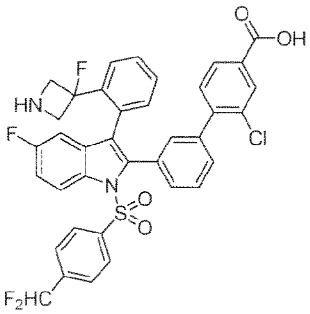
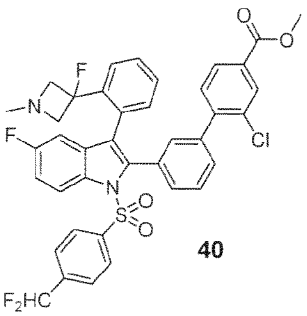
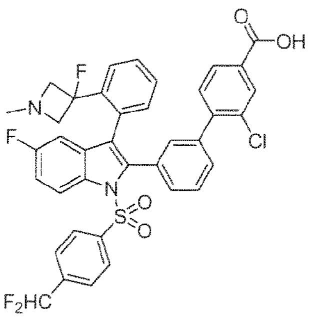
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/33	 1/82		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.30-8.26 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (td, J = 9.2, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.90 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.77-3.80 (m, 5H), 3.48-3.44 (m, 1H); MS: 578.8 $(M+1)^+$.
3/34	 1/83		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (td, J = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.54-6.47 (m, 2H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.44-3.47 (m, 1H); MS: 625.8 $(M+1)^+$.
3/35	 1/84		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.30-8.27 (m, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.09 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 3.88 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.42-3.48 (m, 1H); MS: 607.8 $(M+1)^+$.
3/36	 1/85		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.24-8.21 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.56-6.53 (m, 2H), 4.05-4.01 (m, 2H), 3.94-3.90 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.56 (m, 1H), 3.47 (d, J = 12.9 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (t, J = 11.7 Hz, 2H), 1.49 (dd, J = 13.0, 2.1 Hz, 2H), 1.39-1.26 (m, 1H), 0.90-0.76 (m, 5H); MS: 579.0 $(M+1)^+$.
3/37	 1/86		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.77 (s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.59-6.57 (m, 1H), 6.51-6.47 (m, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 3.92 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.54 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H); MS: 586.2 $(M+1)^+$.

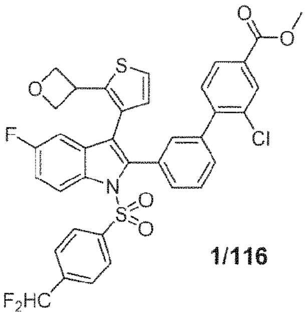
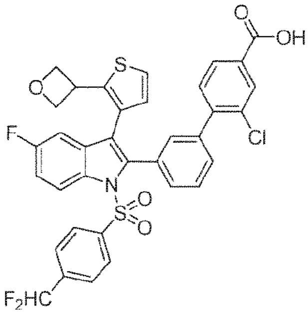
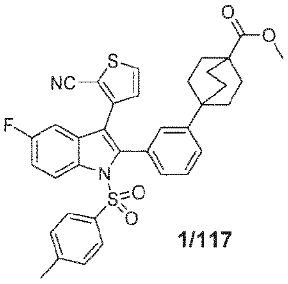
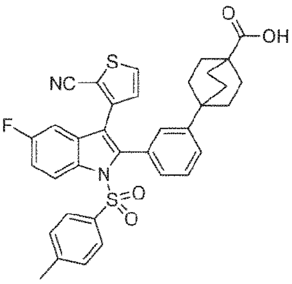
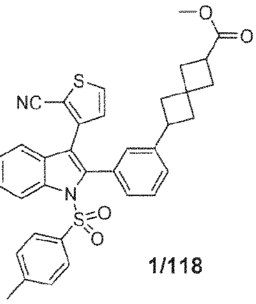
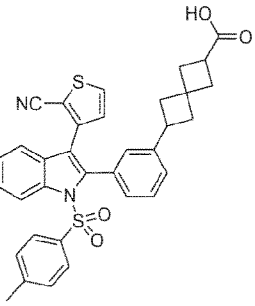
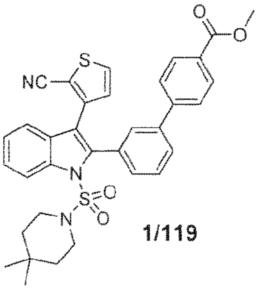
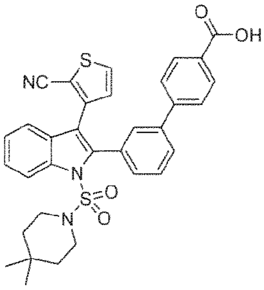
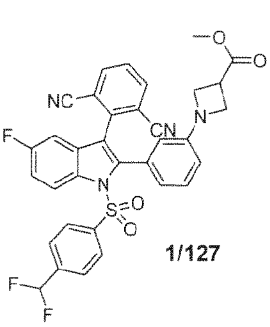
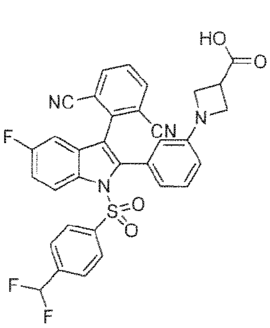
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 38	 1/87		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 5H), 7.10-6.98 (m, 3H), 3.73-3.69 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.41 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.26 (d, J = 14.1 Hz, 2H), 2.13-1.98 (m, 2H); MS: 600.2 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 39	 1/88		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.14 (s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.00-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.20 (m, 7H), 7.17-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.06-6.91 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.10-2.92 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.02 (m, 2H); MS: 568.7 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 40	 1/89		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.68 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.02-3.93 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.59-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 606.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 41	 1/90		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.20-7.12 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56-6.49 (m, 1H), 6.39-6.35 (m, 1H), 4.12-3.98 (m, 4H), 3.63-3.55 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 590.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 42	 1/91		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.34-8.29 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.15 (m, 6H), 6.87 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (dd, J = 1.5 Hz, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.00 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.58-3.54 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H); MS: 589.7 $(M+1)^+$.

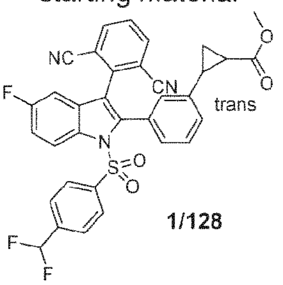
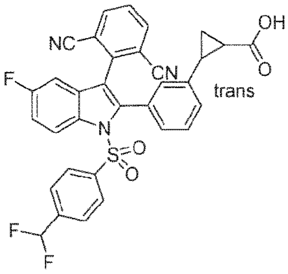
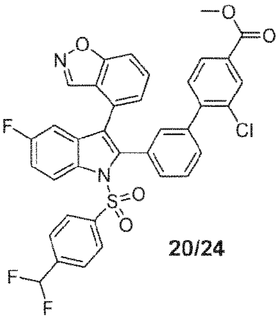
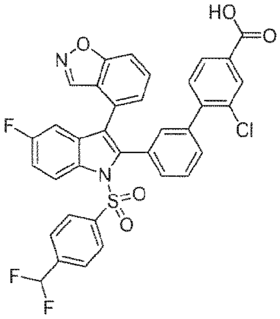
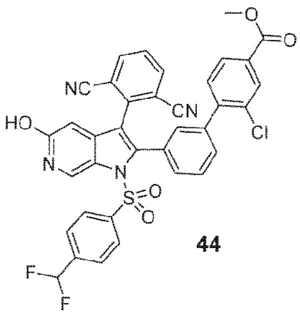
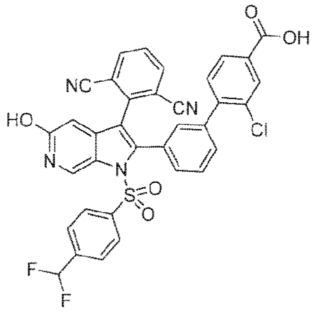
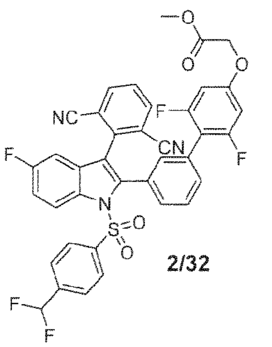
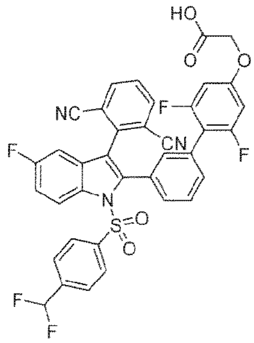
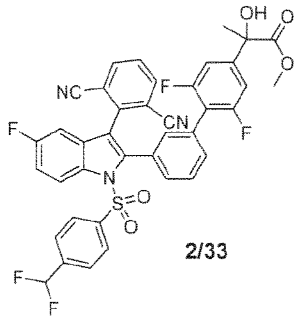
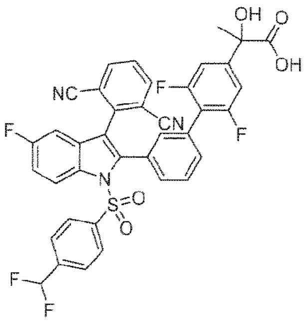
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 43	 1/92		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.69 (br s, 1H), 8.40 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.14 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55-6.48 (m, 2H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.49 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H); MS: 606.1 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 44	 1/93		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.28 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd, J = 2.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.50-6.46 (m, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 3.89-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 587.8 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 45	 1/94		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d^6) δ: 8.46 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.95-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (dd, J = 1.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.93-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.80-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 579.1 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 46	 1/95		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.12 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (dd, J = 1.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 3.90-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.41 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 567.8 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 47	 1/96		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.33-8.29 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.03 (m, 3H), 7.85 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.27 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (dd, J = 3.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 594.1 (M+1)$^+$.

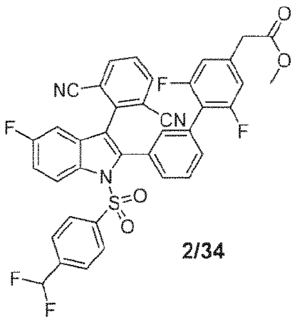
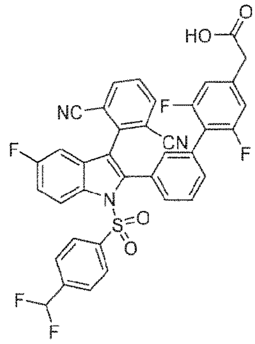
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 48	 **1/97**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.15 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 7.08-6.96 (m, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 624.7 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 49	 **1/98**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44-8.40 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H); MS: 624.7 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 50	 **1/99**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.41 (br s, 1H), 8.29-8.25 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.72-6.65 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.99 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.16 (s, 3H); MS: 614.0 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 51	 **1/100**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 13.03 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.41-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.28 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 4.63 (s, 2H); MS: 549.0 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 52	 **32/3**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.57-6.55 (m, 1H), 6.48-6.45 (m, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.87-3.83 (m, 2H), 3.73-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.39 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 6H); MS: 657.0 $(M+1)^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 53	 **1/101**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.00 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.08 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 623.0 (M+1)$^+$.
3/ 54	 **33**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.02 (s, 1H), 10.68 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (dd, J = 10.9, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 609.2(M+1)$^+$.
3/ 55	 **8/2**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.74 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49-7.34 (m, 7H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (br s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 3H); MS: 634.8 (M–1)$^-$.
3/ 56	 **1/102**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.39 (s, 1H), 8.27-8.24 (m, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.01 (br s, 1H), 6.75-6.73 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.37 (m, 2H), 4.17-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.67-3.63 (m, 1H); MS: 670.0 (M–1)$^-$.
3/ 57	 **1/103**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.30-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 644.9 (M–1)$^-$.

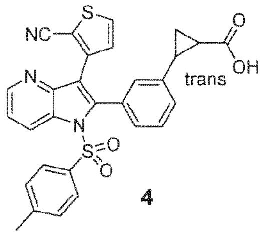
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 58	 38/1 relative stereoisomers	 relative stereoisomers	^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.91-6.89 (m, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 4.16-4.13 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H); MS: 626.2 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 59	 1/109		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41-8.38 (m, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.31-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.15-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.77 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69-6.66 (m, 1H), 4.53-4.43 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.29 (m, 2H), 3.72-3.64 (m, 1H); MS: 686.0 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 60	 1/111		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H), 6.73-6.67 (m, 2H), 3.53-3.50 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.49-2.32 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.73 (m, 2H); MS: 634.0 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 61	 39		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ: 8.38-8.34 (m, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 4H), 7.63-7.23 (m, 9H), 7.14-6.72 (m, 3H), 3.61-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.52-2.98 (m, 3H); MS: 705.0 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 62	 40		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.00 (br s, 1H), 7.76-7.14 (m, 14H), 6.93-6.63 (m, 2H), 4.61-3.78 (m, 4H), 2.81 (s, 3H); MS: 719.0 $(M+1)^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/63	 1/116		[1]H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.40-8.36 (m, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.23 (m, 11H), 6.85-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.75 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.76-4.73 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.54 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.86 (m, 1H); MS: 691.9 $(M-1)^-$.
3/64	 1/117		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.11 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.39-6.94 (m, 11H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.79-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 6H); MS: 622.8 $(M-1)^-$.
3/65	 1/118		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39-6.91 (m, 11H), 3.33-3.26 (m, 1H), 2.95-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.41-1.81 (m, 11H); MS: 608.8 $(M-1)^-$.
3/66	 1/119		[1]H-NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 8.28-8.14 (m, 3H), 7.72-7.37 (m, 11H), 6.79-6.77 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.93 (m, 4H), 1.16-1.10 (m, 4H), 0.75 (s, 6H); MS: 593.7 $(M-1)^-$.
3/67	 1/127		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (br s, 2H), 3.85 (br s, 2H), 3.57-3.51 (m, 1H); MS: 727.2 $(M+1)^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 68	 1/128		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.06-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.05-6.84 (m, 4H), 2.42-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.19 (m, 3H); MS: 610.0 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 69	 20/24		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 8H), 7.39 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 2.5, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (br s, 1H), 7.10-6.59 (m, 4H); MS: 670.9 $(M-1)^-$.
3/ 70	 44		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.09-8.07 (m, 3H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 681.1 $(M+1)^+$.
3/ 71	 2/32		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.70 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.44 (m, 7H), 7.34 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.70-6.65 (m, 2H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (s, 2H); MS: 712.0 $(M-H)^-$.
3/ 72	 2/33		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.17-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 3H), 6.95-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.65 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H), 1.75 (s, 3H); MS: 726.0 $(M-H)^-$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/ 73	 2/34		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.34 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.01-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.66 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 2H); MS: 652.0 (M–CO_2H)$^-$.

Example 4



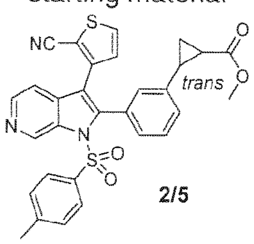
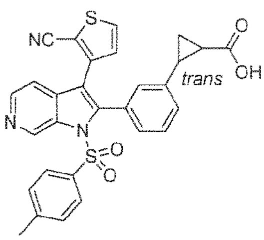
4

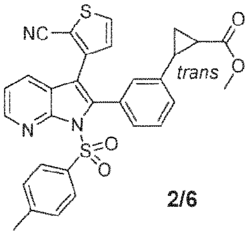
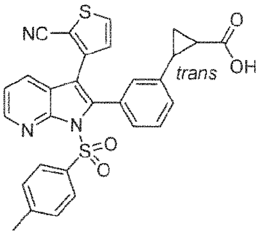
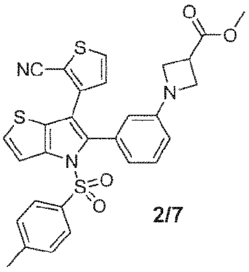
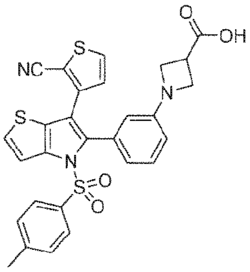
trans-2-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (**4**)

A mixture of compound **2/4** (178 mg, 0.32 mmol) and LiOH·H_2O (67 mg, 1.62 mmol) in THF (4.1 mL), MeOH (4.1 mL) and water (0.81 mL) was stirred at rt for 3 h, adjusted to pH = 3 with 1N HCl, concentrated, diluted with EA (50 mL) and washed with water (3 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL). The organic layer was concentrated under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in DMF (2.5 mL), filtrated and the filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **4** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.90 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (dd, J = 4.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 8.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 2.39-2.38 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.55-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.25 (br s, 1H); MS: 540.1 (M+1)$^+$.

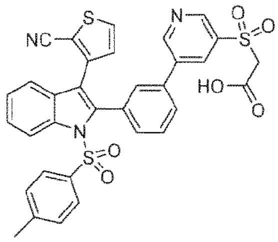
Example 4/1 to 4/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 4 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
4/1	 2/5		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 9.84 (s, 1H), 8.65 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.12 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 2.42-2.36 (m, 4H), 1.76-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.23 (br s, 1H); MS: 540.1 (M+1)$^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
4/2	 **2/6**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.51 (dd, J = 1.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (dd, J = 5.3, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.21 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.47-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.56-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.29 (m, 1H); MS: 540.0 $(M+1)^+$.
4/3	 **2/7**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.91 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 6.53-6.50 (m, 2H), 6.13 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.53-3.49 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 560.0 $(M+1)^+$.

Example 5

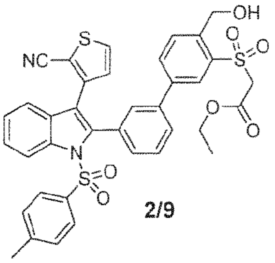
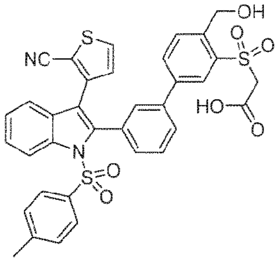
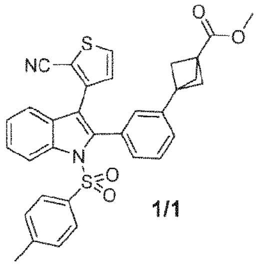
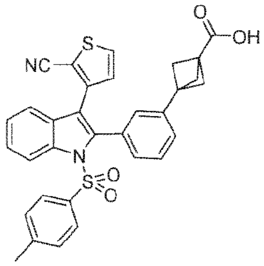
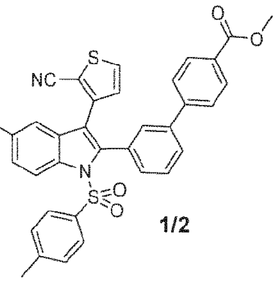
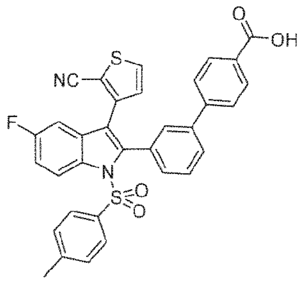
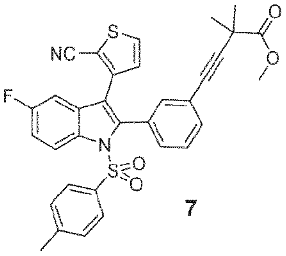
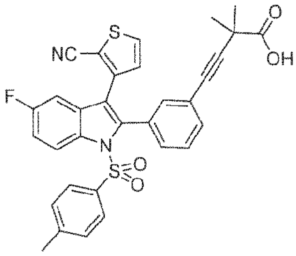
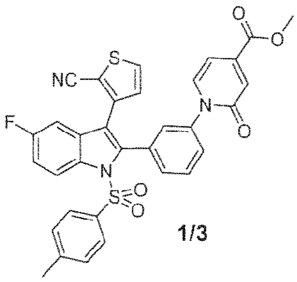
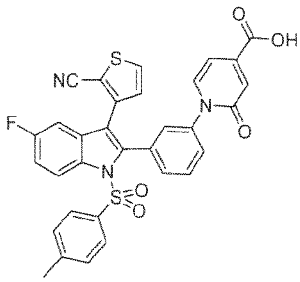
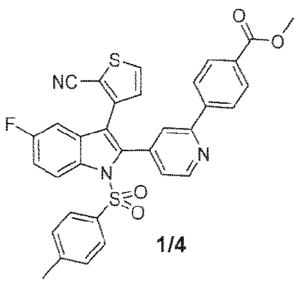
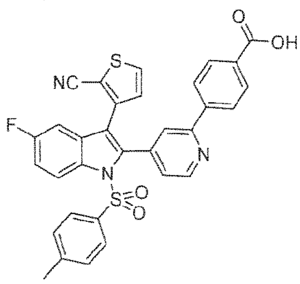


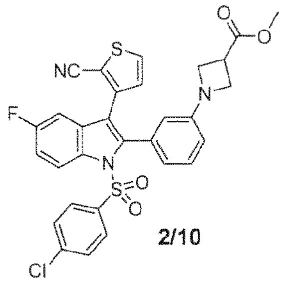
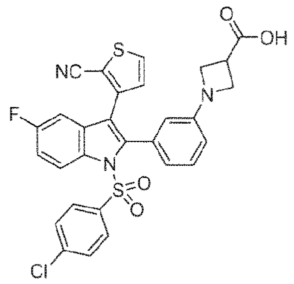
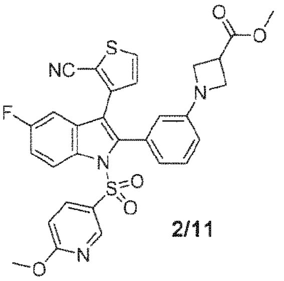
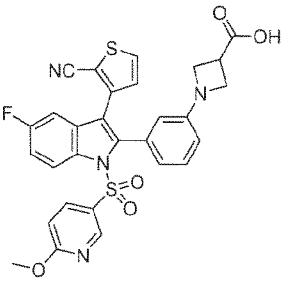
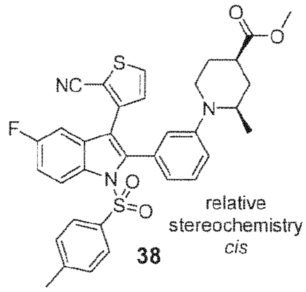
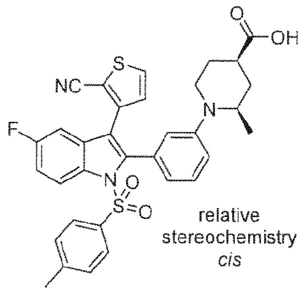
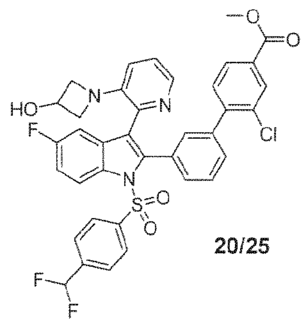
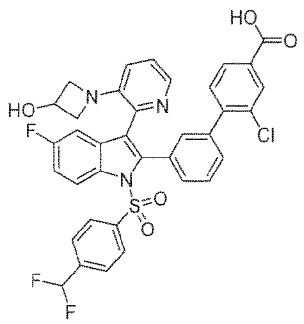
2-((5-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)pyridin-3-yl)sulfonyl)acetic acid (5)

To a mixture of compound **2/8** (110 mg, 0.17 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) and THF (1 mL) was added LiOH (2M, 0.3 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was neutralized with 1N HCl and extracted with EA (3 x). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **5** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 9.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 9.03 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44-8.42 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 554.1 $(M+1)^+$.

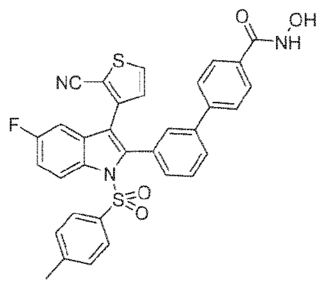
Example 5/1 to 5/10

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 5 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
5/1	 2/9		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.30 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.00 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.08 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H); MS: 699.8 $(M+18)^+$.
5/2	 1/1		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.43 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.22 (m, 9H), 6.98-6.95 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 6H); MS: 562.8 $(M-1)^-$.
5/3	 1/2		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.05 (s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.02 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.56-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: m/z 590.6 $(M-1)^-$.
5/4	 7		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.91 (br s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.33 (m, 7H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 3H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 6H); MS: 583.1 $(M+1)^+$.
5/5	 1/3		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 6H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 7.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 609.9 $(M+1)^+$.
5/6	 1/4		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.73 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08-8.04 (m, 5H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.23 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 594.1 $(M+1)^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
5/7	 **2/10**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (dd, J = 6.8, 2.3 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (dd, J = 6.8, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 1H); MS: 589.6 (M–1)$^-$.
5/8	 **2/11**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.32-8.27 (m, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.90-3.87 (m, 5H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 1H); MS: 586.7 (M–1)$^-$.
5/9	 relative stereochemistry *cis* **38**	 relative stereochemistry *cis*	^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41-8.38 (m, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H) 7.34-7.21 (m, 7H), 7.09 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.11-3.07 (m,1H), 2.96-2.94 (m, 1H), 2.79-2.74 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.51 (m, 1H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H); MS: 614.0 (M+1)$^+$.
5/10	 **20/25**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.53 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.06-8.04 (m, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.14 (m, 13H), 6.77 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.37-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.36 (m, 3H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 1H); MS: 704.1 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 6

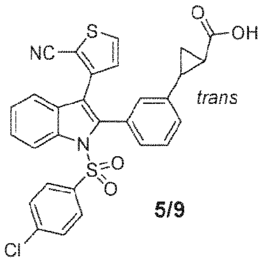
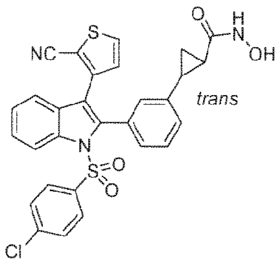
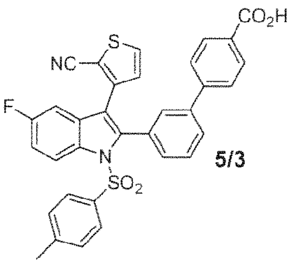
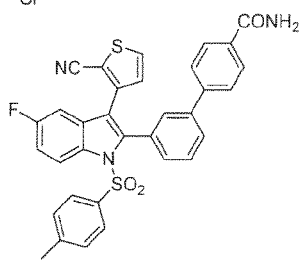
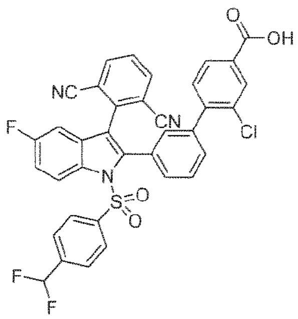
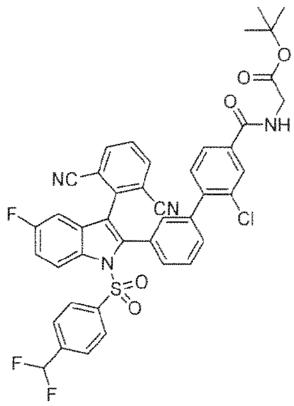


3'-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-*N*-hydroxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxamide (**6**)

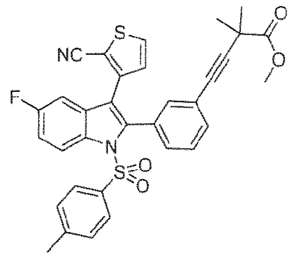
To a mixture of compound **5/3** (120 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (27 mg, 0.40 mmol), HATU (114 mg, 0.30 mmol) and DIPEA (103 mg, 0.80 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with EA (40 mL) and washed with H_2O (30 mL), 1N HCl (20 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **6** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 10.69 (br s, 1H), 9.15 (br s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 605.8 (M–1)$^-$.

Example 6/1 to 6/3

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 6 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
6/1	 **5/9**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.39 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.23 (m, 9H), 7.04-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.38 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.20 (m, 1H); MS: 574.1 (M+1)$^+$.
6/2	 **5/3**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04-7.96 (m, 4H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3 H); MS: 589.8 (M–1)$^-$.
6/3			^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 4.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (dd, J = 1.8, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.30 (m, 9H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.94 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H); MS: 793.1 (M–1)$^-$.

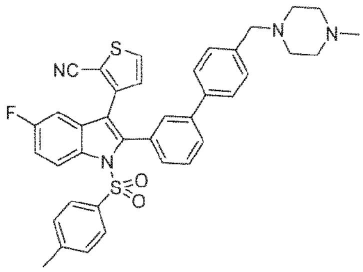
Example 7



Methyl 4-(3-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-2,2-dimethylbut-3-ynoate (**7**)

To a solution of compound **1** (234 mg, 0.52 mmol) in Et_3N (1.5 mL) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (47 mg), CuI (80 mg), PPh_3 (11 mg) and methyl 2,2-dimethylbut-3-ynoate (78 mg, 0.62 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C under N_2 for 4 h, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 8:1) to give compound **7** as a yellow solid.

Example 8

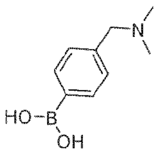
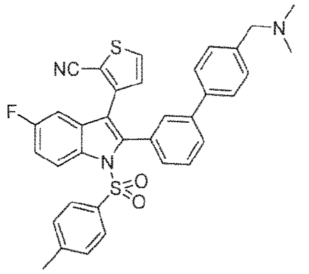
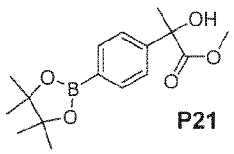
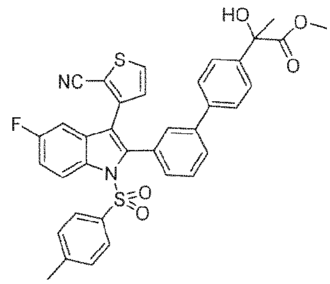
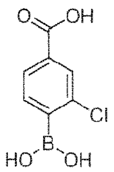
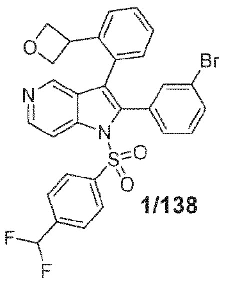
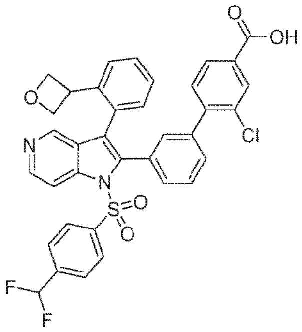
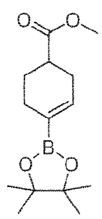
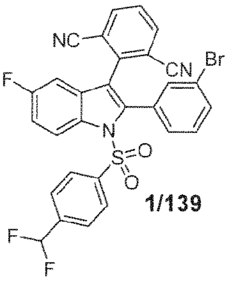
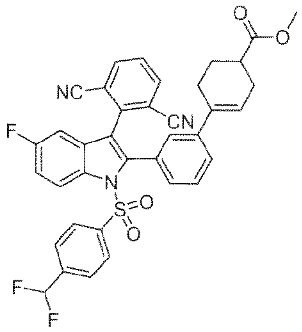
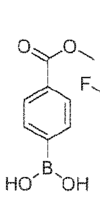
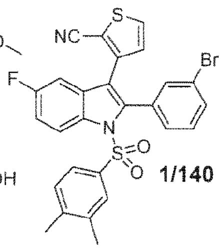
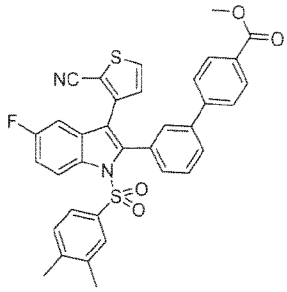


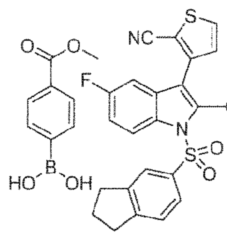
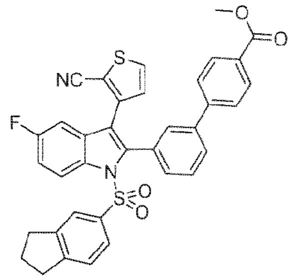
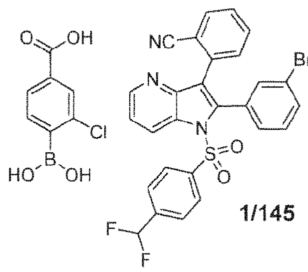
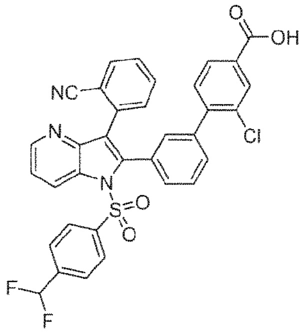
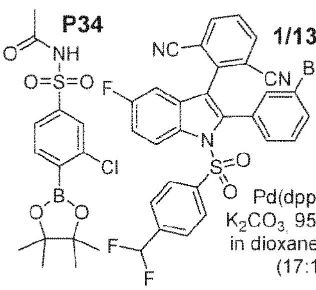
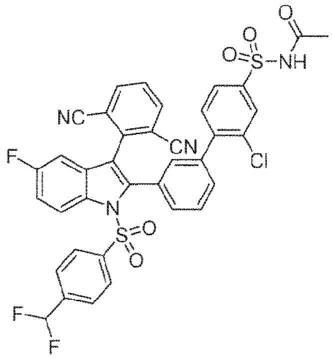
3-(5-Fluoro-2-(4'-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**8**)

To a solution of compound **1** (250 mg, 0.45 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was added (3-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)phenyl)boronic acid (116 mg, 0.50 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (293 mg, 0.90 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (52 mg, 50 µmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight under N_2, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **8** as a white solid. ^1H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 7H), 7.06 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 2.61-2.48 (m, 8H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 661.0 $(M+1)^+$.

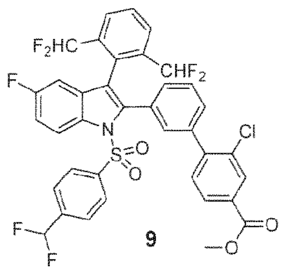
Example 8/1 to 8/8

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 8 using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting material(s)	structure	analytical data
8/1			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.31 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.35 (m, 9H), 7.27-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 6H); MS: 606.0 $(M+1)^+$.
8/2	 **P21**		
8/3	  **1/138**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.60 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.08 (m, 13H), 6.74 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.65-4.56 (m, 1H), 4.53-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.41-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.30-4.26 (m, 1H), 3.90-3.78 (m, 1H); MS: 671.1 $(M+1)^+$.
8/4	  **1/139**		
8/5	  **1/140**		

#	starting material(s)	structure	analytical data
8/6	 **1/141**		
8/7	 **1/145**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.81 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.56 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.04 (m, 13H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 640.2 $(M+1)^+$.
8/8	 **P34** **1/139** Pd(dppf)Cl_2 K_2CO_3, 95°C, 8 h in dioxane/water (17:1)		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.03 (m, 3H), 7.96 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J = 8.4, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.44 (m, 8H), 7.32 (td, J = 9.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.94 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H), 2.00 (s, 3H); MS: 757.0 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 9



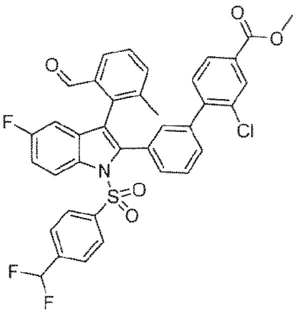
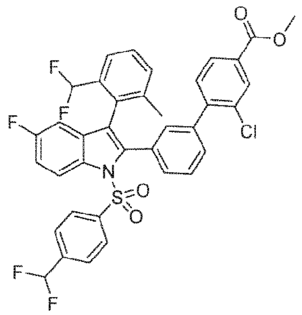
9

Methyl 3'-(3-(2,6-bis(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**9**)

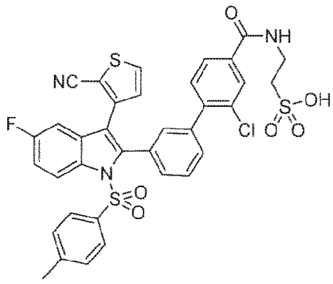
To a solution of compound **1/55** (180 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DCM (10.0 mL) was added DAST (209 mg, 1.30 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H_2O (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **9** as a colorless oil.

Example 9/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 9 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure
9/1		

Example 10

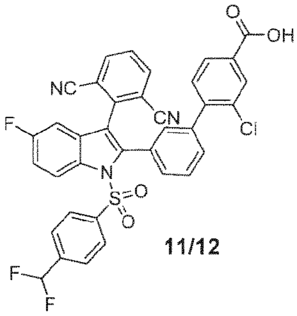
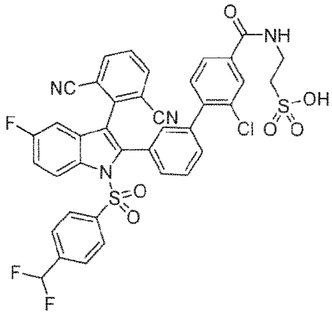
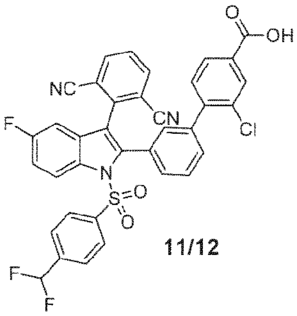
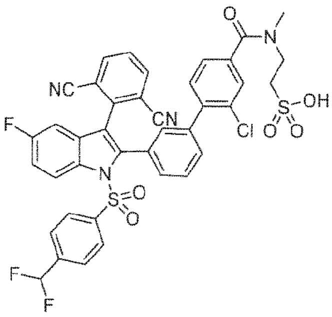
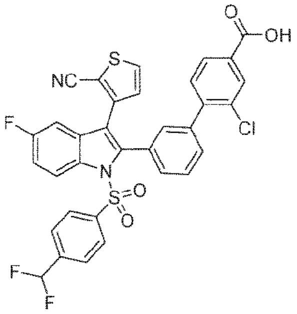
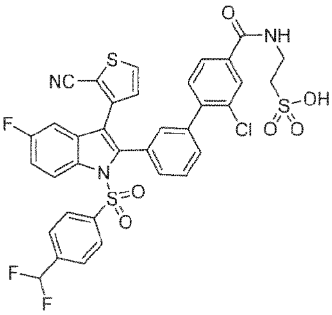
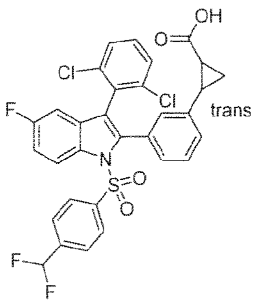
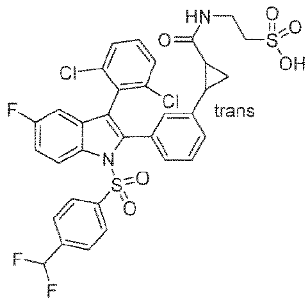


2-(2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxamido)ethane-1-sulfonic acid (**10**)

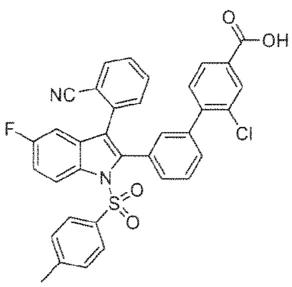
To a solution of compound **3/48** (100 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added EDCI (100 mg, 0.50 mmol), DMAP (60 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 2-aminoethane-1-sulfonic acid (22 mg, 0.20 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 1:4) to give compound **10** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.68 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.17 (m, 10H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.52 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 731.9 (M–1)$^-$.

Example 10/1 to 10/4

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 10 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
10/1	 11/12		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45-8.43 (m, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H); MS: 786.9 $(M-1)^-$.
10/2	 11/12		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.72 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.58 (m, 3H), 3.97-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.10 (m, 5H); MS: 801.0 $(M-1)^-$.
10/3			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (td, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 768.0 $(M-1)^-$.
10/4			^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.14 (m, 4H), 6.95-6.64 (m, 3H), 3.69-3.61 (m, 2H), 3.00 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.33-2.28 (m, 1H), 1.64 (br s, 1H), 1.47-1.42 (m, 1H), 1.06 (br s, 1H); MS: 735.0 and 737.0 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 11

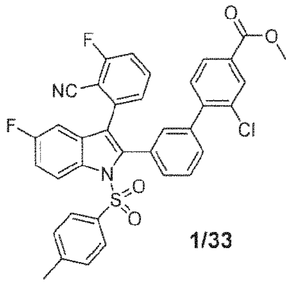
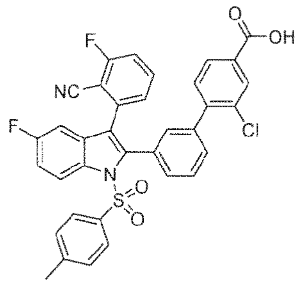
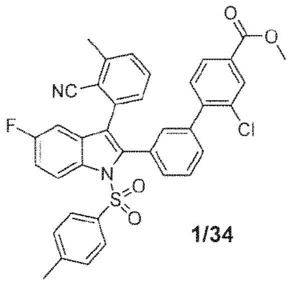
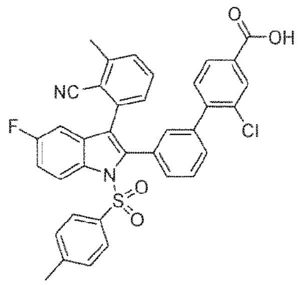
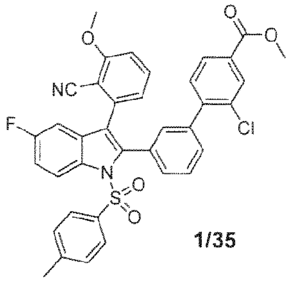
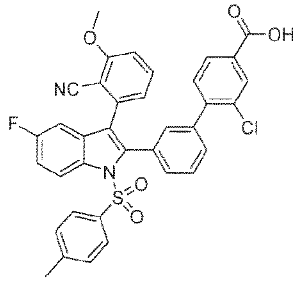
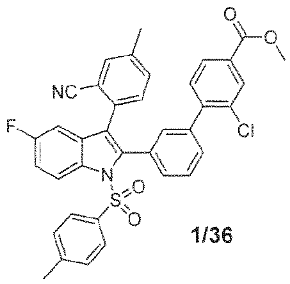
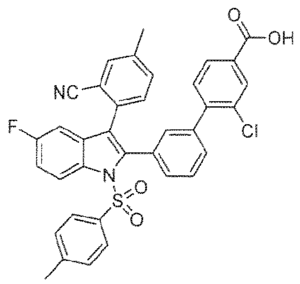


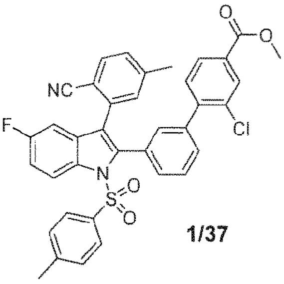
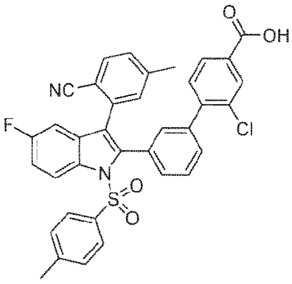
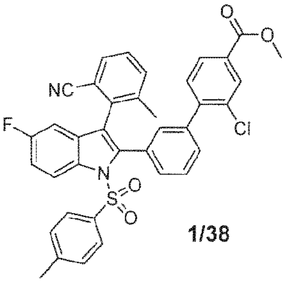
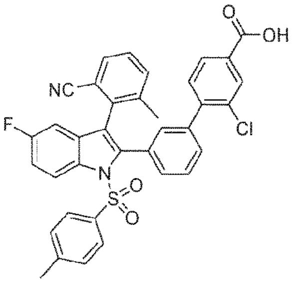
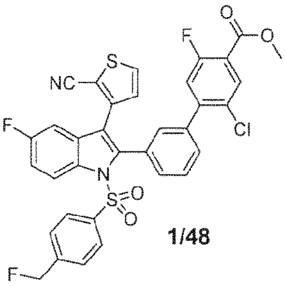
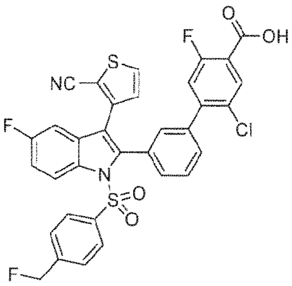
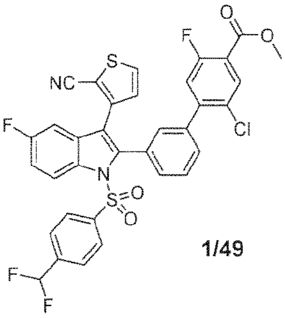
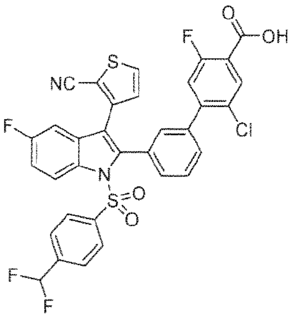
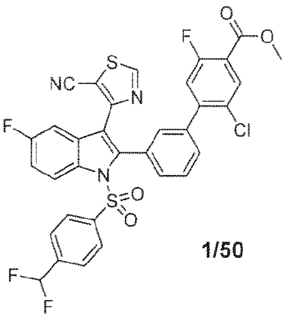
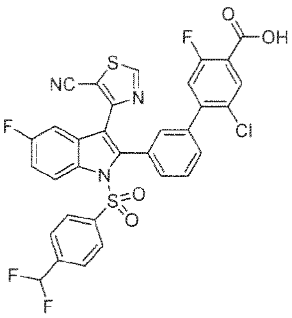
2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (**11**)

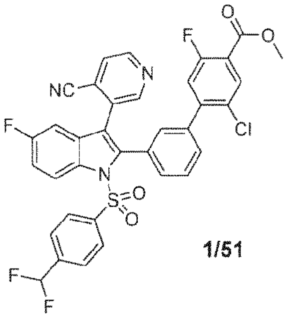
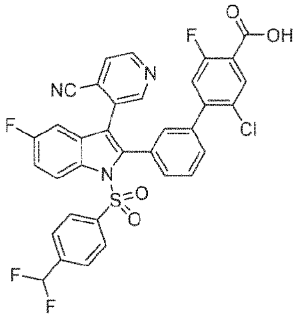
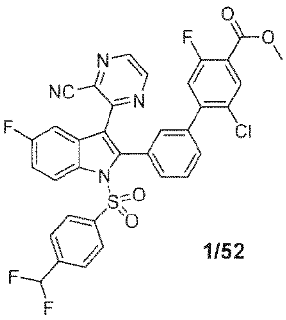
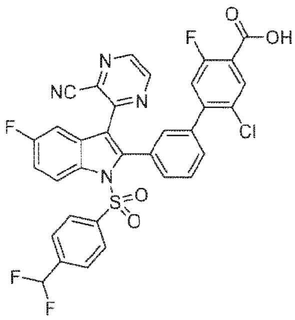
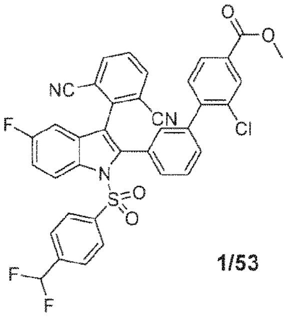
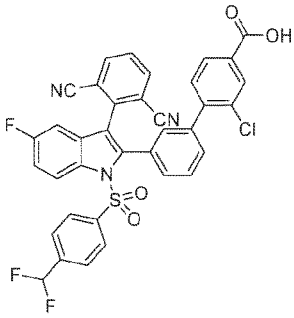
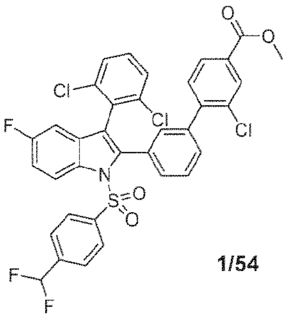
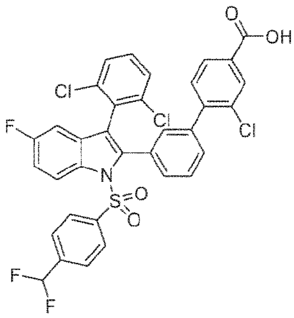
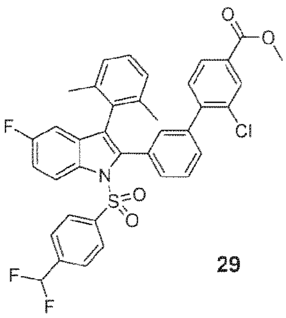
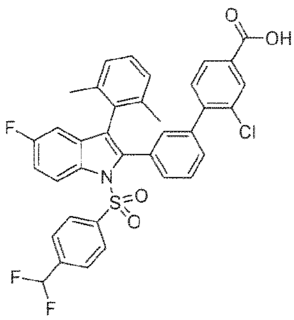
To a solution of compound **1/32** (165 mg, 0.26 mmol) in HCl/dioxane (4N, 5 mL) was added H_2O (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at 90°C overnight, cooled, concentrated, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3 x). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **11** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.36 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97-7.94 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.31 (m, 9H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.02-7.00 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 619.0 $(M-1)^-$.

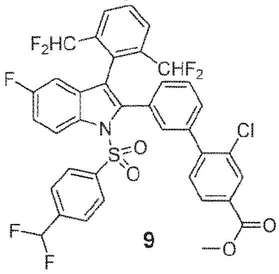
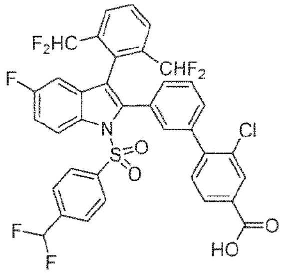
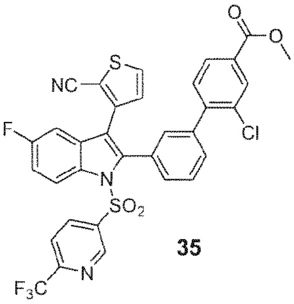
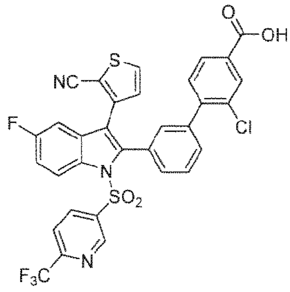
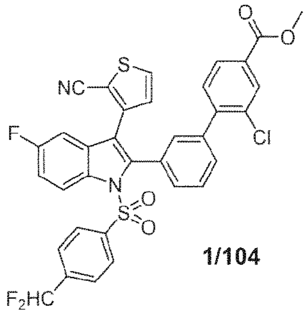
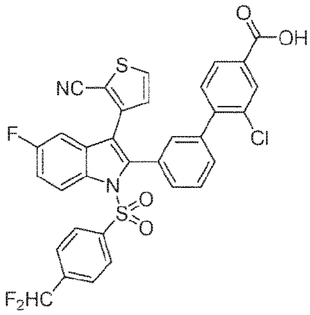
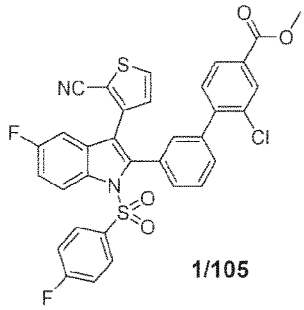
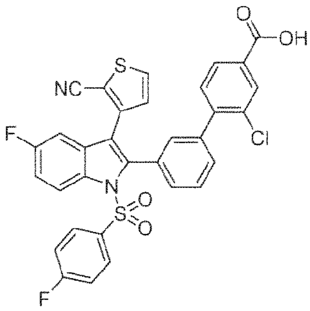
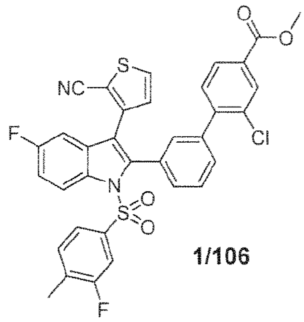
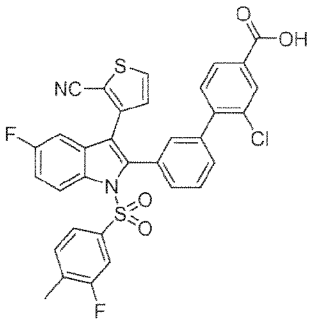
Example 11/1 to 11/69

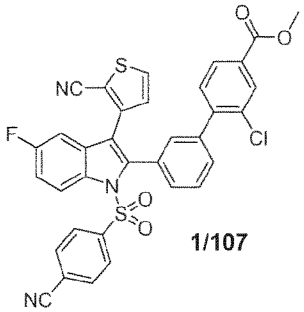
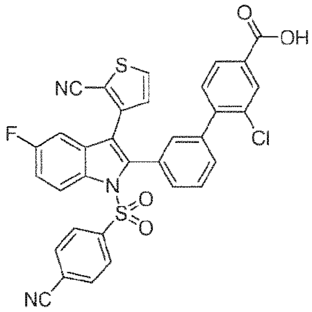
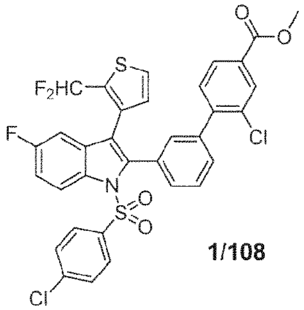
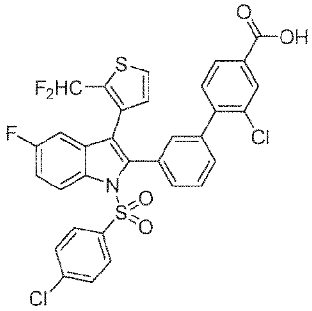
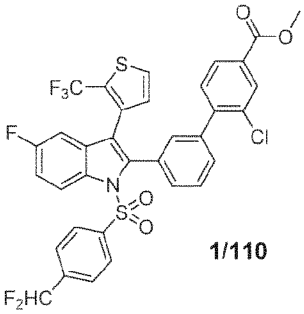
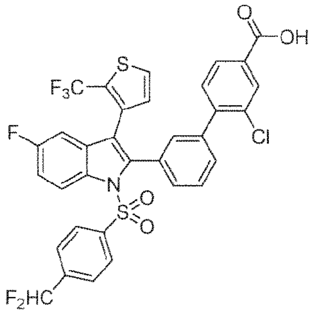
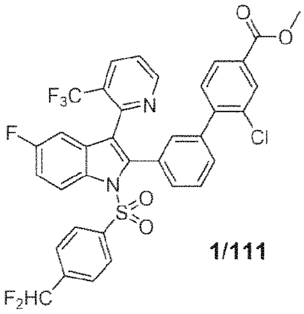
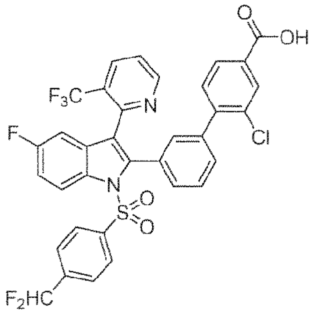
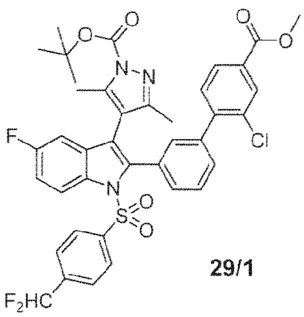
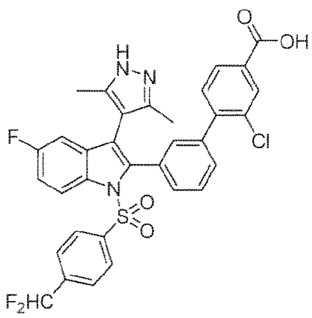
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 11 using the appropriate starting material.

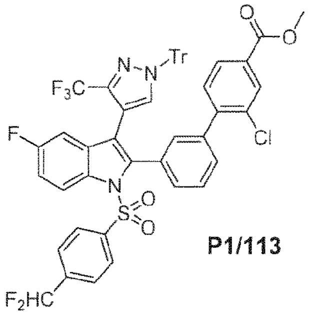
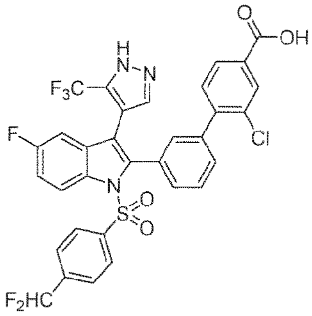
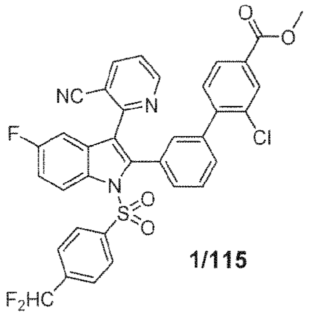
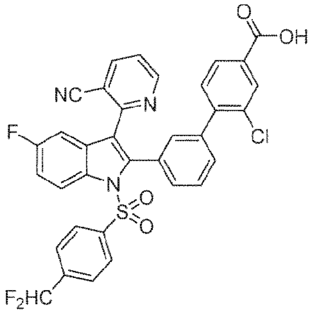
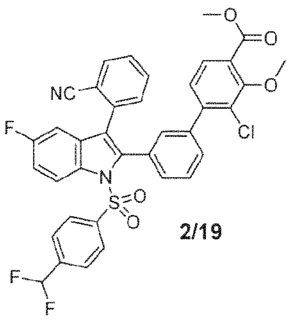
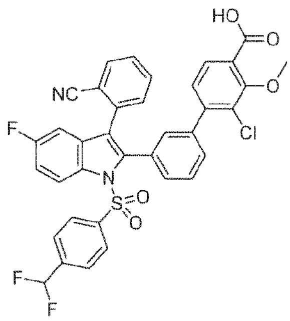
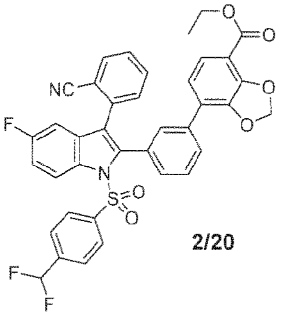
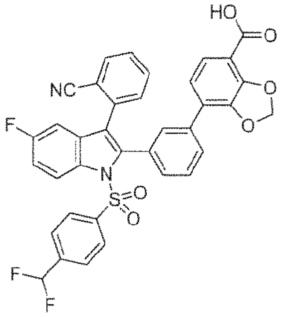
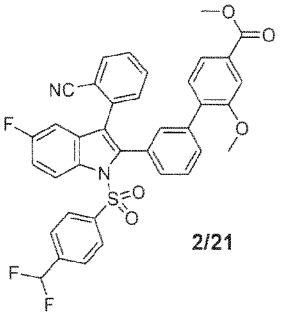
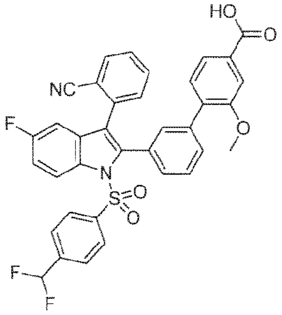
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/1	 **1/33**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.26 (m, 8H), 7.18-1.15 (m, 3H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 637.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/2	 **1/34**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.39 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28-6.98 (m, 7H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/3	 **1/35**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.14 (m, 6H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (br s, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 649.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/4	 **1/36**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.14 (m, 6H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 $(M-1)^-$.

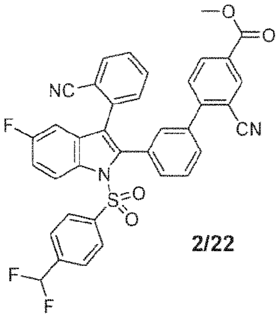
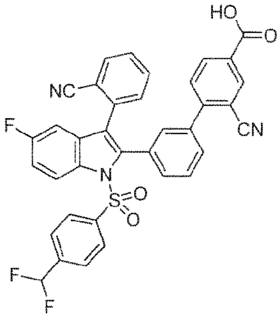
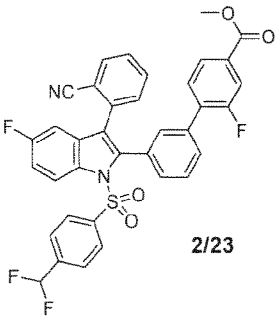
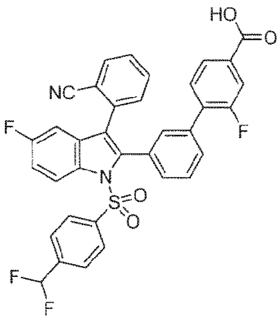
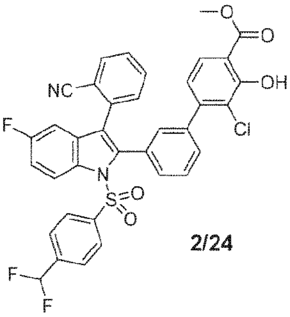
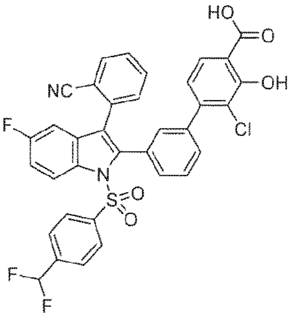
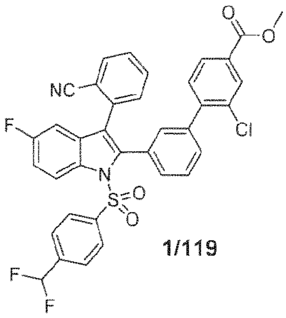
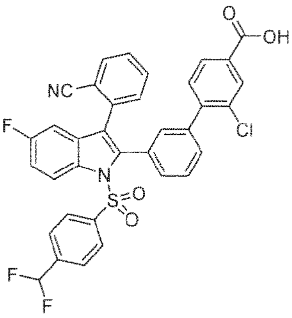
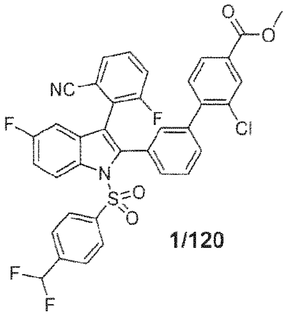
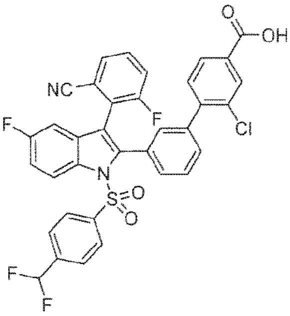
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/5	 1/37		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.39 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.14 (m, 7H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.89 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/6	 1/38		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.15 (m, 13H), 6.71 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.90 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/7	 1/48		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (dt, J = 2.7, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (d, J = 47.0 Hz, 2H); MS: 660.9 (M–1)$^-$.
11/8	 1/49		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (td, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 678.9 (M–1)$^-$.
11/9	 1/50		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.46 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 679.9 (M–1)$^-$.

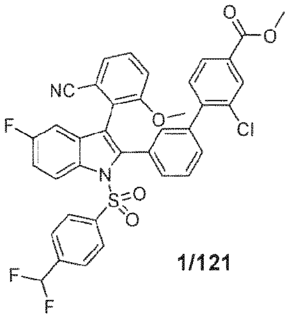
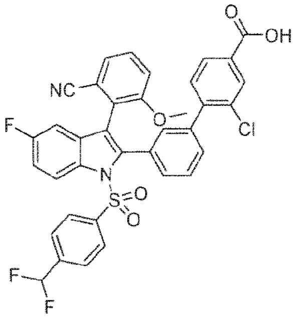
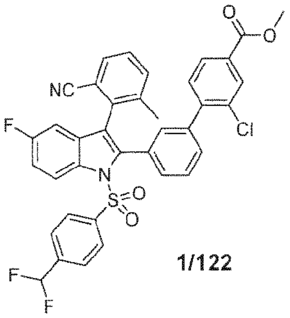
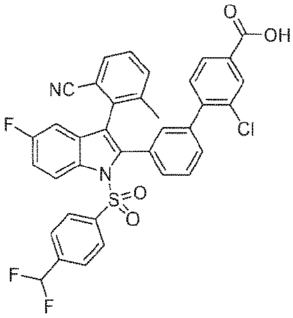
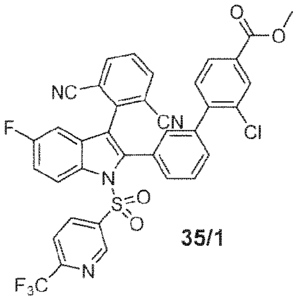
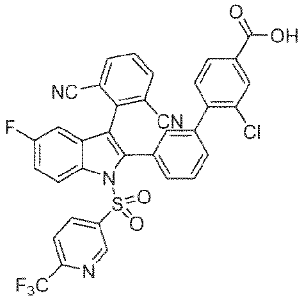
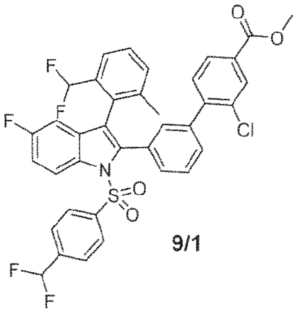
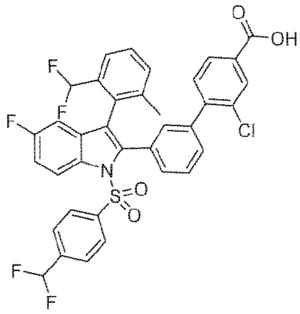
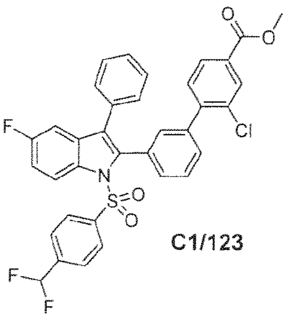
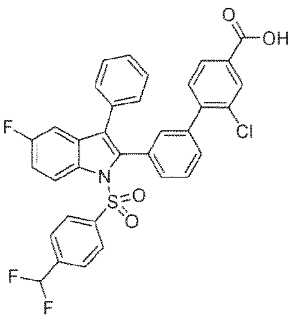
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 10	 **1/51**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.72 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (br s, 1H), 8.44 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.04 (m, 11H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 673.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 11	 **1/52**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.90 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.18 (m, 11H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 674.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 12	 **1/53**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08-8.00 (m, 4H), 7.72 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 679.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 13	 **1/54**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.39 (dd, J = 4.8, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.3 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 697.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 14	 **29**		[1]H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 4.2, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 1.6, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.40 (m, 7H), 7.29-7.15 (m, 4H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 2.6, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.63 (s, 6H); MS: 658.0 $(M-1)^-$.

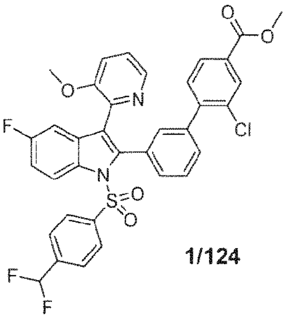
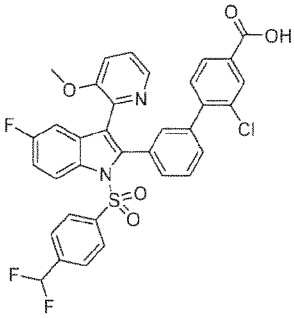
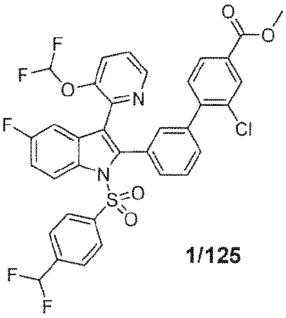
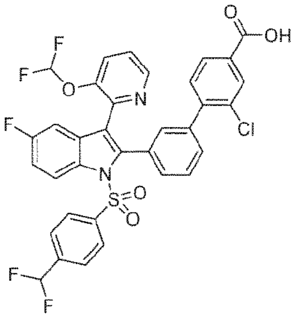
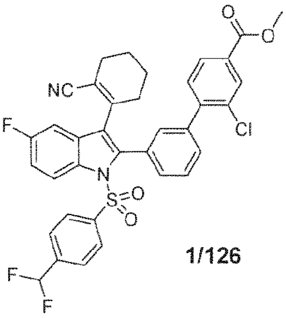
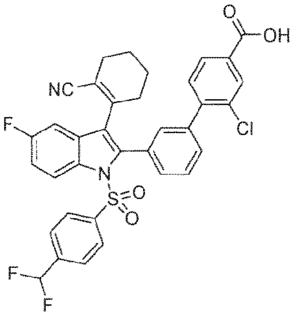
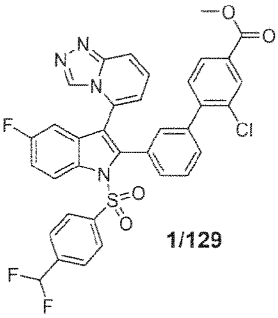
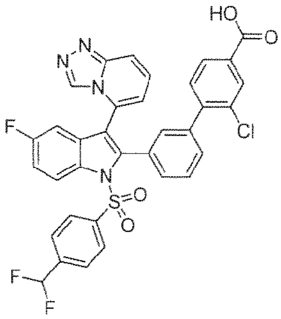
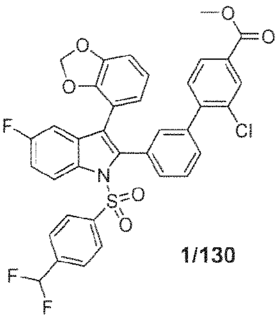
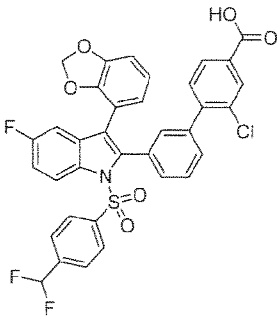
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/15	 9		¹H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 1.4, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.23 (m, 5H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.77-6.63 (m, 2H), 6.01 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 2H); MS: 729.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/16	 35		¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.39 (s, 1H), 8.78 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.12-7.93 (m, 5H), 7.57-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H); MS: 679.6 $(M-1)^-$.
11/17	 1/104		¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.47-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.20 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 1H), 7.01 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 660.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/18	 1/105		¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.31 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H); MS: 628.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/19	 1/106		¹H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.42 (s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-7.93 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.24-7.11 (m, 4H), 7.05 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H); MS: 642.9 $(M-1)^-$.

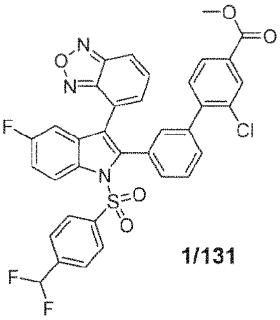
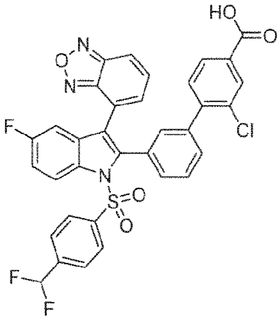
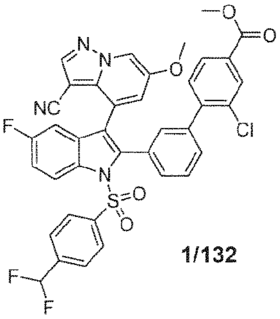
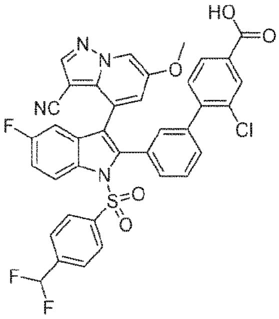
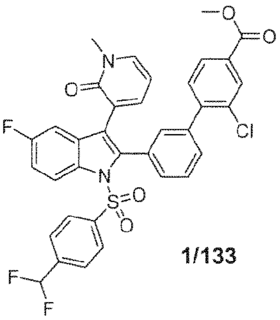
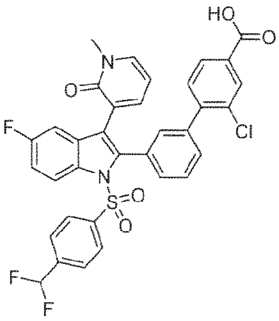
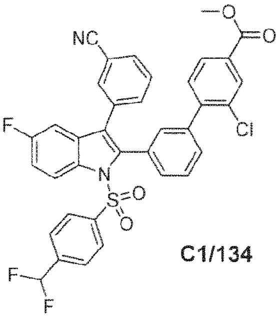
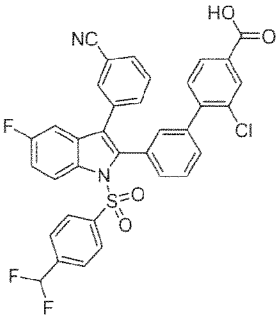
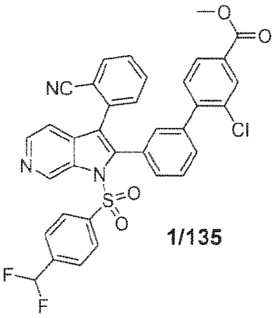
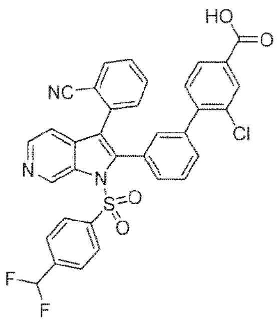
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/20	 1/107		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 13.46 (s, 1H), 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.02-7.92 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 635.9 (M–1)$^-$.
11/21	 1/108		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.33 (m, 7H), 7.31-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (br s, 1H), 6.34 (t, J = 54.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 669.8 (M–1)$^-$.
11/22	 1/110		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.24 (m, 10H), 6.85-6.63 (m, 3H); MS: 703.9 (M–1)$^-$.
11/23	 1/111		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.78 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.06 (m, 11H), 6.79-6.77 (m, 1H), 6.76 (t, J = 56.0, 1H); MS: 699.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/24	 29/1		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dt, J = 4.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 6.82-6.79 (m, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.2 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (s, 6H); MS: 650.1 (M+H)$^+$.

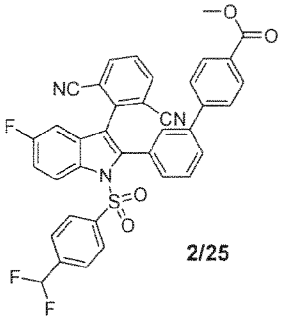
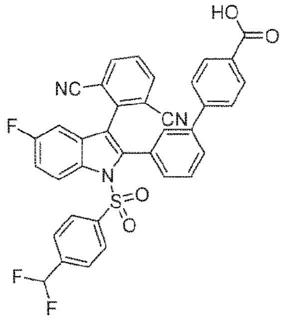
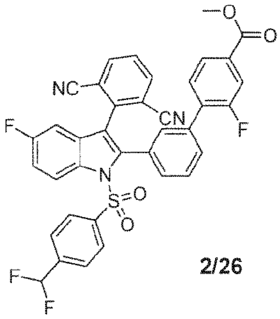
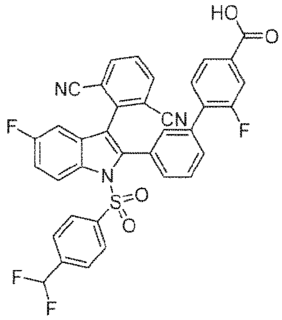
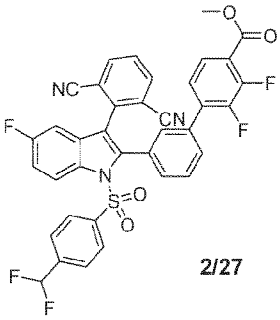
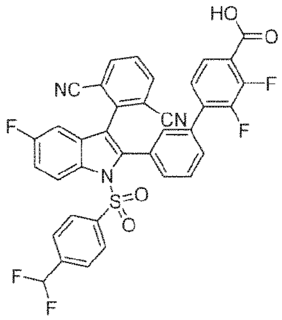
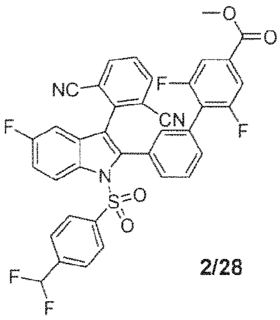
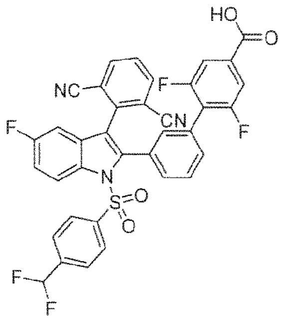
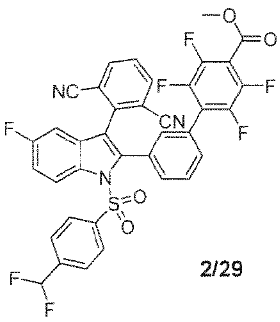
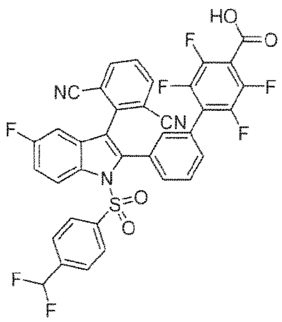
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 25	 **P1/113**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68-6.89 (m, 11H), 6.88-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 688.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 26	 **1/115**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.84 (dd, J = 5.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.10 (m, 11H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 655.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 27	 **2/19**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.36 (m, 12H), 7.12-6.90 (m, 4H), 3.82 (s, 3H); MS: 684.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 28	 **2/20**		[1]H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.61-7.39 (m, 10H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.90-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 2H); MS: 665.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 29	 **2/21**		[1]H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.50 (m, 10H), 7.35-7.17 (m, 6H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H); MS: 651.0 $(M-1)^-$.

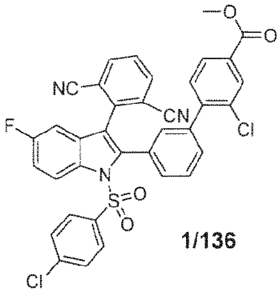
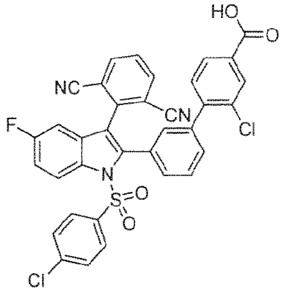
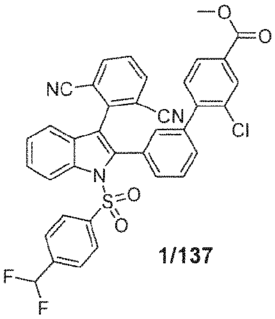
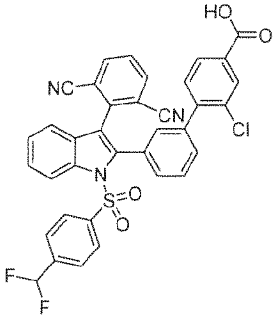
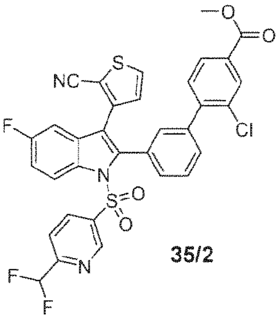
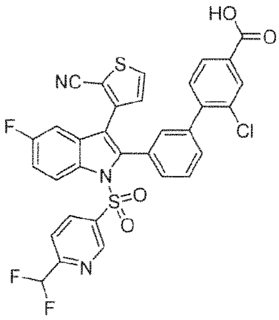
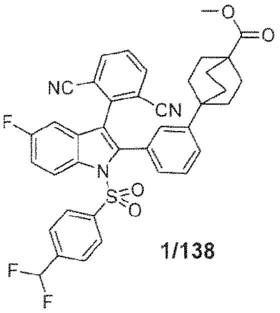
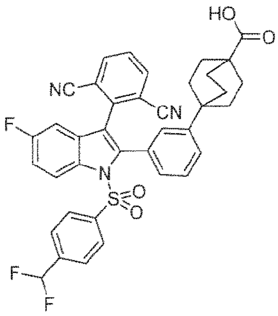
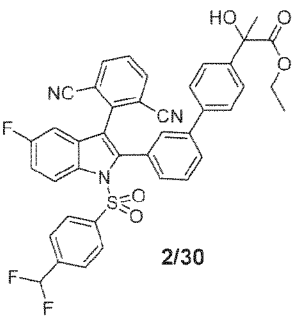
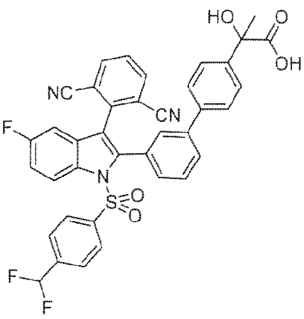
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 30	 2/22		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43-8.40 (m, 2H), 8.29 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.26 (m, 13H), 6.91 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 646.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 31	 2/23		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J = 1.6, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (dd, J = 1.4, 11.0 Hz, Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.26 (m, 13H), 6.89 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 639.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 32	 2/24		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78-6.55 (m, 16H); MS: 670.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 33	 1/119		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.44 (m, 8H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.09 (br s, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 670.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 34	 1/120		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.41 (m, 10H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (br s, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 670.9 $(M-1)^-$.

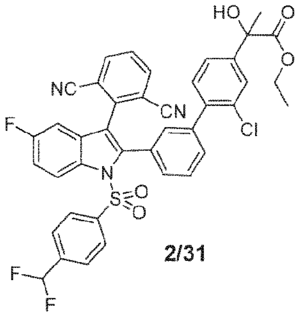
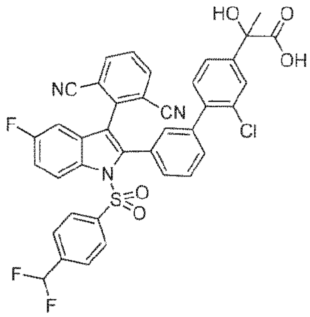
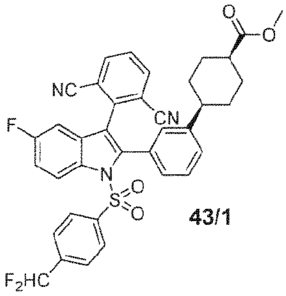
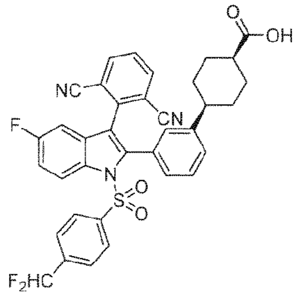
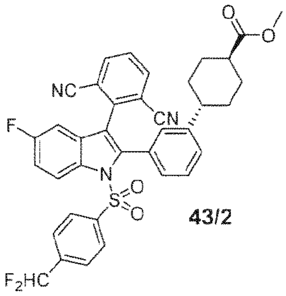
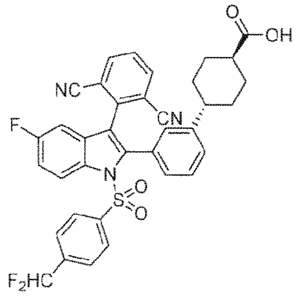
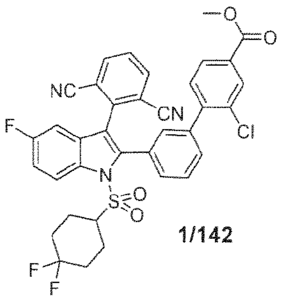
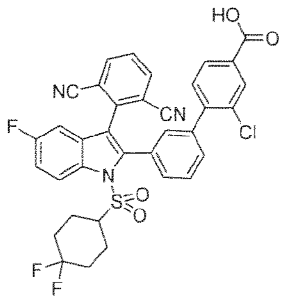
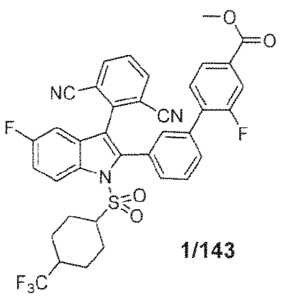
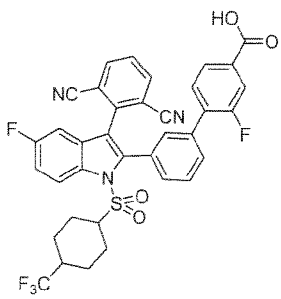
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 35	 **1/121**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.23 (m, 12H), 7.10 (br s, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H); MS: 670.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 36	 **1/122**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.15 (m, 13H), 6.82-6.60 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H); MS: 670.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 37	 **35/1**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.68 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09-7.98 (m, 5H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 698.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 38	 **9/1**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.21 (br s, 1H), 6.77 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (s, 3H); MS: 694.0 $(M-1)^-$.
C11/ 39	 **C1/123**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.34-7.21 (m, 5H), 7.14-7.11 (m, 4H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 630.0 $(M-1)^-$.

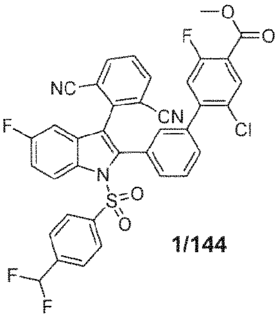
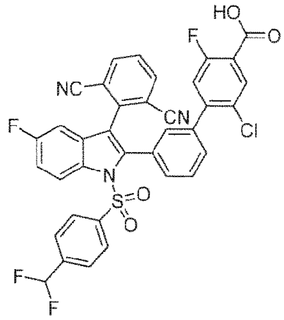
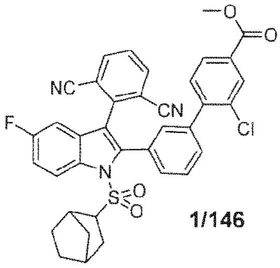
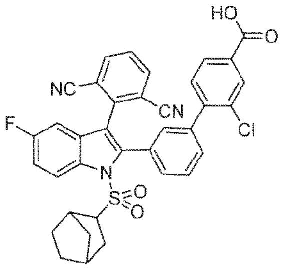
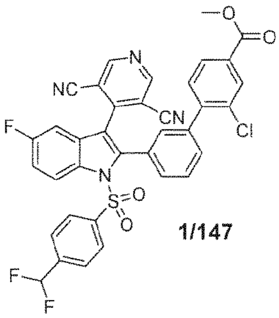
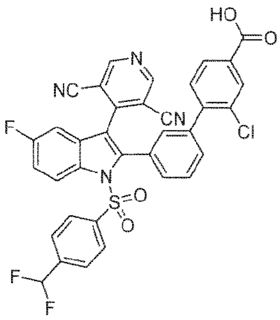
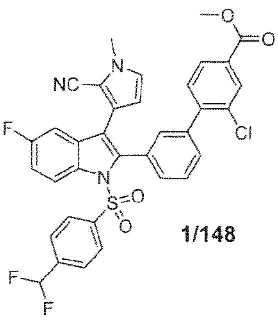
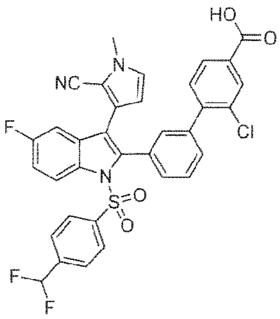
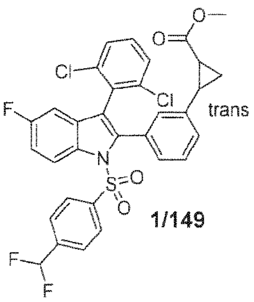
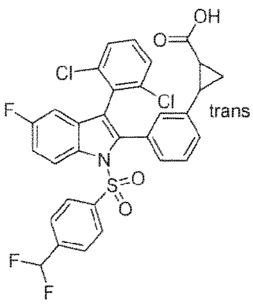
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 40	 **1/124**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (dd, J = 1.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.46 (m, 9H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.14 (br s, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H); MS: 663.0 $(M+1)^+$.
11/ 41	 **1/125**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44-8.40 (m, 2H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.25 (m, 10H), 7.14 (br s, 1H), 6.98 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (t, J = 72.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 699.0 $(M+1)^+$.
11/ 42	 **1/126**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.32 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.22 (m, 10H), 7.15 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.16 (m, 3H), 1.92-1.43 (m, 5H); MS: 659.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 43	 **1/129**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.67 (br s, 1H), 8.51-8.48 (m, 1H), 8.00-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.00 (m, 13H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.3 Hz, 1H); MS: 671.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 44	 **1/130**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.415 (m, 7H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.60 (m, 4H), 5.65 (s, 2H); MS: 674.0 $(M-1)^-$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 45	 **1/131**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.07-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 671.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 46	 **1/132**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43-8.40 (m, 2H), 8.22-7.97 (m, 3H), 7.54-6.72 (m, 13H), 3.86 (s, 3H); MS: 725.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 47	 **1/133**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.34 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (dd, J = 2.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.00 (dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.27-6.25 (m, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H); MS: 661.0 $(M-1)^-$.
C11/ 48	 **C1/134**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.46 (m, 11H), 7.36 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.18 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 654.9 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 49	 **1/135**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.52 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.88 (m, 3H), 7.71-7.32 (m, 12H), 7.14-6.86 (m, 2H); MS: 638.0 $(M-1)^-$.

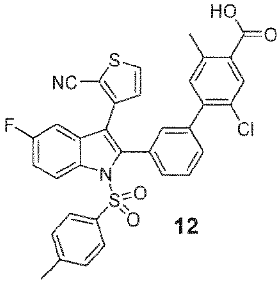
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 50	 2/25		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 8.03 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.60-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.26 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, J = 55.3 Hz, 1H); MS: 646.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/ 51	 2/26		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.89 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.56-7.29 (m, 9H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 664.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/ 52	 2/27		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 2H), 7.77-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.41-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 682.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/ 53	 2/28		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.72 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.50 (m, 9H), 7.33 (td, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 682.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/ 54	 2/29		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.12-8.02 m, 2H), 7.77-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.51 (m, 7H), 7.35 (td, J = 9.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 737.1 (M+18)$^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 55	 **1/136**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09-8.04 (m, 3H), 8.00 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 663.9/666.0 $(M–1)^-$.
11/ 56	 **1/137**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.43 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09-8.04 (m, 3H), 7.98 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.47 (m, 8H), 7.42 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.66 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 661.9 $(M–1)^-$.
11/ 57	 **35/2**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.60 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (dd, J = 4.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.03-7.31 (m, 9H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (t, J = 54.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 663.8 $(M+1)^+$.
11/ 58	 **1/138**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.69 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.79 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H), 1.90-1.87 (m, 6H), 1.70-1.67 (m, 6H); MS: 678.0 $(M–1)^-$.
11/ 59	 **2/30**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.46 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.75-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.52 (q, J = 8.6 Hz, 4H), 7.47-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H); MS: 690.0 $(M–1)^-$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 60	 **2/31**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7,21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.64 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 1.77 (s, 3H); MS: 724.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 61	 **43/1**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.45-8.42 (m, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 2H), 7.68 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.13 (m, 4H), 6.98-6.60 (m, 3H), 2.65 (s, 1H), 2.50-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.11 (m, 6H); MS: 652.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 62	 **43/2**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.00 (m, 2H), 7.69 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (td, J = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.61 (m, 3H), 2.46-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.31-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.08 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 2H), 1.79 (br s, 2H), 1.55 (qd, J = 13.0, 3.3 Hz, 2H), 1.32 (br s, 2H); MS: 652.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 63	 **1/142**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 9.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.33 (m, 6H), 7.04 (dd, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 1H), 2.04 (br s, 2H), 1.80-1.67 (m, 6H); MS: 672.0 $(M-1)^-$.
11/ 64	 **1/143**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 8.16 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.71 (dd, J = 11.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.56-3.51 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.22 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.67 (m, 4H), 1.44 (q, J = 11.8 Hz, 2H), 1.22 (q, J = 11.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 688.0 $(M-1)^-$.

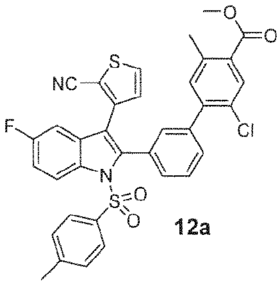
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/65	 1/144		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.19 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 697.9 (M–1)$^-$.
11/66	 1/146		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13-8.08 (m, 3H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.03-6.99 (m, 1H), 3.18 (dd, J = 8.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.38-2.25 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.05 (m, 8H); MS: 648.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/67	 1/147		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 9.15 (br s, 2H), 8.48 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 6H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.13 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 681.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/68	 1/148		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.41 (m, 8H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.10 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H); MS: 658.0 (M–1)$^-$.
11/69	 1/149		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.39-7.16 (m, 7H), 6.94-6.65 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.10 (br s, 1H); MS: 628.0 and 630.0 (M–1)$^-$.

Example 12



12

Step 1: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**12a**)



12a

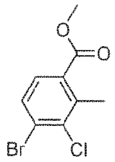
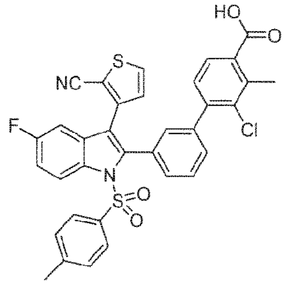
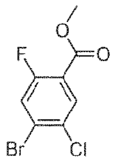
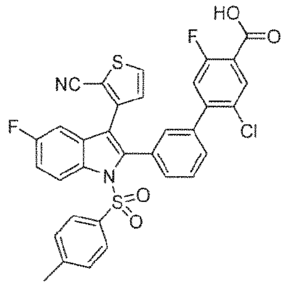
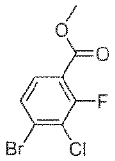
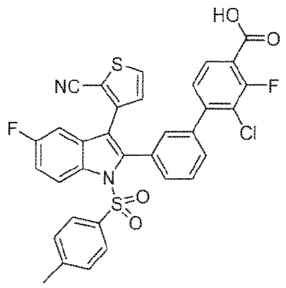
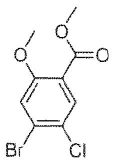
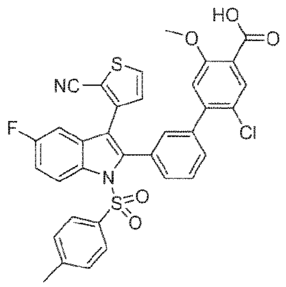
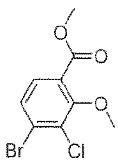
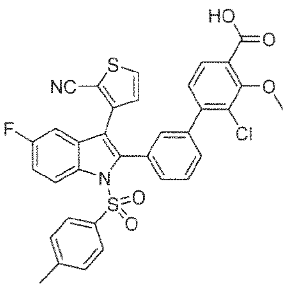
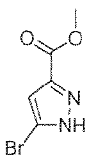
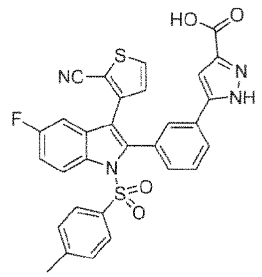
To a solution of compound **2a** (200 mg, 0.33 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) and water (0.4 mL) was added methyl 4-bromo-5-chloro-2-methylbenzoate (105 mg, 0.40 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (215 mg, 0.66 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (20 mg). The mixture was stirred under N_2 at 100°C for 8 h, cooled to rt, poured into EA (40 mL) and washed with H_2O (40 mL) and brine (40 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:8) to give compound **12a** as a white solid.

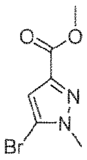
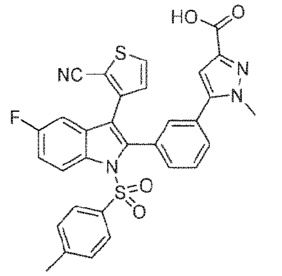
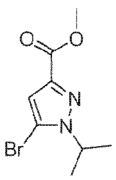
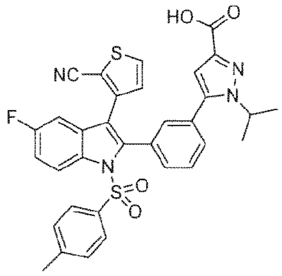
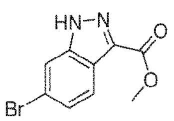
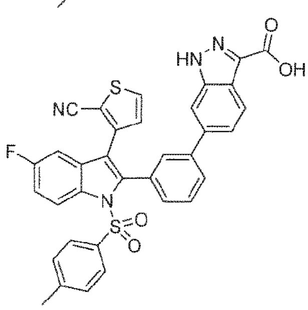
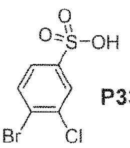
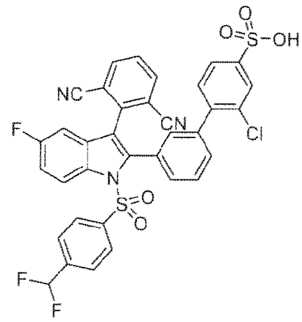
Step 2: 2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (**12**)

To a solution of compound **12a** (150 mg, 0.23 mmol) in HCl/dioxane (4N, 5 mL) was added H_2O (0.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 90°C overnight, concentrated, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3 x). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **12** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (dd, J = 8.0, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.04-7.00 (m, 2H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 638.9 $(M-1)^-$.

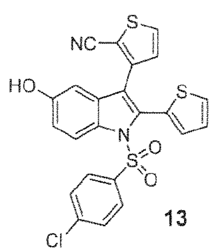
Example 12/1 to 12/10

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 12 using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure	analytical data
12/1			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.15 (m, 10H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS: 639.0 $(M-1)^-$.
12/2			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.19-6.97 (m, 6H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 643.0 $(M-1)^-$.
12/3			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 7.07 (dd, J = 7.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.96 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 642.9 $(M-1)^-$.
12/4			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 3H); MS: 655.0 $(M-1)^-$.
12/5			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.09-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.97-6.95 (m, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 655.0 $(M-1)^-$.
12/6			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (br s, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 581.0 $(M-1)^-$.

#	building block	structure	analytical data
12/7			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (br s, 1H), 7.52 (br s, 1H), 7.48-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.20-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (br s, 1H), 3.76 (br s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 597.2 (M+H)$^+$.
12/8			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 4.25-4.22 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.30 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 6H); MS: 623.0 (M–1)$^-$.
12/9			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.31 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H); MS: 631.0 (M–1)$^-$.
12/ 10	 **P33**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J = 1.3, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 2.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 715.9 (M–1)$^-$.

Example 13



13

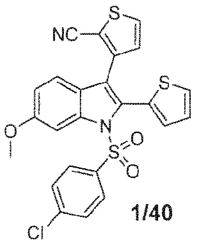
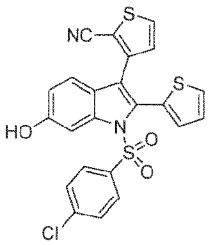
3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-5-hydroxy-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**13**)

To a solution of compound **1/39** (775 mg, 1.52 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added BBr_3 (2 mL, 3N in DCM) at 0°C and the mixture was stirred for 2 h, poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with aq. K_2CO_3 (30 mL) and brine (2 x

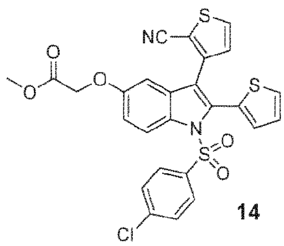
30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **13** as a yellow solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.63 (s, 1H), 8.05-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H); MS: 496.9 $(M+1)^+$.

<u>Example 13/1</u>

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 13 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
13/1	 **1/40**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.99 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.08 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 496.7 $(M+1)^+$.

<u>Example 14</u>

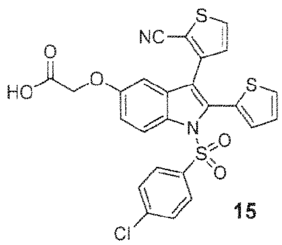


14

<u>Methyl 2-((1-((4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-5-yl)oxy)acetate (**14**)</u>

To a solution of compound **13** (120 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (69 mg, 0.50 mmol) and methyl 2-bromoacetate (46 mg, 0.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound **14** as a brown solid.

<u>Example 15</u>



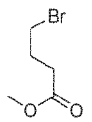
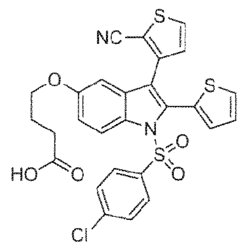
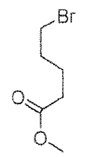
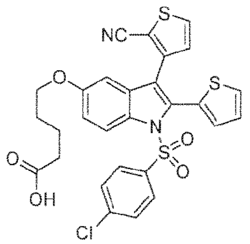
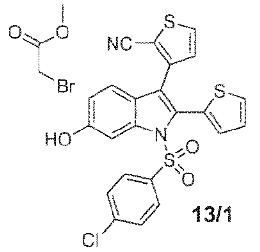
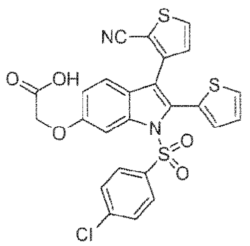
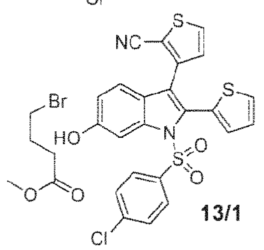
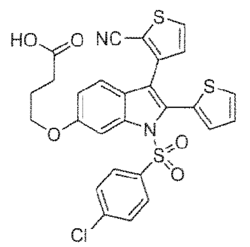
15

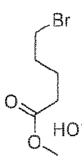
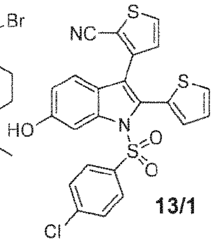
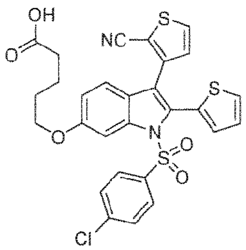
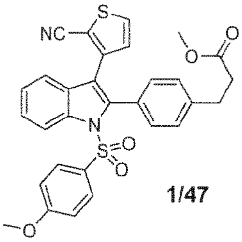
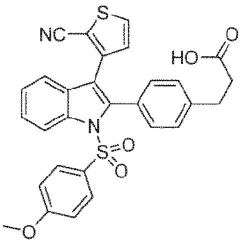
2-((1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-5-yl)oxy)acetic acid (**15**)

To a solution of compound **14** (74 mg, 0.13 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added LiOH (1 mL, 2N) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, evaporated, adjusted to pH <2 with 2N HCl and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **15** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.02 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.21-7.11 (m, 3H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H); MS: 554.6 (M+1)$^+$.

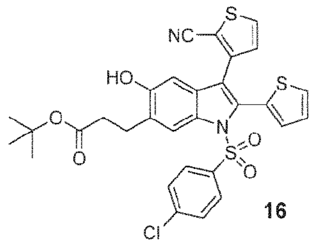
Example 15/1 to 15/6

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 14 (optional) and Example 15 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
15/1			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.12 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.37 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.93 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 582.7 (M+1)$^+$.
15/2			^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.03 (br s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.21-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.75-1.62 (m, 4H); MS: 596.9 (M+1)$^+$.
15/3	 **13/1**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.20 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 2.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 2H); MS: 554.6 (M+1)$^+$.
15/4	 **13/1**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.00 (m, 3H), 4.13 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.38 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.03-1.97 (m, 2H); MS: 583.0 (M+1)$^+$.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
15/5	  **13/1**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (t, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.31 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.83-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.68 (m, 2H); MS: 597.0 (M+1)$^+$.
15/6	 **1/47**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.20 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.87 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.59 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H); MS: 542.9 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 16

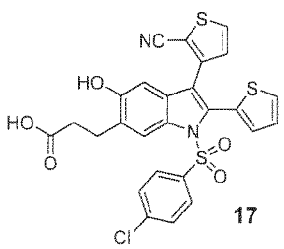


16

tert-Butyl 3-(1-((4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-6-yl)propanoate (**16**)

To a solution of compound **13** (120 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (69 mg, 0.50 mmol) and methyl 2-bromoacetate (38 mg, 0.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound **16** as a brown solid; MS: 624.7 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 17

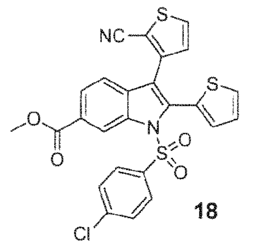


17

3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-6-yl)propanoic acid (**17**)

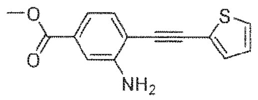
To a solution of compound **16** (32 mg, 50 µmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added NaOH (0.5 mL, 2N) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, adjusted to pH <2 with 2N HCl and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **17** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.46 (s, 1H), 10.42 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.43-4.37 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 568.7 $(M+1)^+$.

Example 18



18

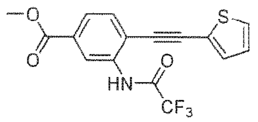
Step 1: Methyl 3-amino-4-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)benzoate (**18a**)



18a

Methyl 3-amino-4-iodo-benzoate (1.0 g, 3.6 mmol) was dissolved in degassed THF (10 mL) and the mixture was degassed by bubbling a gentle stream of N_2 through the solution. After ~5 min DIPEA (5.0 mL, 29 mmol) was added and the bubbling was continued for a few minutes before addition of 2-ethynylthiophene (0.41 mL, 4.3 mmol). Then CuI (28 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added directly followed by $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (49 mg, 70 µmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h, filtered through Celite and washed with THF. EA (200 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound **18a**. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.36 (br s, 2H), 7.02-7.04 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.41 (m, 3H).

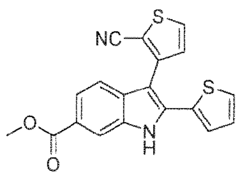
Step 2: Methyl 4-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoate (**18b**)



18b

Compound **18a** (450 mg, 1.68 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (1 mL) and the mixture was cooled to 0°C. Then 2,2,2-trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.47 mL, 3.4 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 15 min, diluted with EA (100 mL) and washed with $NaHCO_3$-water (1:1, 50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give the compound **18b** as a yellow solid. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): 3.95 (s, 3H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.90-7.92 (m, 1H), 8.75 (br s, 1H), 8.97 (d, 1H).

Step 3: Methyl 3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate (**18c**)



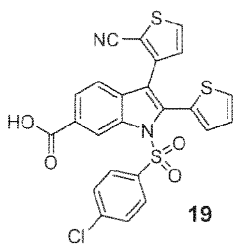
18c

A dried microwave-tube was charged with compound **18b** (187 mg, 0.53 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (259 mg, 0.79 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (31 mg, 0.03 mmol) and 3-bromothiophene-2-carbonitrile (149 mg, 0.79 mmol). Degassed CH_3CN (2.5 mL) was added and the tube was purged with N_2. The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 1 h, cooled, diluted with EA (80 mL) and washed with $NaHCO_3$:water (1:1, 40 mL), water (20 mL) and brine (15 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give compound **18c** as a yellow solid. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.17-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.64-7.71 (m, 2H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.19-8.21 (m, 1H), 12.32 (s, 1H).

<u>Step 4: Methyl 1-((4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylate (**18**)</u>

Compound **18c** (180 mg, 0.49 mmol) was dissolved in THF (15 mL) and NaH (3.9 mmol dispersed in mineral oil) was added followed by 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (188 mg, 0.89 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, quenched by careful addition of water, diluted with EA (250 mL) and washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC and then prep-HPLC (55-60% acetonitrile in 15 mM NH_4HCO_3 buffer, pH 10) to give compound **18** as a white solid.

<u>Example 19</u>

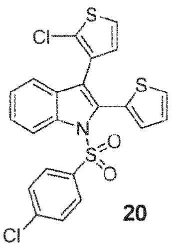


19

<u>1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylic acid (**19**)</u>

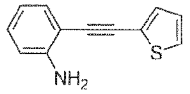
Compound **18** (77 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in THF (4 mL) and cooled to 0°C. In a separate 4 mL vial LiOH (48 mg, 2.0 mmol) was dissolved in water (4 mL) and cooled to 0°C. The base solution was added dropwise to the solution of compound **18** and the resulting mixture was stirred vigorously overnight (the reaction slowly adapted rt). The reaction was re-cooled to 0°C, quenched with 2N HCl (1.4 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (Xbridge, 30-60% acetonitrile in 0.1% TFA buffer) to give compound **19** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6): 7.07 (d, 1H), 7.12-7.15 (dd, 1H), 7.24-7.25 (dd, 1H), 7.40-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.76-7.77 (dd, 1H), 7.97-8.00 (dd, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 8.89 (m, 1H), 13.29 (br s, 1H); MS: 542 $(M+NH_3+1)^+$.

Example 20



20

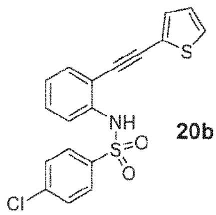
Step 1: 2-(Thiophen-2-ylethynyl)aniline (**20a**)



20a

To a mixture of 2-iodoaniline (40.0 g, 183 mmol), CuI (700 mg, 3.70 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (1.30 g, 1.83 mmol) and TEA (120 mL) in ACN (1 L) was added 2-ethynylthiophene (24.0 g, 219 mmol) under N_2 via a syringe. The mixture was stirred at 50°C overnight, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 50:1) to afford compound **20a** as a yellow solid.

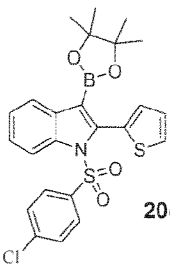
Step 2: 4-Chloro-*N*-(2-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)phenyl)benzenesulfonamide (**20b**)



20b

To a solution of compound **20a** (10.0 g, 50.3 mmol), 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (13.1 g, 62.3 mmol) and pyridine (4.17 g, 52.8 mmol) in DCM (150 mL) was added DMAP (306 mg, 2.5 mmol) at rt. The mixture was heated to reflux overnight, cooled, washed with 2N HCl and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and then the residue was washed with PE to give compound **20b** as a yellow solid.

Step 3: 1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indole (**20c**)



20c

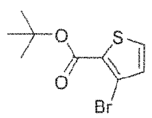
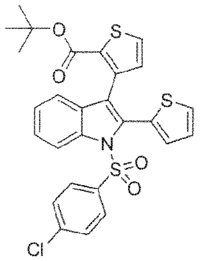
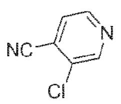
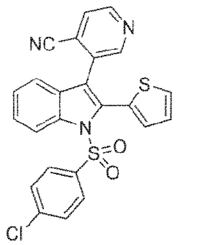
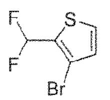
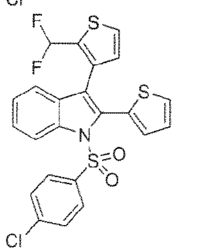
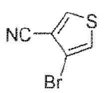
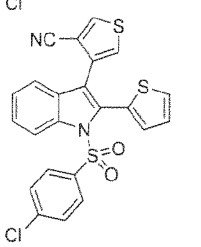
A mixture of compound **20b** (11.0 g, 29.4 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (19 g, 59 mmol), $AsPh_3$ (1.36 g, 4.40 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (1.34 g, 1.48 mmol) and B_2Pin_2 (15 g, 59 mmol) in dioxane (175 mL) was stirred under N_2 at 60°C for 2 h, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 20:1 to 5:1) to afford compound **20c** as a white solid.

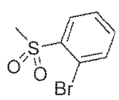
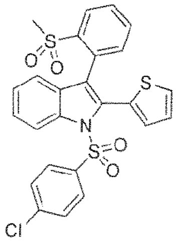
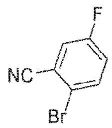
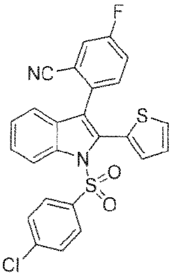
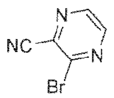
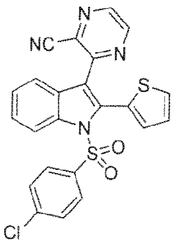
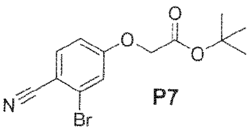
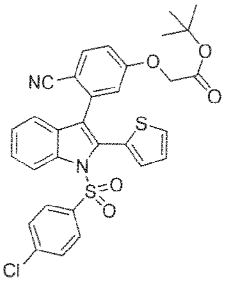
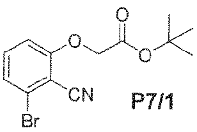
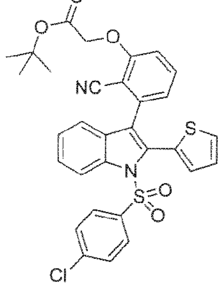
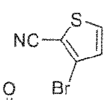
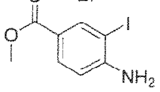
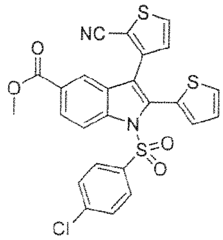
Step 4: 1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indole (**20**)

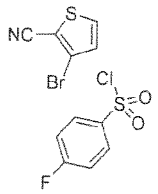
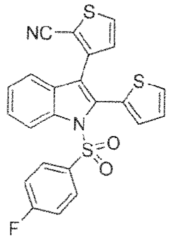
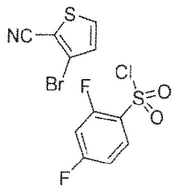
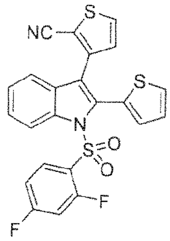
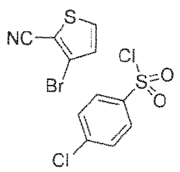
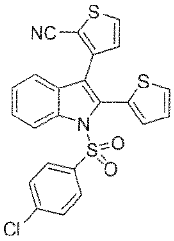
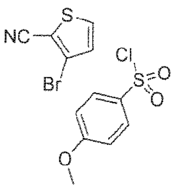
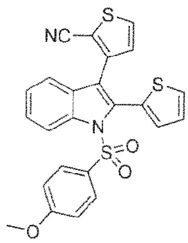
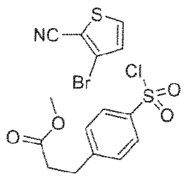
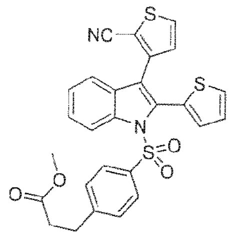
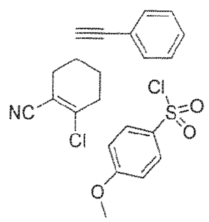
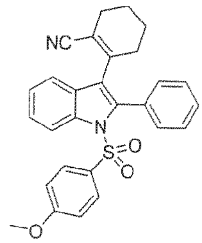
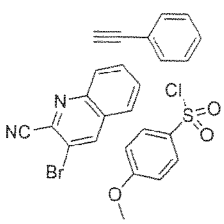
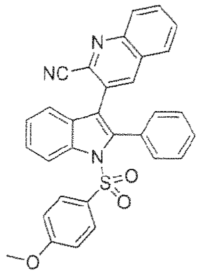
A solution of compound **20c** (200 mg, 0.40 mmol), 3-bromo-2-chlorothiophene (79 mg, 0.40 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (46 mg, 40 µmol) and K_3PO_4 (404 mg, 1.6 mmol) in dioxane/H_2O (10:1, 22 mL) was stirred under N_2 at 100°C overnight, cooled, filtered and washed with DCM. Then the filtrate was concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound **20** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 8.35 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 8H), 7.13 (d, J = 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 2H), 6.61 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H); MS: 589.0 (M+1)$^+$.

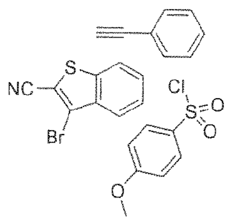
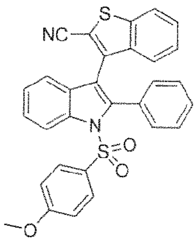
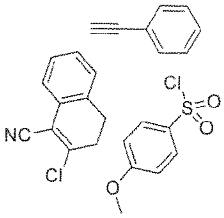
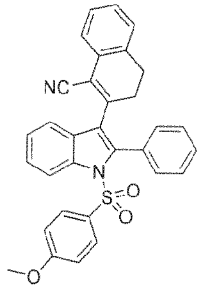
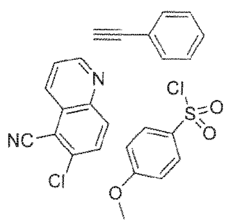
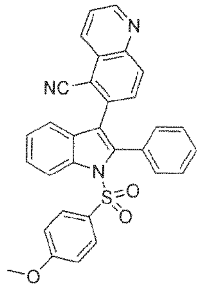
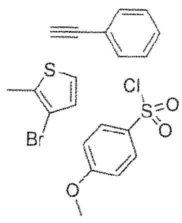
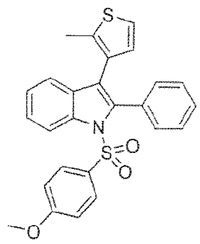
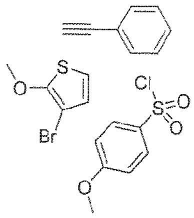
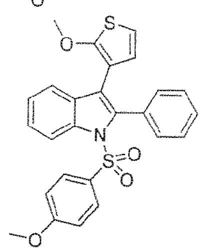
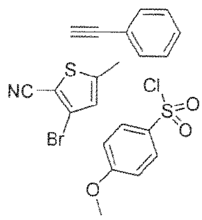
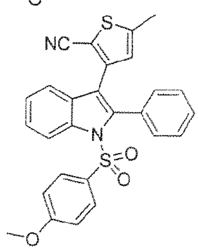
Example 20/1 to 20/25

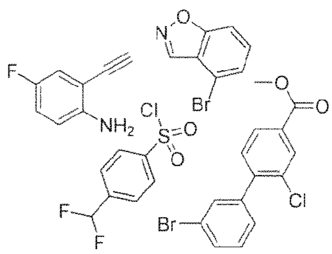
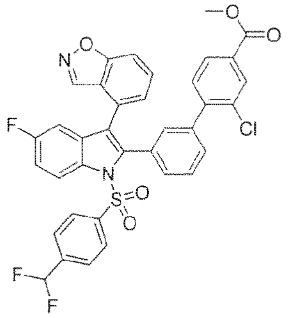
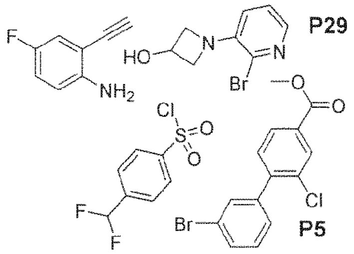
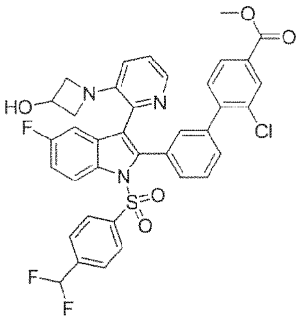
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 20 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/1			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 1.02 (s, 9H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.98-7.01 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.50 (m, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H).
20/2			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 7.04-7.01 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.19 (m, 8H), 7.48-7.57 (m, 2H), 8.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.70 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 476.0 (M+1)$^+$.
20/3			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 6.29 (t, J = 54.9 Hz, 1H), 6.72-6.73 (m, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J = 3.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.46 (m, 9H), 8.37 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 505.9 (M+1)$^+$.
20/4			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 7.04 (dd, J = 3.8, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J = 0.9, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.47 (m, 8H), 7.94 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 498.0 (M+18)$^+$.

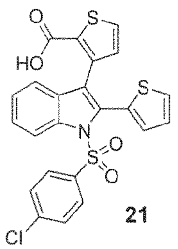
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/5			^{1}H-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 2.54 (s, 3H), 6.97 (dd, J = 3.8, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.57 (m, 10H), 8.14-8.17 (m, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 545.0 (M+18)$^+$.
20/6			^{1}H-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 6.99-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.42 (m, 11H), 7.47 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 493.0 (M+1)$^+$.
20/7			^{1}H-NMR (CDCl$_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 7.09 (dd, J = 3.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.41 (m, 6H), 7.48-7.52 (m, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.79 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 477.0 (M+1)$^+$.
20/8	 **P7**		
20/9	 **P7/1**		
20/ 10	 		

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 11			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 6.80 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.98-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.53 (m, 7H), 8.39 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 482.0 $(M+18)^+$.
20/ 12			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 6.74-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.00-7.03 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.51 (m, 6H), 8.30 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 483.0 $(M+1)^+$.
20/ 13			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 6.81 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 3.2, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.49 (m, 9H), 8.38 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H).
20/ 14			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 3.79 (s, 3H), 6.77-6.79 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, J = 3.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, J = 0.9, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.49 (m, 7H), 8.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 477.0 $(M+1)^+$.
20/ 15			^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 2.55-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.93 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 6.79 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J = 3.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.50 (m, 7H), 8.40 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 550.0 $(M+18)^+$.
20/ 16			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, 400 MHz) δ: 8.17 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.33 (m, 10H), 6.98-6.94 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.29-2.08 (m, 3H), 1.77-1.36 (m, 5H); MS: 486.2 $(M+18)^+$.
20/ 17			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, 400 MHz) δ: 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96-7.92 (m, 1H), 7.83-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 7H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); MS: 516.1 $(M+1)^+$.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 18			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d$_6$, 300 MHz) δ: 8.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.01 (m, 13H), 3.79 (s, 3H); MS: 538.1 (M+18)$^+$.
20/ 19			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d$_6$, 400 MHz) δ: 8.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.21 (m, 14H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.15-2.09 (m, 1H); MS: 534.1 (M+18)$^+$.
20/ 20			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d$_6$, 400 MHz) δ: 9.07 (dd, J = 1.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (dd, J = 4.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.03 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); MS: 516.1 (M+1)$^+$.
20/ 21			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d$_6$, 400 MHz) δ: 8.21 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.25 (m, 10H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.65 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 3H); MS: 460.1 (M+1)$^+$.
20/ 22			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d$_6$, 400 MHz) δ: 8.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.29 (m, 10H), 7.02-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.54 (s, 3H); MS: 476.1 (M+1)$^+$.
20/ 23			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d$_6$, 400 MHz) δ: 8.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.28 (m, 10H), 7.01 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H); MS: 502.1 (M+18)$^+$.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/24			
20/25	 P29, P5		

Example 21

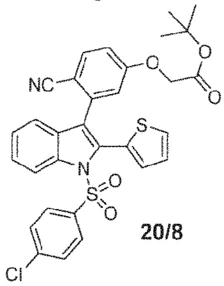
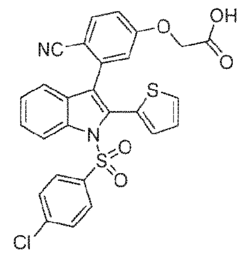
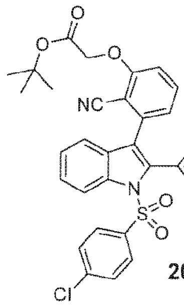
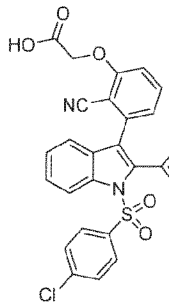
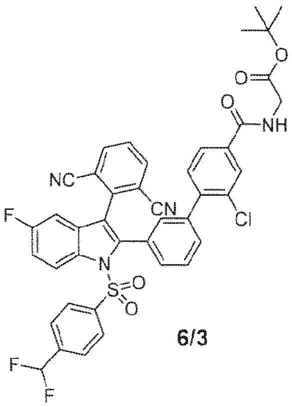
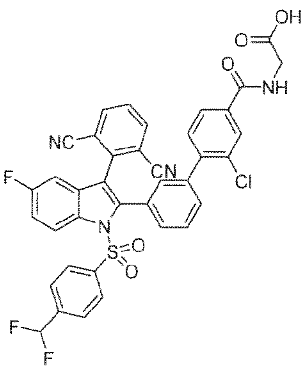

21

3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (**21**)

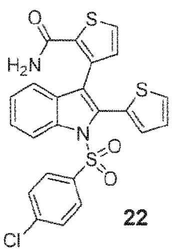
A solution of compound **20/1** (95 mg, 0.24 mmol) and TFA (0.5 mL) in DCM (2.5 mL) was stirred at rt for 4 h, concentrated and then the residue was triturated with PE including a little amount of EA to give compound **21** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ: 6.79 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.04 (m, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J = 1.1, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.45-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 3.9 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H); MS: 497.9 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 21/1 to 21/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 20 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
21/1	 **20/8**		^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ: 8.34 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.13 (m, 10H), 6.97-6.87 (m, 2H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 4.49 (br s, 2H); MS: 547.0 (M–1)$^-$.
21/2	 **20/9**		^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, 300 MHz) δ: 8.21 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.48 (m, 6H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.04 (m, 4H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 2H); MS: 546.9 (M–1)$^-$.
21/3	 **6/3**		^{1}H-NMR (CD_3OD, 400 MHz) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.30 (m, 9H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.94 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H); MS: 737.0 (M–1)$^-$.

Example 22

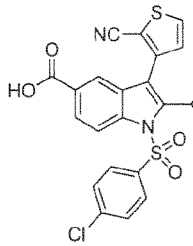


22

3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carboxamide (**22**)

To a solution of compound **21** (90 mg, 0.18 mmol) and HATU (137 mg, 0.36 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added DIEA (116 mg, 0.90 mmol) at rt. The solution was stirred for 20 min, then NH_4Cl (19 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, cooled, diluted with water and stirred for 10 min. The mixture was filtered to give compound **22** as a yellow solid. ^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 5.16 (br s, 2H), 6.68 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J = 3.6, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (dd, J = 1.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.49 (m, 9H), 8.39 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 499.0 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 23



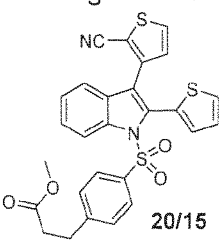
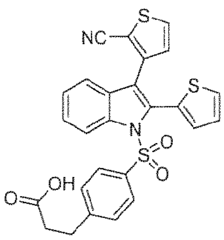
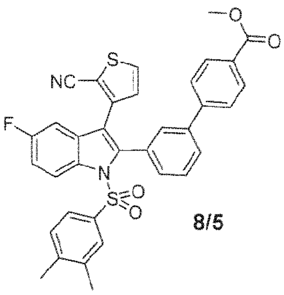
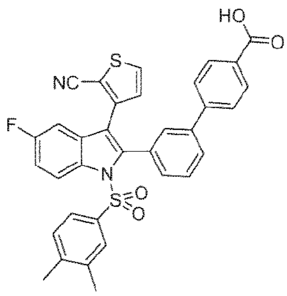
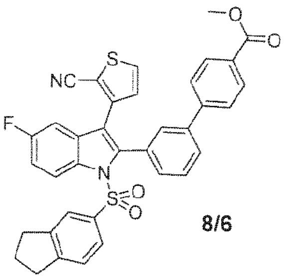
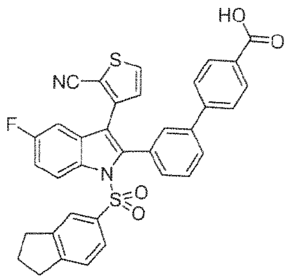
23

1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indole-5-carboxylic acid (**23**)

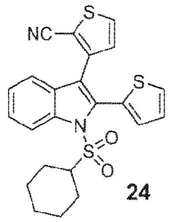
A solution of compound **20/10** (49 mg, 90 µmol) and $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (12 mg, 0.27 mmol) in THF/H_2O (3:1, 8 mL) was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, adjusted to pH to 5-6 with 1N HCl and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **23** as a yellow solid. ^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 8.48 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.22-8.18 (m, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.10-7.07 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 522.8 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 23/1 to 23/3

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 23 using the appropriate starting material.

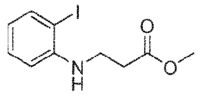
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
23/1	 **20/15**		^{1}H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ: 8.37 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 5.1, 1H), 7.52-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.15 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.04 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.92-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.56 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H); MS: 519.0 $(M+1)^+$, 536.1 $(M+18)^+$.
23/2	 **8/5**		
23/3	 **8/6**		

Example 24



24

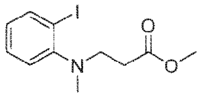
Step 1: Methyl 3-((2-iodophenyl)amino)propanoate (**24a**)



24a

A mixture of 2-iodoaniline (50 g, 288 mmol) and methyl acrylate (103 mL, 1.14 mol) in AcOH (60 mL) was stirred at 90°C in a sealed tube for 48 h, cooled and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with aq. Na_2CO_3 and extracted with EA (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford compound **24a** as a yellow oil.

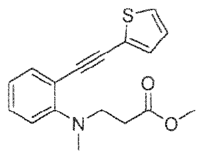
Step 2: Methyl 3-((2-iodophenyl)(methyl)amino)propanoate (**24b**)



24b

A mixture of compound **24a** (17.7 g, 58.1 mmol), CH_3I (29 mL, 46 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (16.3 g, 118 mmol) in ACN (120 mL) was stirred at 80°C in a sealed tube for 48 h, cooled and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with H_2O and extracted with EA (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford crude compound **24b** as a yellow oil.

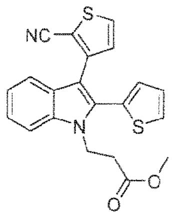
Step 3: Methyl 3-(methyl(2-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)phenyl)amino)propanoate (**24c**)



24c

A mixture of compound **24b** (24.8 g, 77.7 mmol), 2-ethynyl-thiophene (15.6 mL, 154 mmol), CuI (296 mg, 1.56 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (546 mg, 0.778 mmol) and TEA (39.3 g, 389 mmol) in ACN (90 mL) was stirred at 80°C in a sealed tube overnight, cooled and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 20:1) to afford compound **24c** as a brown oil.

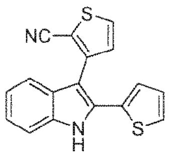
Step 4: Methyl 3-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-1-yl)propanoate (**24d**)



24d

A mixture of compound **24c** (23.2 g, 77.6 mmol), 3-bromo-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (16.1 g, 85.6 mmol), *n*-Bu_4NI (2.90 g, 7.76 mmol) and $PdCl_2$(dppf) (1.70 g, 2.33 mmol) in ACN (150 mL) was stirred at 90°C under N_2 overnight, cooled, quenched with H_2O and extracted with EA (2 x 150 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to afford compound **24d** as a brown oil; MS: 393.0 $(M+1)^+$.

Step 5: 3-(2-(Thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**24e**)



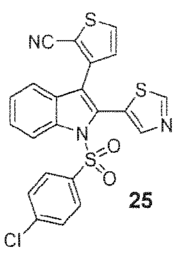
24e

A mixture of compound **24d** (12.6 g, 32.1 mmol) and DBU (10.1 mL, 64.2 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was stirred at 120°C overnight, cooled, diluted with H_2O and extracted with EA (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with H_2O (2 x 100 mL) and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to afford compound **24e** as a yellow solid; MS: 307.0 $(M+1)^+$.

Step 6: 3-(1-(Cyclohexylsulfonyl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**24**)

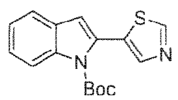
To a solution of compound **24e** (200 mg, 0.65 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at –78°C under N_2 was added LiHMDS (1.0 M in THF, 0.8 mL, 0.8 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at –78°C for 30 min, then cyclohexanesulfonyl chloride (144 mg, 0.80 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at –78°C for 2 h, diluted with aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with DCM (3 x). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound **24** as a yellow solid. ^1H-NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) δ: 1.08-1.12 (m, 3H), 1.46-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.73-1.77 (m, 4H), 3.06-3.16 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 3.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.51 (m, 6H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 467.7 $(M+Na)^+$.

Example 25



25

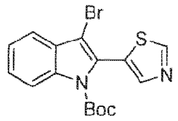
Step 1: *tert*-Butyl 2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**25a**)



25a

A mixture of *tert*-butyl 2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (4.20 g, 12.2 mmol), 5-bromo-thiazole (2.00 g, 12.2 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (877 mg, 1.20 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (5.10 g, 36.6 mmol) in dioxane/H_2O (50 mL/5 mL) was stirred at 100°C under N_2 overnight, cooled, diluted with EA (300 mL) and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **25a** as a colorless oil.

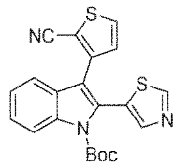
Step 2: *tert*-Butyl 3-bromo-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**25b**)



25b

A mixture of compound **25a** (2.6 g, 8.7 mmol) and NBS (1.85 g, 10.4 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at rt under N_2 overnight, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 10:1) to give compound **25b** as a yellow solid.

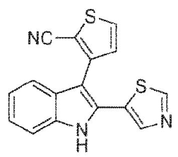
Step 3: *tert*-Butyl 3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**25c**)



25c

A mixture of compound **25b** (620 mg, 1.60 mmol), 3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (376 mg, 1.60 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (117 mg, 160 μmol) and K_2CO_3 (662 mg, 4.80 mmol) in dioxane/H_2O (20 mL/2 mL) was stirred at 100°C under N_2 overnight, cooled, diluted with EA (200 mL) and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 5:1) to give compound **25c** as a yellow oil.

Step 4: 3-(2-(Thiazol-5-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**25d**)



25d

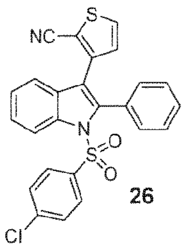
A mixture of compound **25c** (320 mg, 0.79 mmol) and TFA (4 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, neutralized with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ and extracted with EA (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to afford compound **25d**, which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 5: 3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**25**)

To a solution of compound **25d** (200 mg, 0.65 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added NaH (39 mg, 0.98 mmol) under N_2 at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then 4-chloro-benzene-sulfonyl chloride (165 mg, 0.78 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, poured into sat. aq. NH_4Cl (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC

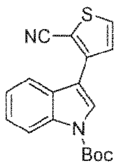
(CH_3CN/H_2O = 20% to 95%, 5 mmol NH_4HCO_3) to afford compound **25** as a yellow solid. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, 400 MHz) δ: 9.28 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.56 (m, 5H), 7.43-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H); MS: 481.8 $(M+1)^+$.

Example 26



26

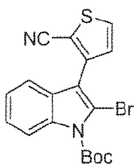
Step 1: *tert*-Butyl 3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**26a**)



26a

To a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (2.0 g, 5.8 mmol), 3-bromo-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (1.1 g, 5.8 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (2.40 g, 17.4 mmol) in dioxane/H_2O (20 mL/2 mL) was added Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (413 mg, 0.58 mmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 90°C for 4 h, evaporated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 20:1 to 10:1) to afford compound **26a** as a yellow oil.

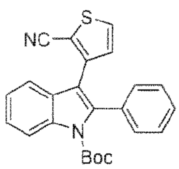
Step 2: *tert*-Butyl 2-bromo-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**26b**)



26b

To a solution compound **26a** (1.30 g, 4.01 mmol) in CCl_4 (20 mL) were added NBS (1.40 g, 8.02 mmol) and AIBN (65.4 mg, 401 μmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 48 h, evaporated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 10:1) to afford compound **26b** as a yellow oil.

Step 3: *tert*-Butyl 3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-phenyl-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**26c**)

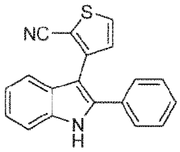


26c

To a solution of compound **26b** (500 mg, 1.24 mmol), $PhB(OH)_2$ (302 mg, 2.48 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (513 mg, 3.72 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (88.4 mg, 124 μmol) under N_2.

The mixture was stirred at 90°C overnight, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 10:1) to afford compound **26c** as a yellow oil.

Step 4: 3-(2-Phenyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**26d**)



26d

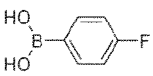
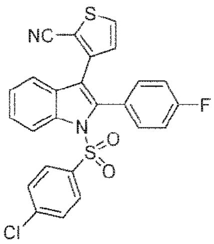
To a solution of compound **26c** (616 mg, 1.54 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added TFA (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, concentrated and purified to afford compound **26d** as a white solid.

Step 5: 3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-2-phenyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**26**)

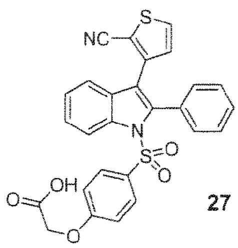
To a solution of compound **26d** (147 mg, 488 µmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added NaH (78 mg, 2.0 mmol) under N_2 at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then 4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl chloride (310 mg, 1.46 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, quenched with sat. aq. NH_4Cl and extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 20:1) to afford compound **26** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, 400 MHz) δ: 8.25 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, J = 2.0, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.53-7.27 (m, 10H), 6.96 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 491.7 $(M+18)^+$.

Example 26/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 26 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
26/1			^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6, 400 MHz) δ: 8.25 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 509.6 $(M+18)^+$.

Example 27



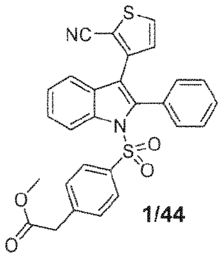
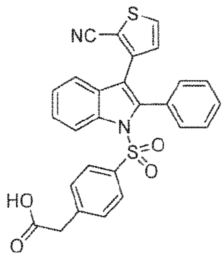
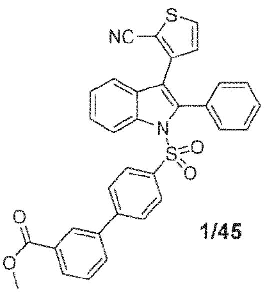
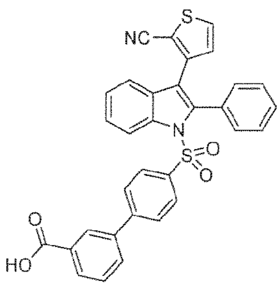
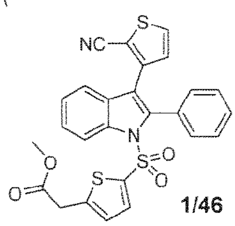
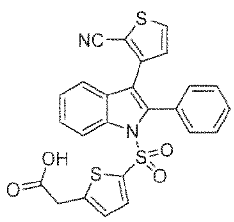
27

2-(4-((3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-phenyl-1*H*-indol-1-yl)sulfonyl)phenoxy)acetic acid (**27**)

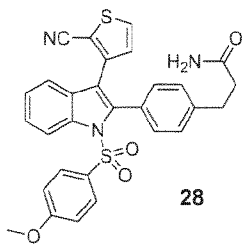
To a solution of compound **1/43** (70 mg, 130 µmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added NaOH (2N, 0.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred overnight. Then the MeOH was removed and the solution was adjusted to pH <2 with 2N HCl, extracted with EA (10 mL) and washed with brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound **27** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.21 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.34 (m, 8H), 7.27 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.01-6.99 (m, 3H), 4.75 (s, 2H); MS: 515.1 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 27/1 to 27/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 27 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
27/1	 **1/44**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.55 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.34 (m, 10H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 2H); MS: 499.1 (M+1)$^+$.
27/2	 **1/45**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.18 (br s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.32 (m, 7H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 561.2 (M+1)$^+$.
27/3	 **1/46**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.85 (br s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H); MS: 505.0 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 28

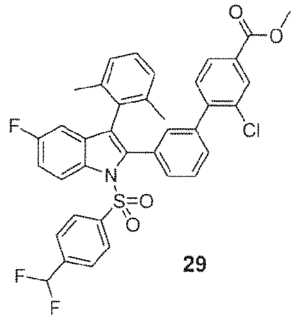


28

3-(4-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-((4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)propanamide (**28**)

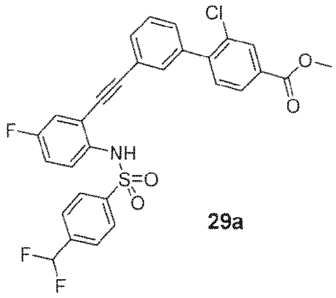
To a solution of compound **15/6** (200 mg, 0.40 mmol) in DMF (10mL) was added EDCI (100 mg, 0.50 mmol), DMAP (60 mg, 0.50 mmol) and NH_4Cl (70 mg, 0.50 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **28** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 5H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.85 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 2.41 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H); MS: 542.1 $(M+1)^+$.

Example 29



29

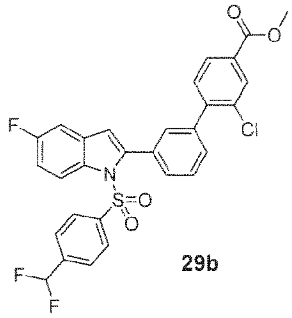
Step 1: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((2-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonamido)-5-fluorophenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**29a**)



29a

Compound **29a** was synthesized similar as described in Example 1, Step 1 and 2 using the appropriate bulding blocks.

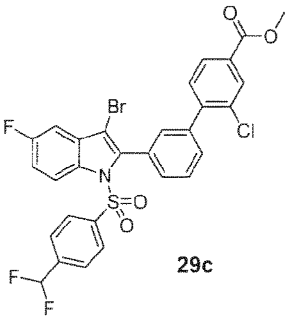
Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**29b**)



29b

To a solution of compound **29a** (400 mg, 0.70 mmol) in MeCN (12.0 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (193 mg, 1.40 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (81 mg, 70 µmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2 h, cooled to rt, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H_2O (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:4) to give compound **29b** as a colorless oil.

Step 3: Methyl 3'-(3-bromo-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**29c**)



29c

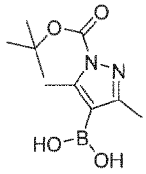
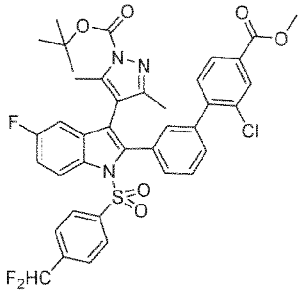
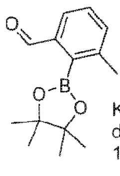
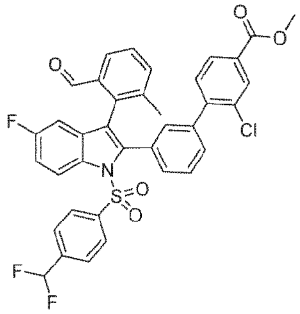
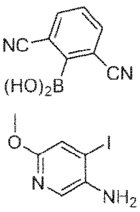
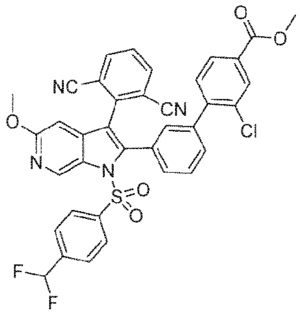
To a solution of compound **29b** (150 mg, 0.26 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added NBS (56 mg, 0.31 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H_2O (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:4) to give compound **29c** as a white solid.

Step 4: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**29**)

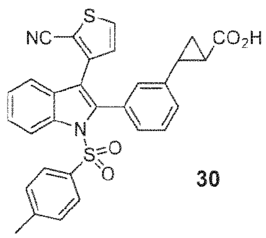
To a solution of compound **29c** (150 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was added 2,6-dimethyl-phenylboronic acid (45 mg, 0.30 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (176 mg, 0.46 mmol) and $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$ (17 mg, 23 µmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 90°C overnight, cooled to rt, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H_2O (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:4) to give compound **29** as a colorless oil.

Example 29/1 to 29/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example **29** using the appropriate starting material(s).

#	starting material(s)	structure
29/1		
29/2	 K_2CO_3 dioxane/H_2O 10:1 100°C, 14 h	
29/3		

Example 30



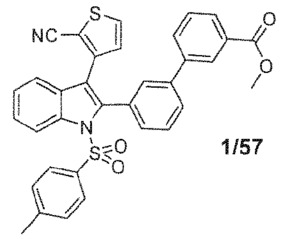
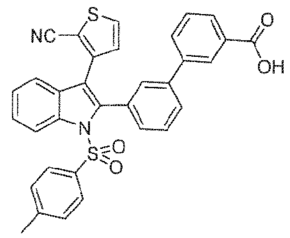
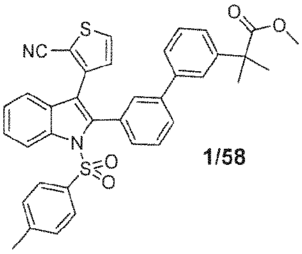
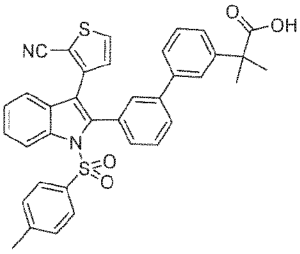
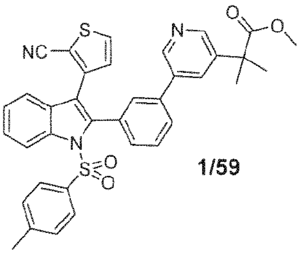
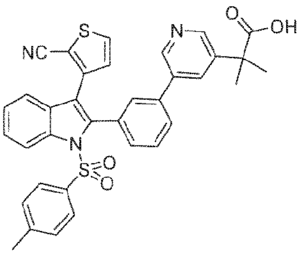
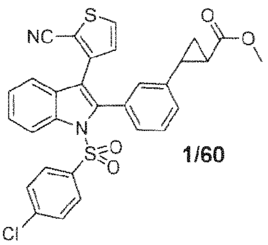
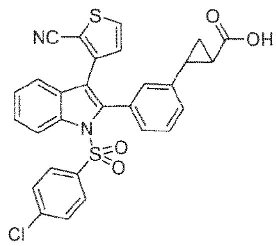
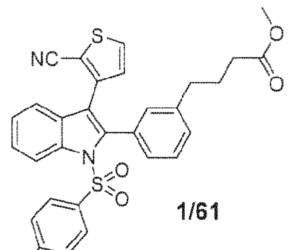
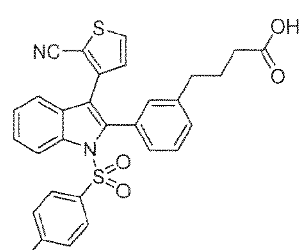
30

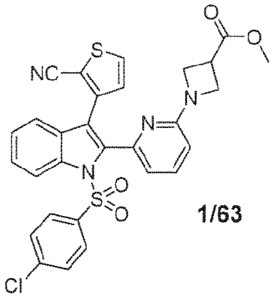
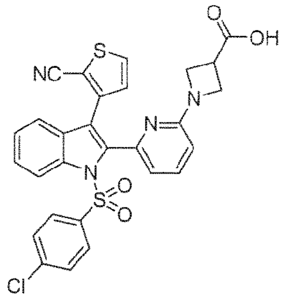
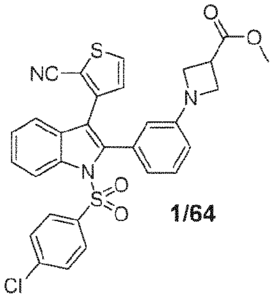
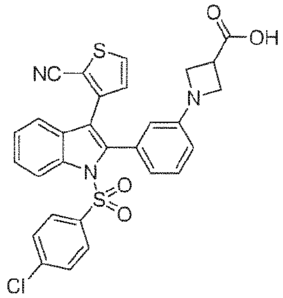
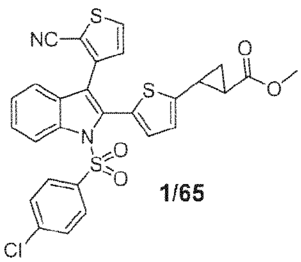
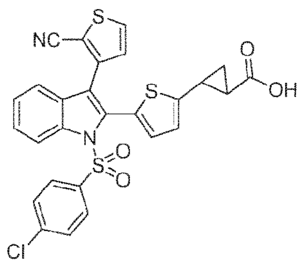
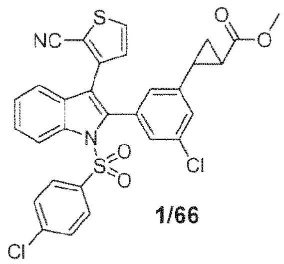
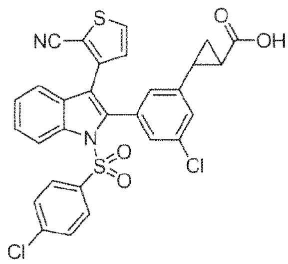
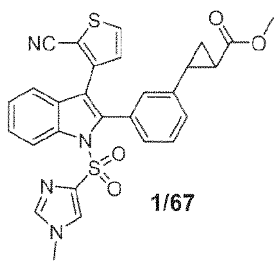
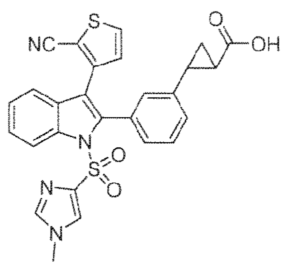
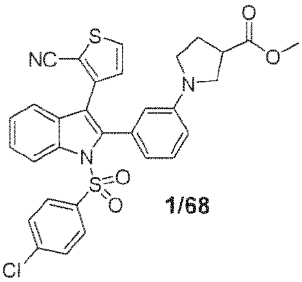
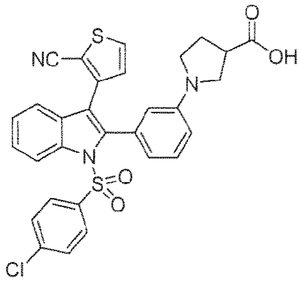
rac-(1*R*,2*R*)-2-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (**30**)

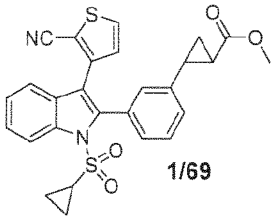
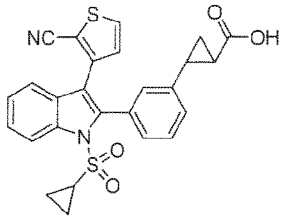
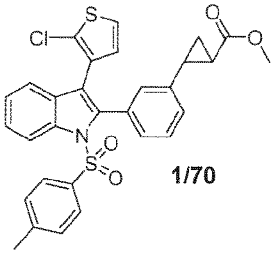
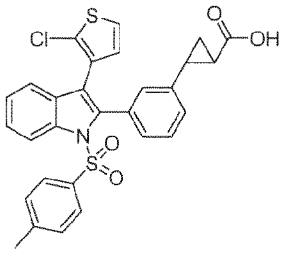
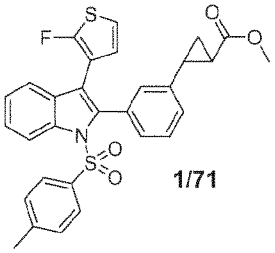
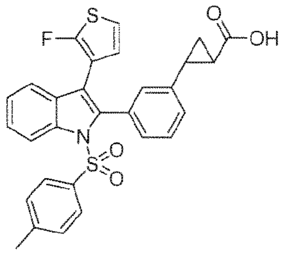
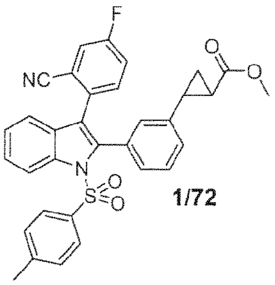
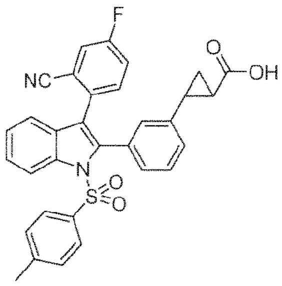
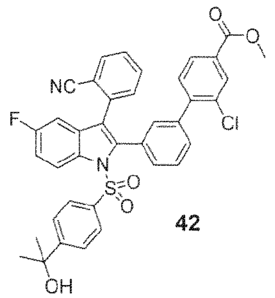
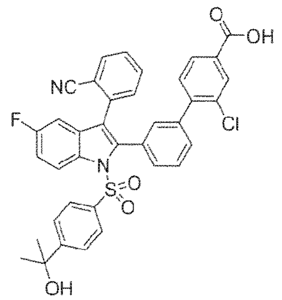
To a solution of compound **1/56** (130 mg, 0.23 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (49 mg, 1.18 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. Then the mixture was concentrated, adjusted to pH <4 with 2N aq. HCl and extracted with EA (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **30** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.36 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.26 (m, 8H), 7.10-7.08 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s,1H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.73-1.68 (m, 1H), 1.44-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.18 (m, 1H). MS: 521 (M–18+H)$^+$.

Example 30/1 to 30/16

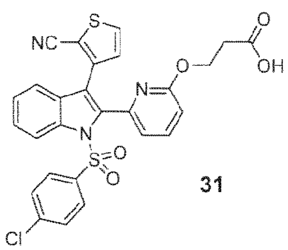
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example **30** using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/1	 **1/57**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 13.12 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.37 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 574.8 (M+1)$^+$.
30/2	 **1/58**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.43 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H) , 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 6H); MS: 615.0 (M+1)$^+$.
30/3	 **1/59**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.75 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.25 (m, 9H), 7.11 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.61 (s, 6H); MS: 618.1 (M+1)$^+$.
30/4	 **1/60**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.35 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.08 (m, 4H), 7.07-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.94 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.72 (s, 1H), 1.44-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.23 (m, 1H); MS: 540.8 (M+1)$^+$.
30/5	 **1/61**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.05 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.40-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.56 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 2.15 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.74-1.70 (m, 2H); MS: 560.8 (M+1)$^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/ 6	 **1/63**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.34 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.83-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.23 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.54-4.43 (m, 4H), 3.77-3.73 (m, 1H); MS: 574.7 $(M+1)^+$.
30/ 7	 **1/64**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.34 (m, 7H), 7.16 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.55-6.53 (m, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 4.01-3.97 (m, 2H), 3.91-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H); MS: 574.1 $(M+1)^+$.
30/ 8	 **1/65**		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.26 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J= 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.52-2.45 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.48-1.42 (m, 1H), 1.24-1.18 (m, 1H); MS: 582.1 $(M+18)^+$.
30/ 9	 **1/66**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 2.39-2.35 (m, 1H),1.79-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.20 (m, 1H); MS: 610.0 $(M+18)^+$.
30/ 10	 **1/67**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.29 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.35 (m, 1H), 1.82-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.45-1.38 (m, 1H),1.28-1.22 (m, 1H); MS: 529.2 $(M+1)^+$.
30/ 11	 **1/68**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.49 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.13 (m, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 3.33-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.14 (m, 3H), 2.21-2.13 (m, 2H); MS: 587.8 $(M+1)^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/ 12	 1/69		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.35 (br s, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.27-7.13 (m, 4H), 7.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.88-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.41-2.36 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.28-1.25 (m, 1H), 0.99-0.94 (m, 4H); MS: 471.0 (M-18+H)$^+$.
30/ 13	 1/70		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.37 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.17 (m, 9H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.60 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.40-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.76-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.17-1.13 (m, 1H); MS: 548.0 (M+1)$^+$.
30/ 14	 1/71		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.38 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 8H), 7.15 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.48-6.46 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.73-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.45-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.27-1.23 (m, 1H); MS: 530.0 (M–1)$^-$.
30/ 15	 1/72		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.35 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.34 (m, 8H), 7.32-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 2.32-2.29 (m, 4H), 1.64-1.61 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.19-1.16 (m, 1H); MS: 549.0 (M–1)$^-$.
30/ 16	 42		^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.32-8.28 (m, 1H), 7.94-7.88 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.24 (m, 12H), 7.04-6.85 (m, 2H), 5.19 (br s, 1H), 1.23 (s, 6H); MS: 663.0 (M–1)$^-$

Example 31

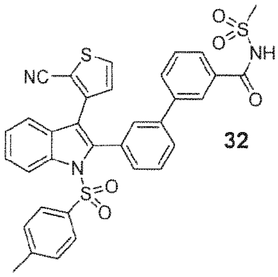


31

3-((6-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)oxy)propanoic acid (**31**)

A solution of compound **1/62** (110 mg, 0.19 mmol) in 4N HCl in dioxane (30 mL) was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed, EA (20 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **31** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.38 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.77-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.54-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.67 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H); MS: 563.8 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 32



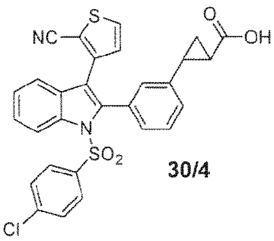
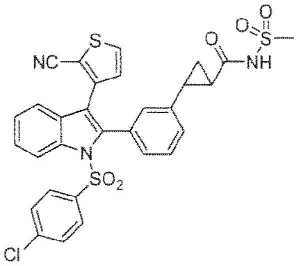
32

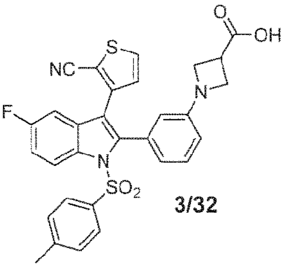
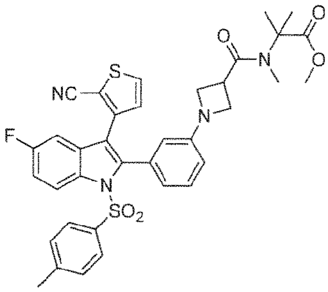
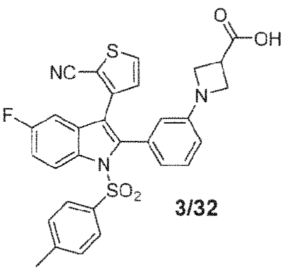
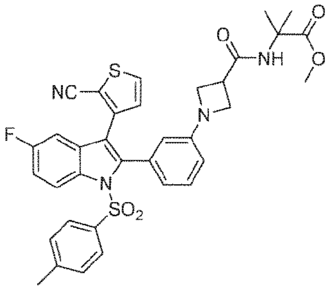
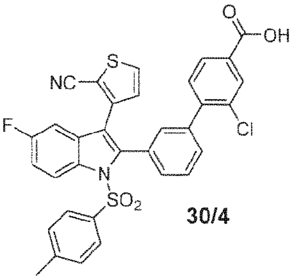
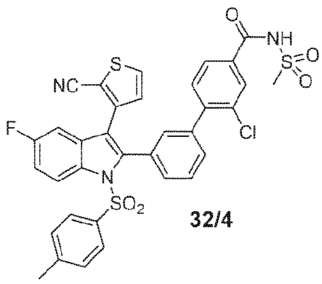
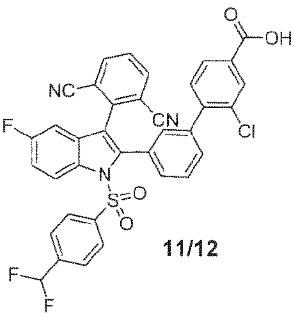
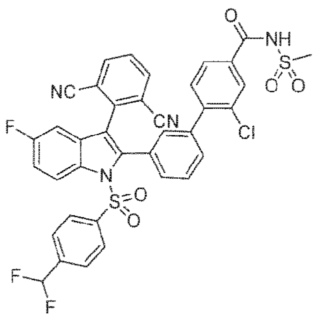
3'-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-*N*-(methylsulfonyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (**32**)

A cloudy solution of compound **30/1** (100 mg, 0.17 mmol), methanesulfonamide (17 mg, 0.17 mmol), DMAP (21 mg, 0.17 mmol) and EDCI (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was stirred for 14 h at rt. The product was purified from the mixture by prep-HPLC to give compound **32** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.30 (s, 1H), 8.31-7.92 (m, 4H), 7.83 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.65-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.39 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 652.1 (M+1)$^+$.

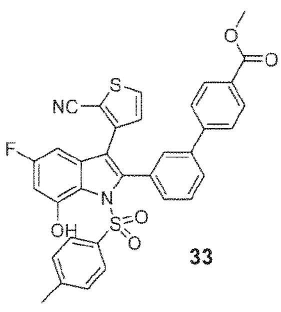
Example 32/1 to 32/5

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example **32** using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
32/1	 **30/4**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.09 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.23 (m, 7H), 7.10-6.96 (m, 3H), 3.28 (s, 1H), 2.46-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.35-1.32 (m, 1H); MS: 658.0 (M+Na)$^+$.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
32/ 2	 **3/32**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.27 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.57-6.48 (m, 2H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 3.95 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.89-3.80 (m, 1H), 3.72 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 6H); MS: 685.0 (M+1)$^+$.
32/ 3	 **3/32**		
32/ 4	 **30/4**	 **32/4**	^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 12.32 (s, 1H), 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.07-7.03 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 3H); MS: 701.9 (M−1)$^-$.
32/ 5	 **11/12**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.08-8.04 (m, 3H), 7.93 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H); MS: 756.8 (M−1)$^-$.

Example 33

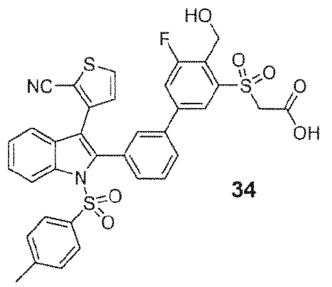


33

Methyl 3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-7-hydroxy-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**33**)

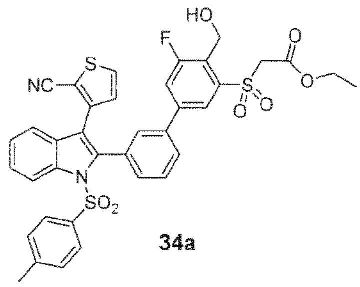
To a solution of compound **1/101** (120 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) at –78°C was slowly added BBr_3 (10 mL, 1M in DCM). The mixture was stirred at this temperature for 40 min and at rt for 1 h, quenched with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with EA (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:1) to afford compound **33** as a yellow oil.

Example 34



34

Step 1: Ethyl 2-((3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl)acetate (**34a**)



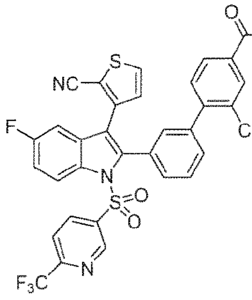
34a

To a solution of compound **1** (290 mg, 0.54 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added compound **P3-1** (193 mg, 0.54 mmol), B_2Pin_2 (166 mg, 0.65 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (39 mg, 0.05 mmol) and KOAc (107 mg, 1.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight. After cooling to rt the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated und reduced pressure and the residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:1) to afford compound **34a** as a yellow oil.

Step 2: 2-((3'-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl)acetic acid (**34**)

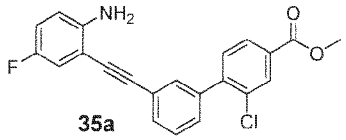
To a solution of compound **34a** (90 mg, 0.12 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added $LiOH{\cdot}H_2O$ (26 mg, 0.62 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1.5 h. Then the EtOH was removed, water was added and the pH was adjusted to <4 by addition of 2N HCl. The mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 40 mL) and the combined organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound **34** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.30 (m, 9H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 718.1 $(M+18)^+$.

<u>Example 35</u>



35

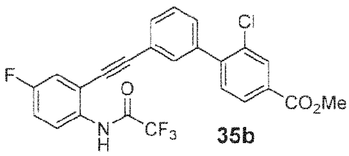
Step 1: Methyl 3'-((2-amino-5-fluorophenyl)ethynyl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**35a**)



35a

To a solution of compound **P5** (5.00 g, 15.4 mmol) in TEA (60 mL) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (710 mg, 0.61 mmol), CuI (175 mg, 0.92 mmol), PPh_3 (241 mg, 0.92 mmol), and 2-ethynyl-4-fluoroaniline (2.70 g, 20.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C under N_2 overnight. After cooling to rt the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by FCC (PE:EA = 2:1) to give compound **35a** as a light yellow solid.

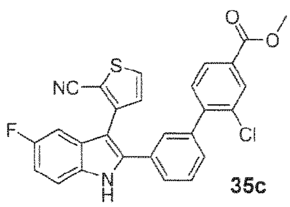
Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((5-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)phenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**35b**)



35b

To a solution of compound **35a** (300 mg, 0.79 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added TFAA (199 mg, 0.95 mmol) and TEA (120 mg, 1.19 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min, then DCM (20 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with H_2O (2 x 10 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to dryness to afford crude compound **35b** as a yellow solid.

Step 3: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**35c**)



35c

To a solution of compound **35b** (320 mg, 0.67 mmol) in ACN (20 mL) was added 3-bromo-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (190 mg, 1.01 mmol), K_2CO_3 (185 mg, 1.34 mmol), and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (77 mg, 67 μmol) under N_2 and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 2 h, cooled to rt, poured into EA

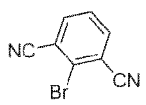
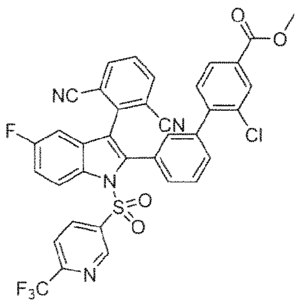
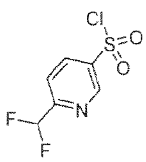
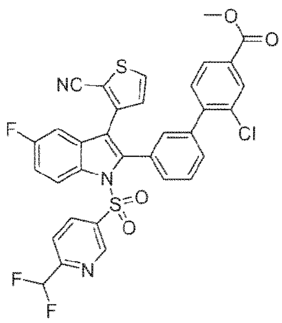
(20 mL) and washed with H_2O (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **35c** as a yellow solid.

Step 4: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-((6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**35**)

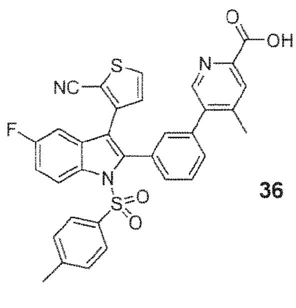
To a solution of compound **35c** (200 mg, 0.41 mmol) in THF (8 mL) at 0°C was added NaH (60% in mineral oil, 50 mg, 1.23 mmol) and 6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (201 mg, 0.82 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and poured into cold sat. aq. NH_4Cl (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EA (2 x 50 mL) and washed with brine (20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give compound **35** as a yellow solid.

Example 35/1 to 35/2

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example **35** using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting material	structure
35/1		
35/2		

Example 36



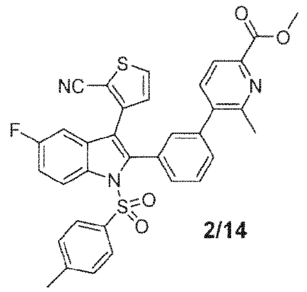
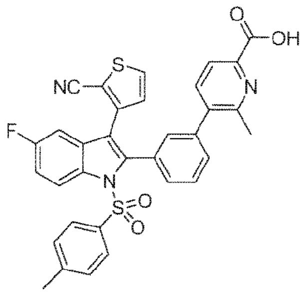
36

5-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-4-methylpicolinic acid (**36**)

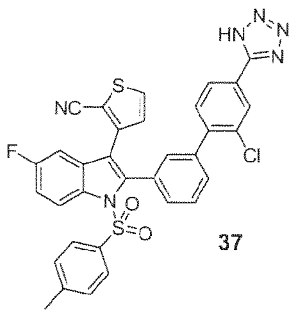
To a stirred solution of compound **2/13** (150 mg, 0.24 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at rt was added 1N LiOH (1 mL) and stirring was continued at rt for 2 h. The mixture was extracted with EA (100 mL), the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **36** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 10.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H); MS: 606.0 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 36/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example **36** using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
36/1	 **2/14**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.30-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 607.8 $(M+1)^+$.

Example 37



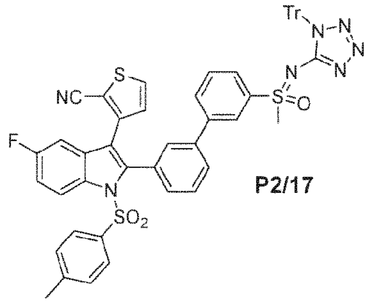
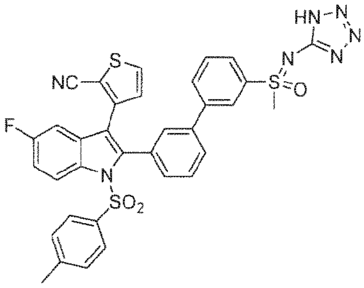
37

3-(2-(2'-Chloro-4'-(1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (**37**)

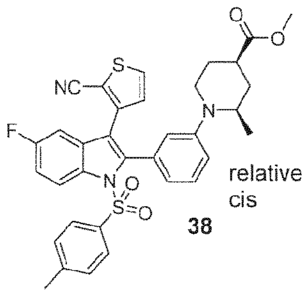
To a stirred solution of compound **P2/15** (150 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) at rt was added 1N HCl (1 mL) and stirring was continued for 2 h. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **37** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.11-8.09 (m, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.20 (m, 7H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 649.0 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 37/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example **37** using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
37/1	 **P2/17**		^{1}H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ: 8.33-8.30 (m, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.02-7.76 (m, 5H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.20 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 694.0 (M+1)$^+$.

Example 38



relative stereochemistry cis

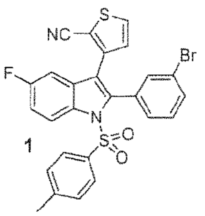
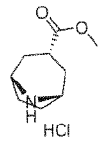
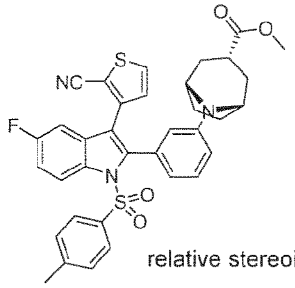
38

rel-Methyl (2*R*,4*R*)-1-(3-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (**38**)

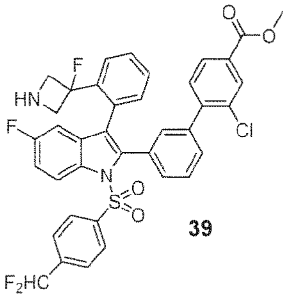
To a solution of compound **1** (500 mg, 0.91 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was added *rel*-methyl (2*R*,4*R*)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (215 mg, 1.36 mmol), Cs_2CO_3 (869 mg, 2.27 mmol), $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (83 mg, 90 µmol) and BINAP (113 mg, 0.18 mmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight, cooled to rt, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H_2O (30 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:1) to give compound **38** as a yellow oil.

Example 38/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example **38** using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting materials		structure
38/1	 1	 **P24**	 relative stereoisomers

Example 39

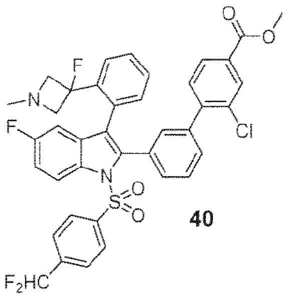


39

Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-3-(2-(3-fluoroazetidin-3-yl)phenyl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**39**)

To a solution of compound **1/114** (30 mg, 40 µmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added TFA (0.2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was poured into water and the pH was adjusted to 8 with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$. Then the mixture was extracted with EA and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to dryness to give compound **39** as a yellow solid.

Example 40

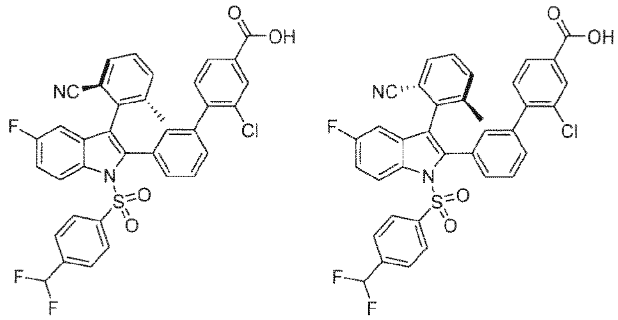


40

Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-3-(2-(3-fluoro-1-methyl-azetidin-3-yl)phenyl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**40**)

To a solution of compound **39** (27 mg, 40 µmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added formaldehyde (0.2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. Then $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (82 mg, 0.37 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for overnight. Water (40 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 1:1) to afford compound **40** as a yellow solid.

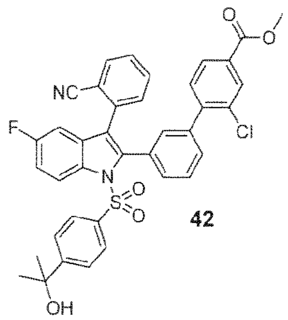
Example 41/1 and **Example 41/2**



Separated atropisomers of 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyano-6-methylphenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (**41/1** and **41/2**)

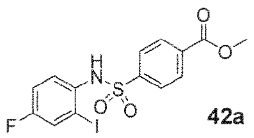
Compound **11/36** (300 mg) was separated by chiral-HPLC (instrument: Gilson-281; column: IE 20*250, 10 µm; mobile phase: *n*-hexane (0.1% DEA):EtOH (0.1% DEA) = 55:45; run time per injection: 14 min; injection: 0.4 mL; sample solution: 75 mg in 3 mL MeOH) to give as first eluting isomer (retention time: 10.28 min) compound **41/1** and as second eluting isomer (retention time: 14.35 min) compound **41/2**. NMR corresponds with Example **11/36**; MS: 669.0 $(M-1)^-$.

Example 42



42

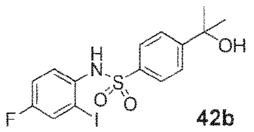
Step 1: Methyl 4-(*N*-(4-fluoro-2-iodophenyl)sulfamoyl)benzoate (**42a**)



42a

To a solution of 4-fluoro-2-iodoaniline (2.00 g, 8.43 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) was added methyl 4-(chlorosulfonyl)benzoate (2.20 g, 9.40 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Brine (40 mL) was added and the formed solid was filtered off, washed with EA (30 mL) and water (30 mL). The crude product was lyophilized to give compound **42a** as a white solid.

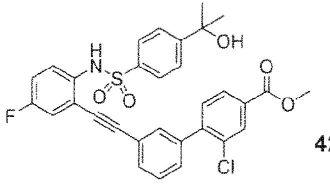
Step 2: *N*-(4-Fluoro-2-iodophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)benzenesulfonamide (**42b**)



42b

To a solution of compound **42a** (3.50 g, 8.04 mmol) in THF(30 mL) was added a solution of MeMgBr (2.0M in THF, 20 mL, 40.0 mmol) at –78°C slowly during 20 min. The mixture was stirred at –78°C for 6 h before the mixture was allowed to warm to rt. Saturated aq. NH_4Cl (50 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with EA (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo to afford compound **42b** as a white solid.

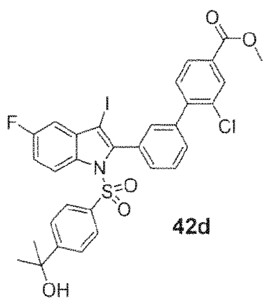
Step 3: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((5-fluoro-2-((4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonamido)phenyl)-ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**42c**)



42c

To a solution of compound **42b** (1.30 g, 2.98 mmol) and compound **P30** (740 mg, 2.74 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) were added CuI (23 mg, 0.12 mmol), $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (130 mg) and TEA (830 mg, 8.22 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min under argon and then stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 40 mL). The combined organic layer was washed by brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE: EA = 5: 1) to give compound **42c** as a pale yellow solid.

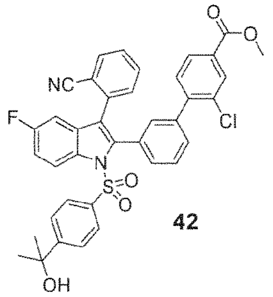
Step 4: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(5-fluoro-1-((4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-3-iodo-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**42d**)



42d

To a solution of compound **42c** (500 mg, 0.86 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (368 mg, 2.67 mmol) in ACN (30 mL) was added NIS (608 mg, 2.67 mmol) at –10°C under argon. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt during 30 min and stirred overnight. The mixture was washed with aq. sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ (3 x 20 mL) and extracted with DCM (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound **42d** as a white solid.

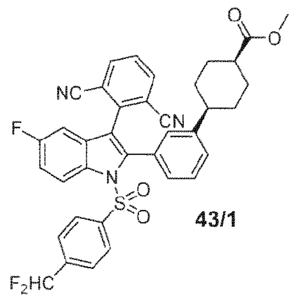
Step 5: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-5-fluoro-1-((4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**42**)



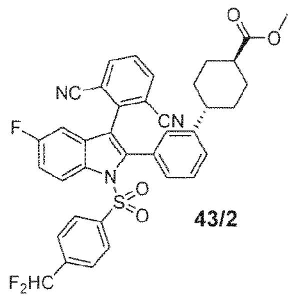
42

To a solution of compound **42d** (350 mg, 0.49 mmol), (2-cyanophenyl)boronic acid (217 mg, 1.47 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (210 mg, 1.47 mmol) in a mixture of dioxane and H_2O (15 mL, 10:1) was added Pd(dppf)Cl_2 (45 mg) under argon. The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 4 h, cooled, quenched with water (20 mL) and extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA = 8: 5) to give compound **42** as a yellow solid.

Example 43/1 and **Example 43/2**



43/1

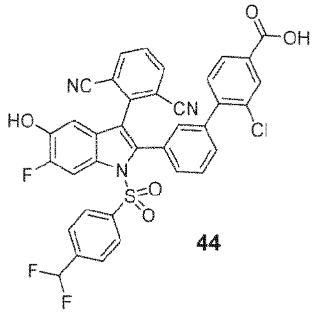


43/2

Separated isomers methyl (1*s*,4*s*)-4-(3-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (**43/1**) and methyl (1*r*,4*r*)-4-(3-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1*H*-indol-2-yl)phenyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (**43/2**)

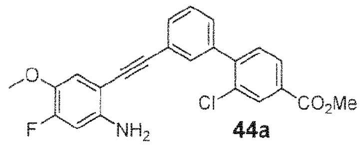
To a solution of compound **8/4** (665 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added Pd/C (100 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h under H_2. The catalyst was filtered off and washed with MeOH (15 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE = 1:3) to give the two separated compounds **43/1** and **43/2** as white solids, respectively.

<u>**Example 44**</u>



44

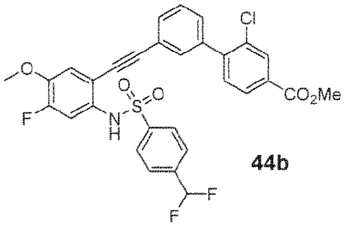
<u>Step 1: Methyl 3'-((2-amino-4-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)ethynyl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**44a**)</u>



44a

To a solution of compound **P30** (1.39 g, 5.10 mmol) in TEA (20 mL) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (237 mg, 205 µmol), CuI (78 mg, 0.41 mmol), PPh_3 (108 mg, 0.41 mmol) and 2-bromo-5-fluoro-4-methoxyaniline (1.34 g, 6.12 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C under N_2 overnight. The reaction was cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA = 1:1) to give compound **44a** as a light yellow solid.

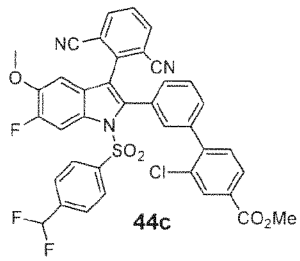
<u>Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((2-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonamido)-4-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**44b**)</u>



44b

To a solution of compound **44a** (818 mg, 2.00 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added 4-(difluoromethyl)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (542 mg, 2.40 mmol), pyridine (316 mg, 4.00 mmol) and DMAP (89 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then DCM (20 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with 2N aq. HCl (2 x 20 mL) and brine (40 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:DCM = 1:1) to give compound **44b** as a white solid.

<u>Step 3: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-6-fluoro-5-methoxy-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (**44c**)</u>

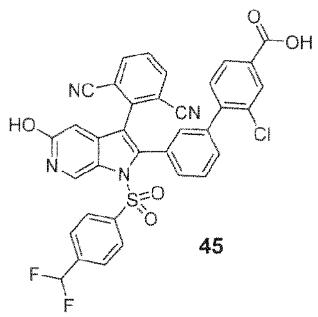


To a solution of compound **44b** (599 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 2-bromo-isophthalonitrile (310 mg, 1.50 mmol), K_2CO_3 (276 mg, 2.00 mmol) and $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (47 mg, 40 μmol) under N_2. The mixture was stirred at 90°C for 4 h under N_2. Upon completion, the mixture was cooled to rt, poured into EA (20 mL) and washed with H_2O (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE = 1:1) to give compound **44c** as a yellow solid.

Step 4: 2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-6-fluoro-5-hydroxy-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (**44**)

To a solution of compound **44c** (390 mg, 0.53 mmol) in CCl_4 (10 mL) was added iodotrimethyl-silane (5 mL) and NaI (159 mg, 1.06 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 85°C overnight. The solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between sat. aq. NaS_2O_3 and EA. The aq. phase was again extracted with EA (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound **44** as a white solid. ^{1}H-NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ: 8.12 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 1H), 8.10-7.93 (m, 4H), 7.70 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.83-6.48 (m, 2H). MS: 696.0 $(M-1)^-$.

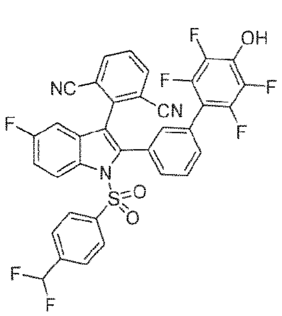
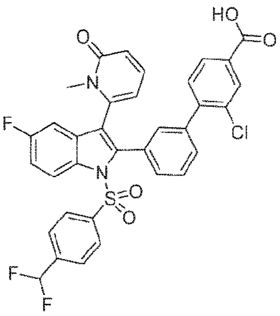
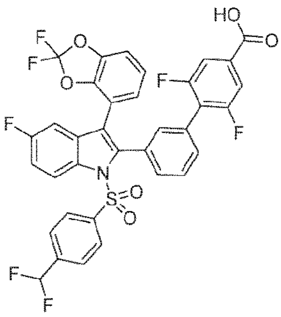
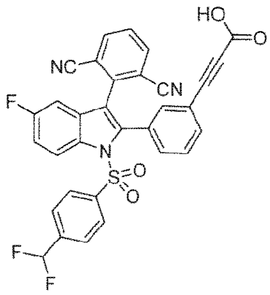
Example 45

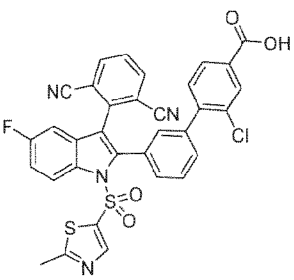
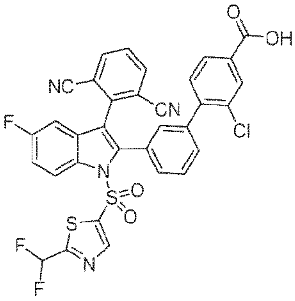
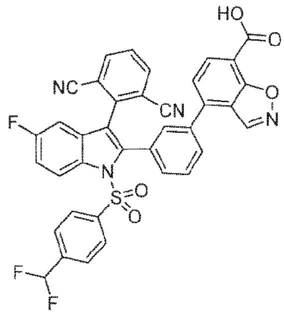


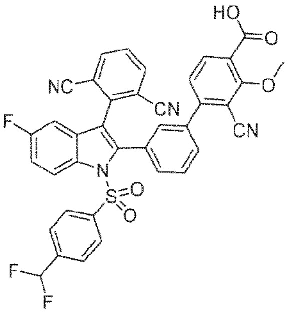
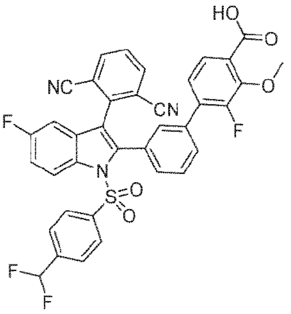
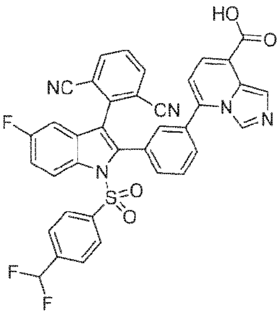
2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-hydroxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (**45**)

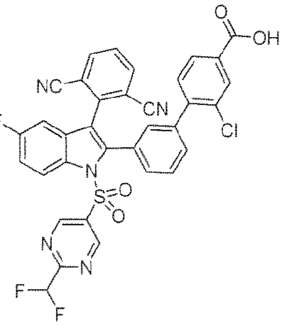
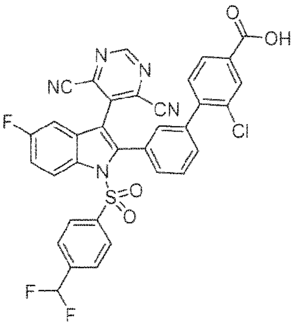
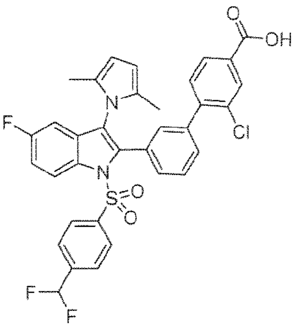
If one were to treat a solution of compound **29/3** in ACN (10 mL) with chlorotrimethylsilane and sodium iodide under reflux one would obtain compound **45**.

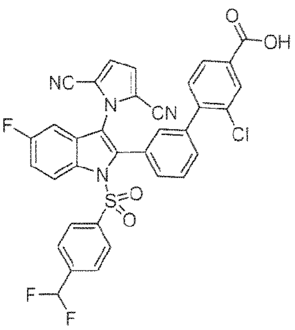
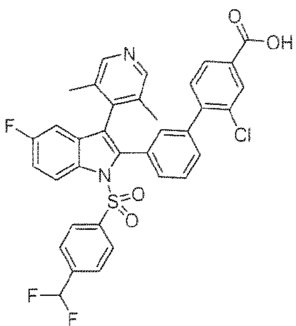
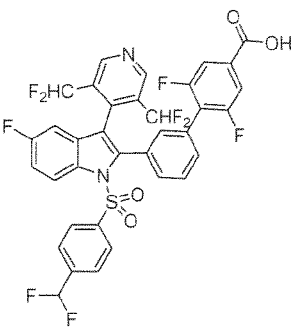
If one were to follow the procedures described above using appropriate building blocks, the following compounds can be prepared:

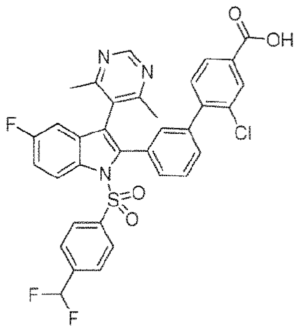
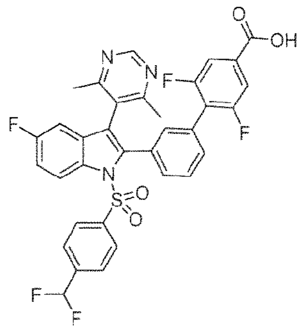
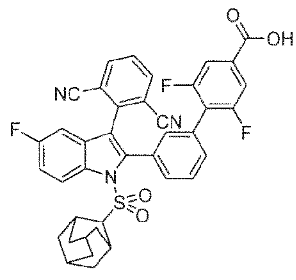
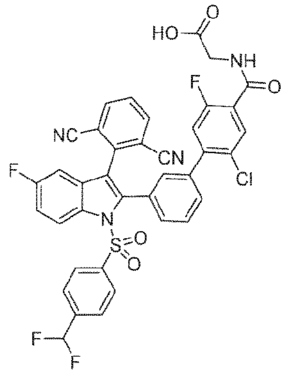
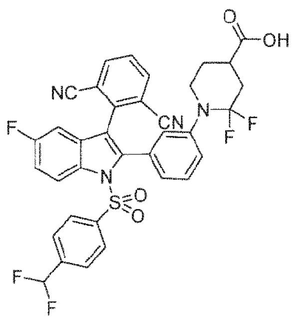
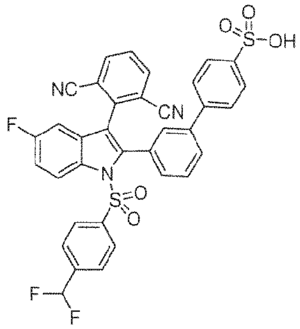
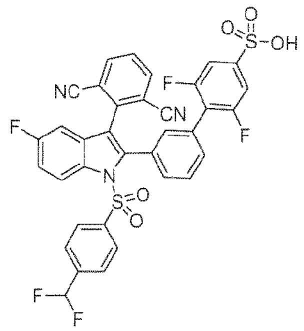
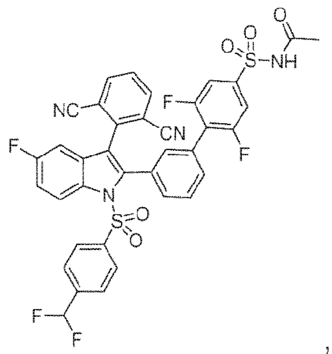
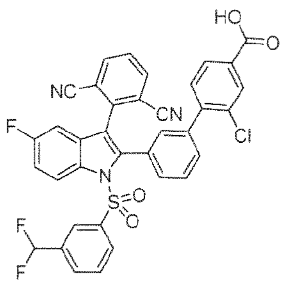
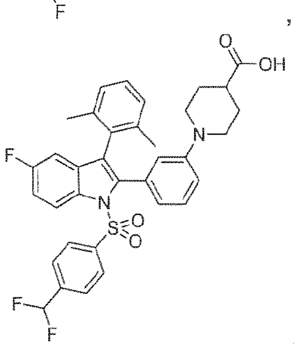
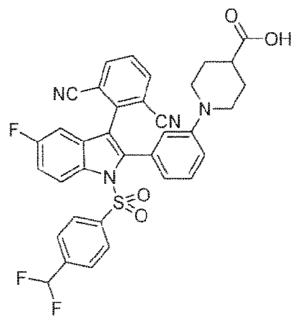
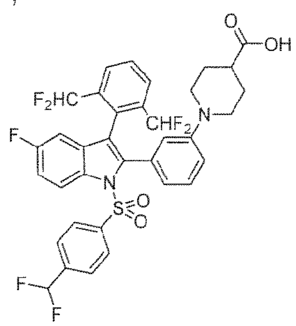
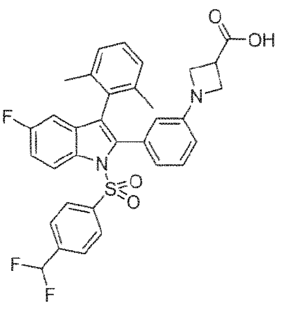
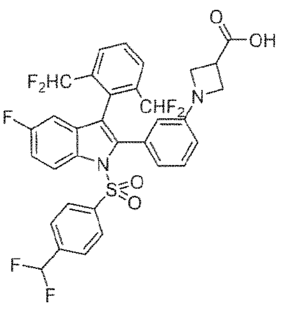
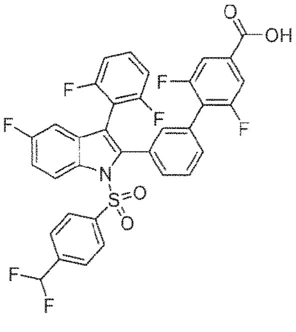
 ,  ,  ,  ,

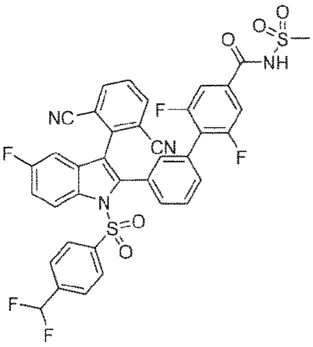
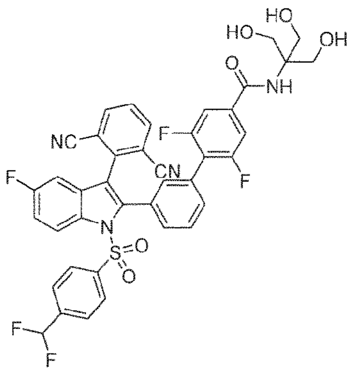
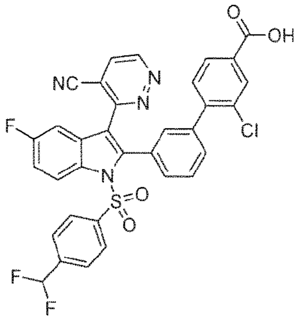
 ,  ,  ,

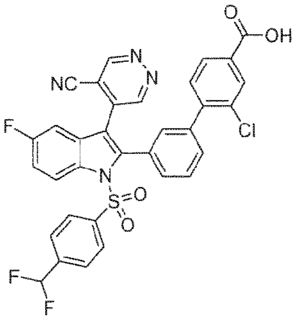
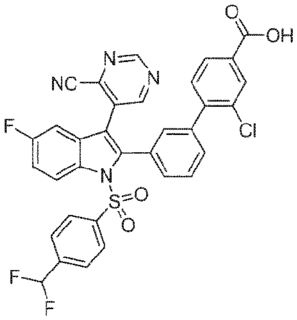
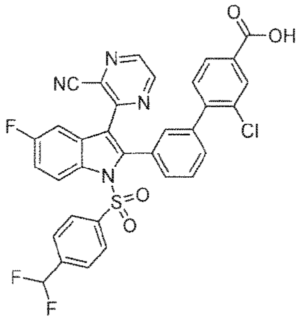
 ,  ,  ,

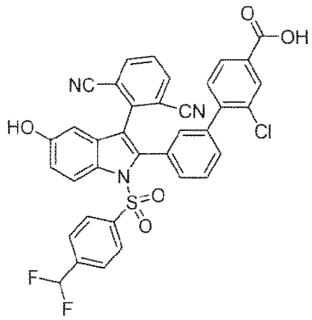
 ,  ,  ,

 ,  ,  ,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

 ,  ,  ,

 ,  ,  and

 .

Compound stock solutions

The tested compounds were usually dissolved, tested and stored as 20 mM stock solutions in DMSO. Since sulfonyl acetic acid derivatives tend to decarboxylate under these conditions, these stock solutions were prepared, tested and stored as 20 mM DMSO stock solutions containing 100 mM trifluoroacetic acid (5 equivalents). Sulfonyl acetic acid derivatives are shelf stable as solid at rt for long time as reported by Griesbrecht et al. (Synlett 2010:374) or Faucher et al. (J. Med. Chem. 2004;47:18).

TR-FRETβ Activity Assay

Recombinant GST-LXRβ ligand-binding domain (LBD; amino acids 156-461; NP009052; SEQ ID NO:4) was expressed in *E. coli* and purified via gluthatione-sepharose affinity chromatography. *N*-terminally biotinylated NCoA3 coactivator peptide (SEQ ID NO:7) was chemically synthesized (Eurogentec). Assays were done in 384 well format (final assay volume of 25 µL/well) in a Tris/HCl buffer (pH 6.8) containing KCl, bovine serum albumin, Triton-X-100 and 1 µM 24(*S*)-25-

epoxycholesterol as LXR-prestimulating agonist. Assay buffer was provided and test articles (potential LXR inverse agonists) were titrated to yield final assay concentrations of 50 µM, 16.7 µM, 5.6 µM, 1.9 µM, 0.6 µM, 0.2 µM, 0.07 µM, 0.02 µM, 0.007 µM, 0.002 µM with one vehicle control. Finally, a detection mix was added containing anti GST-Tb cryptate (CisBio; 610SAXLB) and Streptavidin-XL665 (CisBio; 610SAXLB) as fluorescent donor and acceptor, respectively, as well as the coactivator peptide and LXRβ-LBD protein (SEQ ID NO:4). The reaction was mixed thoroughly, equilibrated for 1 h at 4°C and vicinity of LXRβ and coactivator peptide was detected by measurement of fluorescence in a VictorX4 multiplate reader (PerkinElmer Life Science) using 340 nm as excitation and 615 and 665 nm as emission wavelengths. Assays were performed in triplicates.

Final assay concentrations of components:

240 mM KCl, 1 µg/µL BSA, 0.002% Triton-X-100, 125 pg/µL anti GST-Tb cryptate, 2.5 ng/µL Streptavidin-XL665, coactivator peptide (400 nM), LXRβ protein (530 µg/mL, i.e. 76 nM).

LXR Gal4 Reporter Transient Transfection Assays

LXRα and LXRβ activity status was determined via detection of interaction with coactivator and corepressor proteins in mammalian two-hybrid experiments (M2H). For this, via transient transfection the full length (FL) proteins of LXRα (amino acids 1-447; NP005684; SEQ ID NO:1) or LXRβ-(amino acids 1-461; NP009052; SEQ ID NO:2) or the ligand-binding domains (LBD) of LXRα (amino acids 155-447 SEQ ID NO:3) or LXRβ (amino acids 156-461; SEQ ID NO:4) were expressed from pCMV-AD (Stratagene) as fusions to the transcriptional activation domain of NFkB. As cofactors, domains of either the steroid receptor coactivator 1 (SRC1; amino acids 552-887; SEQ ID NO:5) or of the corepressor NCoR (amino acids 1906-2312; NP006302; SEQ ID NO:6) were expressed as fusions to the DNA binding domain of the yeast transcription factor GAL4 (from pCMV-BD; Stratagene). Interaction was monitored via activation of a coexpressed Firefly Luciferase Reporter gene under control of a promoter containing repetitive GAL4 response elements (vector pFRLuc; Stratagene). Transfection efficiency was controlled via cotransfection of constitutively active pRL-CMV *Renilla reniformis* luciferase reporter (Promega). HEK293 cells were grown in minimum essential medium (MEM) with 2 mM *L*-glutamine and Earle's balanced salt solution supplemented with 8.3% fetal bovine serum, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, at 37°C in 5% CO_2. 3.5×10^4 cells/well were plated in 96-well cell culture plates in growth medium supplemented with 8.3% fetal bovine serum for 16-20 h to ~90% confluency. For transfection, medium was taken off and LXR and cofactor expressing plasmids as well as the reporter plasmids are added in 30 µL OPTIMEM/well including polyethylene-imine (PEI) as vehicle. Typical amounts of plasmids transfected/well: pCMV-AD-LXR (5 ng), pCMV-BD-cofactor (5 ng), pFR-Luc (100 ng), pRL-CMV (0.5 ng). Compound stocks were prepared in DMSO, prediluted in MEM to a total volume of 120 µL, and added 4 h after addition of the transfection mixture (final vehicle concentration not exceeding 0.2%). Cells were incubated for additional 16 h, lysed for 10 min in 1 x Passive Lysis Buffer (Promega) and Firefly and Renilla luciferase activities were measured sequentially in the same cell extract using buffers containing *D*-luciferine and coelenterazine, respectively. Measurements of luminescence were done in a BMG-luminometer.

Materials	**Company**	**Cat.No.**
HEK293 cells	DSMZ	ACC305
MEM	Sigma-Aldrich	M2279
OPTIMEM	LifeTechnologies	11058-021
FCS	Sigma-Aldrich	F7542
Glutamax	Invitrogen	35050038
Pen/Strep	Sigma Aldrich	P4333
Sodium Pyruvate	Sigma Aldrich	S8636
Non Essential Amino Acids	Sigma Aldrich	M7145
Trypsin	Sigma-Aldrich	T3924
PBS	Sigma Aldrich	D8537
PEI	Sigma Aldrich	40.872-7
Passive Lysis Buffer (5x)	Promega	E1941
D-Luciferine	PJK	260150
Coelentrazine	PJK	26035

Table 1. LXR activity data

Ranges (**EC_{50}**): –: no activity measured; A: >10 µM, B: 1 µM to <10 µM, C: 100 nM to <1 µM, D: <100 nM; italic numbers indicate that efficacy (compared to GW2033) is below 40%.

Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
1/23	C	D	D		
1/26	*B*	C	*D*		
1/27	B	C	D		
1/28	B	*C*	*D*		
1/39	A	*B*	–		
1/40	B	C	D		
1/41	B	*C*	*D*		
1/42	B	*D*	D		
1/122	C			D	D
1/139	C			D	D
2	C			D	D
2/1	C			C	C
2/2	C			C	C
2/16	D			D	D
2/18	C			C	D
3	D			D	D
3/1	C			C	C
3/2	B			C	D

Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
3/3	B			C	C
3/4	C			C	D
3/5	C			C	C
3/6	B			C	C
3/7	B			–	D
3/8	B	C	D		
3/9	B	C	D		
3/10	C			C	D
3/11	B			C	–
3/12	C			D	D
3/13	B			D	D
3/14	B			C	C
3/15	B			–	–
3/16	B	*C*	C		
3/17	B	C	D		
3/18	B	C	D		
3/19	B	C	C		
3/20	B	C	D		
3/21	C			D	D
3/22	D			D	D
3/23	C			D	D
3/24		D	D	D	D
3/25	B			C	D
3/26	B			C	D
3/27	B			C	C
3/28	A			–	B
3/29	B			–	–
3/30	C			D	D
3/31	C			C	C
3/32	C			C	D
3/33	B			C	D
3/34	C			C	D
3/35	C			C	D
3/36	B			C	C
3/37	C			D	D
3/38	C			D	D
3/39	C			C	D
3/40	B			C	D
3/41	B			D	D
3/42	B	C	D	C	D
3/43	B	*C*	*C*	*C*	*D*
3/44	B	D	D	D	D
3/45	B			C	C
3/46	C	D	D	D	D
3/47	C			D	D
3/48	C			D	D
3/49	C			D	D
3/50	C			D	D
3/51	B	C	C		
3/52	C			C	C
3/53	D			D	D
3/54	C			D	D
3/55	C			D	D
3/56	D			D	D
3/57	C			D	D
3/58	B			D	D
3/59	D			D	D
3/60	C			D	D
3/61	C			C	C
3/62	C			C	D
3/63	D			D	D

Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
3/64	C			D	D
3/65	C			D	D
3/66	B			C	C
3/67	C			C	C
3/68	C			D	D
3/69	C			C	C
3/70	C			C	C
3/71	D			D	D
3/72	D			D	D
3/73	D			D	D
4	B			D	C
4/1	B			C	D
4/2	B			C	C
4/3	B			D	D
5	C			B	B
5/1	C			B	C
5/2	C			C	C
5/3	C				D
5/4	B			C	D
5/5	C			C	C
5/6	C			D	D
5/7	C			C	D
5/8	C			C	C
5/9	C			C	D
5/10	B			C	C
6	C			D	D
6/1	C			D	D
6/2	C			D	D
6/3	D			D	D
8	C			C	D
8/1	C			D	D
8/3	C			C	D
8/7	C			C	D
8/8	D			D	D
10	C			D	C
10/1	D			D	D
10/2	D			D	D
10/3	D			D	D
10/4	D			C	D
11	D			D	D
11/1	D			D	D
11/2	D			D	D
11/3	D			D	D
11/4	C			D	D
11/5	D			D	D
11/6	D			D	D
11/7	D			D	D
11/8	D			D	D
11/9	D			D	D
11/10	D			D	D
11/11	D			D	D
11/12	D			D	D
11/13	D			D	D
11/14	D			D	D
11/15	D			D	D
11/16	C			D	D
11/17	D			D	D
11/18	C			D	D
11/19	C			D	D
11/20	C			D	D
11/21	D			D	D

Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
11/22	D			D	D
11/23	D			D	D
11/24	C			C	C
11/25	C			C	D
11/26	D			D	D
11/27	D			D	D
11/28	D			D	D
11/29	D			D	D
11/30	D			D	D
11/31	D			D	D
11/32	D			D	D
11/33	D			D	D
11/34	D			D	D
11/35	D			D	D
11/36	D			D	D
11/37	D			D	D
11/38	D			D	D
C11/39	C			D	D
11/40	C			D	D
11/41	D			D	D
11/42	A			C	C
11/43	C			C	C
11/44	D			D	D
11/45	D			D	D
11/46	D			D	D
11/47	C			C	C
C11/48	D			D	D
11/49	D			D	D
11/50	D			D	D
11/51	D			D	D
11/52	D			D	D
11/53	D			D	D
11/54	D			D	D
11/55	D			D	D
11/56	D			D	D
11/57	D			D	D
11/58	D			D	D
11/59	D			D	D
11/60				D	D
11/61	C			D	D
11/62	C			D	D
11/63	C			D	D
11/64	C			D	D
11/65	D			D	D
11/66	C			D	D
11/67	C			D	D
11/68	D			D	D
11/69	D			D	D
12	C			D	D
12/1	C			D	D
12/2	C			D	D
12/3	C			D	D
12/4	C			D	D
12/5	D			D	D
12/6	B			C	B
12/7	C			C	C
12/8	B			C	C
12/9	C			C	C
12/10	D			D	D
13	C	D	D		
13/1	B	D	D		

Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
15	A	B	A		
15/1	B	*C*	*C*		
15/2	A	*C*	C		
15/3	A	–	–		
15/4	B	*C*	*D*		
15/5	B	*D*	D		
15/6	B	–	C		
17	A	–	*B*		
19	A	–	–		
20	C	D	D		
20/2	B	C	D		
20/3	C	D	D		
20/4	B	D	D		
20/5	B	C	C		
20/6	C	C	D		
20/7	B	C	D		
20/11	C	D	D		
20/12	B	D	*D*		
20/13	C	D	D		
20/14	C	D	D		
20/15	C	–	*C*		
20/16	B	C	C		
20/17	–	–	C		
20/18	–	C	D		
20/19	A	*C*	C		
20/20	B	*B*	C		
20/21	*B*	C	D		
20/22	C	C	C		
20/23	*B*	C	C		
21	A	–	B		
21/1	B	B	B		
21/2	B	B	B		
21/3	D			D	D
22	B	C	C		
23	A	C	C		
23/1	B	–	*D*		
23/2	C			D	D
23/3	C			D	D
24	B	C	D		
25	B	C	D		
26	C	D	D		
26/1	B	C	D		
27	B	–	*C*		
27/1	B	–	–		
27/2	B	–	–		
27/3	A	–	–		
28	B	B	*C*		
30	C	D	D		
30/1	C	C	D		
30/2	B	C	C		
30/3		C	C		
30/4	B	C	D		
30/5	B	C	D		
30/6	B	C	C		
30/7	C	D	D		
30/8	B	C	C		
30/9	B	C	D		
30/10	A	–	–		
30/11	C	C	D		
30/12	B	B	C		
30/13	C	C	D		

Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
30/14	B	C	C		
30/15	B	C	C		
30/16	B			C	C
31	B	C	C		
32	C	C	C		
32/1	C	C	D		
32/2	C			C	C
32/4	D			D	D
32/5	D			D	D
36	B			C	C
36/1	C			D	D
37	C			D	D
37/1	C			C	C
41/1	D			D	D
41/2	D			D	D
44	C			D	D

Pharmacokinetics

The pharmacokinetics of the compounds was assessed in mice after single dosing and oral administrations. Blood/plasma and liver exposure was measured via LC-MS.

The study design was as follows:

Animals: C57/bl6/J (Janvier) males

Diet: standard rodent chow

Dose: 20 mg/kg

Animal handling: animals were withdrawn from food at least 12 h before administration

Design: single dose oral administration, n = 3 animals per group

Sacrifice: at stated time point (4, 12 or 24 h) after administration

Bioanalytics: LC-MS of liver and blood/plasma samples

Table 2. Study results

Ranges:

blood/plasma exposure: **A**: >1 µM, **B**: 300 nM to ≤1 µM, **C**: 100 nM to <300 nM, **D**: <100 nM;

liver exposure: **A**: <300 nM, **B**: 300 nM to ≤1 µM, **C**: 1 µM to ≤3 µM, **D**: >3 µM;

liver/plasma ratio: **A**: <3, **B**: 3 to ≤10, **C**: 10 to ≤30, **D**: >30;

Example #	time point (h)	blood/plasma exposure	liver exposure	liver/blood ratio
GSK2033 (comparative example)	4	below LLOQ (14.4 ng/mL)	below LLOQ (9.6 ng/mL)	–

Example #	time point (h)	blood/plasma exposure	liver exposure	liver/blood ratio
SR9238 (comparative example)	4	below LLOQ	below LLOQ	–
3/24	4	**D**	**C**	**D**
3/48	12	below LLOQ (1.2 ng/mL)	**A**	–
5/3	4	**C**	**C**	**C**
8	4	**B**	**D**	**B**
23/2	4	**B**	**D**	**C**
30/4	4	**C**	**C**	**C**
30/7	4	**D**	**B**	**D**

We confirmed that structurally unrelated LXR inverse agonists **GSK2033** and **SR9238** are not orally bioavailable. We found, that compounds from the present invention are orally bioavailable and the target tissue liver was effectively reached by such compounds and a systemic exposure, which is not desired, could be minimized.

Short term HFD mouse model:

The *in vivo* transcriptional regulation of several LXR target genes by LXR modulators was assessed in mice.

For this, C57BL/6J were purchased from Elevage Janvier (Rennes, France) at the age of 8 weeks. After an acclimation period of two weeks, animals were prefed on a high fat diet (HFD) (Ssniff Spezialdiäten GmbH, Germany, Surwit EF D12330 mod, Cat. No. E15771-34), with 60 kcal% from fat plus 1% (w/w) extra cholesterol (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) for 5 days. Animals were maintained on this diet during treatment with LXR modulators. The test compounds were formulated in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) and administered in three doses (from 1.5 to 20 mg/kg each) by oral gavage according to the following schedule: on day one, animals received treatment in the morning and the evening (ca. 17:00), on day two animals received the final treatment in the morning after a 4 h fast and were sacrificed 4 h thereafter. Animal work was conducted according to the national guidelines for animal care in Germany.

Upon termination, liver was collected, dipped in ice cold PBS for 30 seconds and cut into appropriate pieces. Pieces were snap frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at –80°C. For the clinical chemistry analysis from plasma, alanine aminotransferase (ALT, IU/mL), cholesterol (CHOL, mg/dL) and triglycerides (TG, mg/dL) were determined using a fully-automated bench top analyzer (Respons®910, DiaSys Greiner GmbH, Flacht, Germany) with system kits provided by the manufacturer.

Analysis of gene expression in liver tissue. To obtain total RNA from frozen liver tissue, samples (25 mg liver tissue) were first homogenized with RLA buffer (4M guanidin thiocyanate, 10 mM Tris, 0.97% w:v β-mercapto-ethanol). RNA was prepared using a SV 96 total RNA Isolation system (Promega, Madison, Wisconsin, USA) following the manufacturer´s instructions. cDNAs were synthesized from 0.8-1 µg of total RNA using All-in-One cDNA Supermix reverse transcriptase (Absource Diagnostics, Munich, Germany). Quantitative PCR was performed and analyzed using Prime time Gene expression master mix (Integrated DNA Technologies, Coralville, Iowa, USA) and a 384-format ABI 7900HT Sequence Detection System (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, USA). The expression of the following genes was analysed: Stearoyl-CoA desaturase1 (*Scd1)*, fatty acid synthase *(Fas)* and sterol regulatory element-binding protein1 (*Srebp1).* Specific primer and probe sequences (commercially available) are listed in Table 3. qPCR was conducted at 95°C for 3 min, followed by 40 cycles of 95°C for 15 s and 60°C for 30 s. All samples were run in duplicates from the same RT-reaction. Gene expression was expressed in arbitrary units and normalized relative to the mRNA of the housekeeping gene TATA box binding protein (*Tbp*) using the comparative Ct method.

Table 3. Primers used for quantitative PCR

Gene	Forward Primer	Reverse Primer	Sequence Probe
Fasn	CCCCTCTGTTAATTGGC TCC (SEQ ID NO:8)	TTGTGGAAGTGCAGGT TAGG (SEQ ID NO:9)	CAGGCTCAGGGTGTCCC ATGTT (SEQ ID NO:10)
Scd1	CTGACCTGAAAGCCGA GAAG (SEQ ID NO:11)	AGAAGGTGCTAACGAA CAGG (SEQ ID NO:12)	TGTTTACAAAAGTCTCGC CCCAGCA (SEQ ID NO:13)
Srebp1c	CCATCGACTACATCCGC TTC (SEQ ID NO:14)	GCCCTCCATAGACACA TCTG (SEQ ID NO:15)	TCTCCTGCTTGAGCTTCT GGTTGC (SEQ ID NO:16)
Tbp	CACCAATGACTCCTATG ACCC (SEQ ID NO:17)	CAAGTTTACAGCCAAG ATTCACG (SEQ ID NO:18)	ACTCCTGCCACACCAGC CTC (SEQ ID NO:19)

Table 4. Study results

Ranges:

plasma exposure: **A**: >1 µM, **B**: 300 nM to ≤1 µM, **C**: 100 nM to <300 nM, **D**: <100 nM;

liver exposure: **A**: <300 nM, **B**: 300 nM to ≤1 µM, **C**: 1 µM to ≤10 µM, **D**: >10 µM;

liver/plasma ratio: **A**: <5, **B**: 5 to ≤30, **C**: 30 to ≤100, **D**: >100;

gene suppression: **A**: >0.9, **B**: 0.6 to ≤0.9, **C**: 0.3 to ≤0.6, **D**: <0.3;

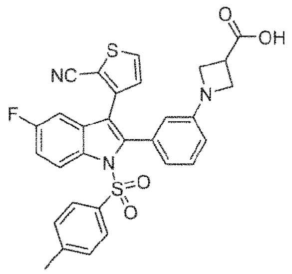
Example #	dose [mg/kg]	plasma exposure 4 h	liver exposure 4 h	liver/plasma ratio 4 h
3/48	20	D	C	C
3/59	20	C	C	B
3/64	20	C	D	D
3/73	10	D	B	C
5/3	20	D	C	B
8/8	10	C	B	B
10/1	10	D	B	C
10/2	10	D	D	B
11/11	20	D	D	D
11/12	20	D	C	C
11/13	20	A	C	A
11/16	20	C	C	B
11/17	20	C	D	C
11/23	20	C	C	B
11/26	10	C	C	C
11/27	20	D	C	C
11/33	20	C	C	C
11/37	10	D	C	C
11/49	20	D	C	D
11/51	10	D	C	C
11/53	10	D	C	C
11/62	10	C	C	B
11/63	10	D	C	B
11/65	10	D	C	C
21/3	10	D	C	D
23/2	20	C	A	A
32/5	10	D	B	B

Example #		*Fasn* suppression compared to vehicle	*Srebp1c* suppr. compared to vehicle	*Scd1* suppression compared to vehicle
3/48	20	D	D	D
3/59	20	C	D	C
3/64	20	B	B	D
3/73	10	A	D	D
5/3	20	D	C	C

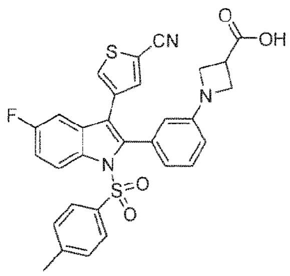
8/8	10	D	D	D
10/1	10	D	D	D
10/2	10	C	C	C
11/11	20	C	D	D
11/12	20	C	D	D
11/13	20	C	D	D
11/16	20	A	B	C
11/17	20	C	D	D
11/23	20	C	D	D
11/26	10	D	D	C
11/27	20	C	A	D
11/33	20	B	D	D
11/37	10	D	D	D
11/49	20	C	C	D
11/51	10	D	D	D
11/53	10	D	D	D
11/62	10	D	D	D
11/63	10	C	D	C
11/65	10	D	D	D
21/3	10	C	D	D
23/2	20	C	D	D
32/5	10	C	C	C

Triple oral dosing over two days (day one morning and evening, day two morning) of compounds from the present invention in mice lead to a high liver exposure with a favourable liver-to-plasma ratio. Hepatic LXR target genes were effectively suppressed. These genes are involved in the transcriptional regulation of hepatic *de-novo* lipogenesis (Wang et al., Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol. 2015;16:678). A suppression of these genes will reduce liver fat (liver triglycerides).

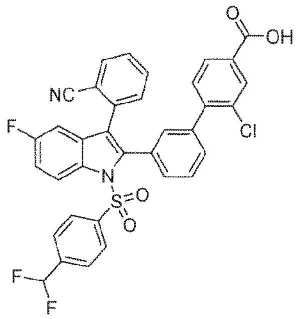
Comparative Examples



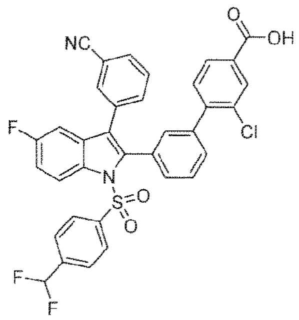
Example 3/32
FRETβ 551 nM (–98%)
LBD-M2H Gal4α 106 nM (103%)
LBD-M2H Gal4β 13 nM (81%)



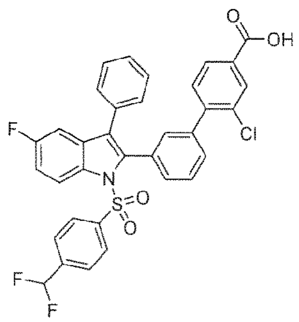
Comparative Example C3/29
FRETβ 4228 nM (–102%)
FL-M2H Gal4α inactive
FL-M2H Gal4β inactive



Example 11/33
FRETβ 19 nM (–99%)
FL-M2H Gal4α 1.3 nM (164%)
FL-M2H Gal4β 1.7 nM (130%)



Comparative Example C11/48
FRETβ 49 nM (–96%)
FL-M2H Gal4α 62 nM (118%)
FL-M2H Gal4β 32 nM (123%)



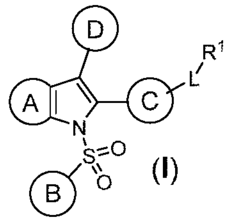
Comparative Example C11/39
FRETβ 104 nM (–91%)
FL-M2H Gal4α 14 nM (117%)
FL-M2H Gal4β 14 nM (140%)

The Comparative Examples illustrate that it can be advantageous, when the cyclic moiety in 3-position of the indole (or analog) has at least one substituent in 1,2-orientation (*ortho*-substituent).

2019293727 30 May 2022

What is claimed

1. A compound represented by Formula (**I**)



(**I**)

a glycine conjugate, tauro conjugate, enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, *N*-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein

 is an annelated 5- to 6-membered cycle forming a 6-membered aryl or a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, C_{1-6}-alkyl, oxo, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2R^{11}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}S(O)_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-COR^{11}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{11}R^{12}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{11}-CO_2R^{11} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{11}R^{12}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and

wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

2019293727 30 May 2022

Ⓑ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$,

> wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl,

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

> wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl,

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

> wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

Ⓒ is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

2019293727 30 May 2022

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2R^{31}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}S(O)_2NR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-COR^{31}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{31}R^{32}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{31}-CO_2R^{31} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{31}R^{32}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

Ⓓ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

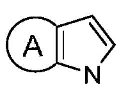
wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CR^{41}(=N-OR^{41}), C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-COR^{21}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{21}R^{22}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{21}R^{22}$, wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, CO-OC_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

wherein  has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards  or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation;

L is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C_{1-6}-alkylene, C_{2-6}-alkenylene, C_{2-6}-alkinylene, 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- or 10-membered arylene and 5- to 10-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein alkylene, alkenylene, alkinylene, cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, O-C_{1-6}-alkylene- CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-

alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41} and C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of H, halogen, CN, SF_5, NO_2, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{0-6}-alkylene-OR^{41}, Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), Y-C_{0-6}-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C_{0-6}-alkylene-S(=O)(-R^{41})=N-R^{75}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-S(=O)(-R^{41})=N-R^{75}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_nR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)(=NR^{71})R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(=NR^{71})_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-$C_{1-6}$-alkylene-$NR^{41}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-SO_3R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-SO_3R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-O-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}OR^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}OR^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}SO_2R^{41}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}SO_2R^{41}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-COR^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-O-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, C_{0-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41}, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-NR^{41}-CO_2R^{41}, C_{0-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$, X-C_{1-6}-alkylene-$NR^{41}R^{42}$,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

2019293727 30 May 2022

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl and heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^{11}, R^{12}, R^{21}, R^{22}, R^{31}, R^{32}, R^{41}, R^{42}, R^{51} are independently selected from H and C_{1-4}-alkyl,

wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

or R^{11} and R^{12}, R^{21} and R^{22}, R^{31} and R^{32}, R^{41} and R^{42}, respectively, when taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached complete a 3- to 6-membered ring containing carbon atoms and optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N; and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^{71} is independently selected from H, CN; NO_2, C_{1-4}-alkyl and C(O)-OC_{1-4}-alkyl,

wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo- (3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO_2H, CO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl;

R^{75} is independently selected from C_{1-4}-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, 6-membered aryl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl,

2019293727 30 May 2022

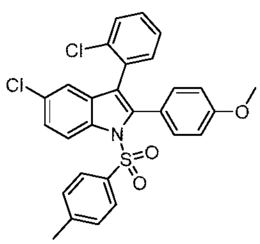
wherein alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, Me, Et, CHF_2, CF_3, OH, oxo, CO_2H, $CONHCH_2CO_2H$, $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$, SO_3H, OMe, OEt, $OCHF_2$,and OCF_3;

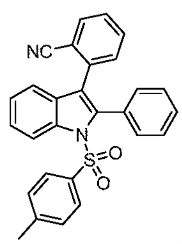
X is independently selected from O, NR^{51}, $S(O)_n$, $S(=NR^{71})$, $S(O)(=NR^{71})$ and $S(=NR^{71})_2$;

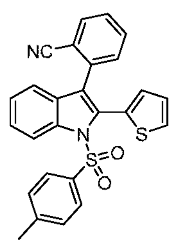
Y is independently selected from a bond, O, NR^{51}, $S(O)_n$, $S(=NR^{71})$, $S(O)(=NR^{71})$ and $S(=NR^{71})_2$;

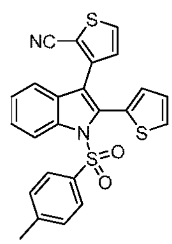
n is independently selected from 0 to 2;

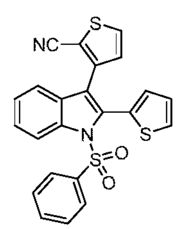
and with the proviso, that the following structures are excluded:



,


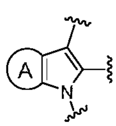
,


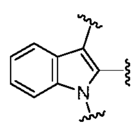
,


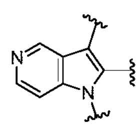
and


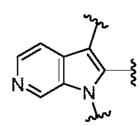
.

2. The compound according to claim 1 wherein



is selected from


,


and


,

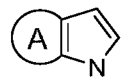
wherein  is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, NH_2, NHC_{1-4}-alkyl, $N(C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl})_2$, SO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl and SO_2-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl.

3. The compound according to claim 1 or 2 wherein

 is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, bicyclo[1.1.1]pentyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, pentacyclo[$4.2.0.0^{2,5}.0^{3,8}.0^{4,7}$]octyl and piperidinyl,

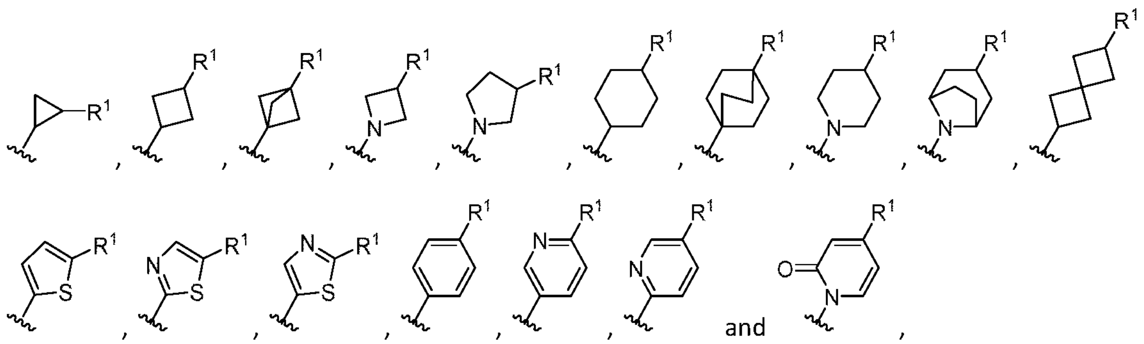
wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH and halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a $-(CH_2)_3-$, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-OCF_2O-$ and $-OCH_2O-$ group.

4. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein

 is selected from phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl; wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl and O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and wherein residue -L-R^1 is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards  and L is not a bond.

5. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4 wherein

-L-R^1 is selected from



wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or further substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH, SO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl and SO_2-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a -$(CH_2)_3$-, -$(CH_2)_4$-, -OCF_2O- and -OCH_2O- group.

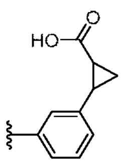
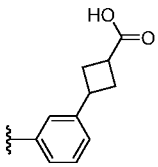
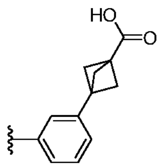
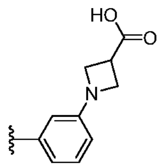
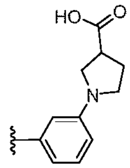
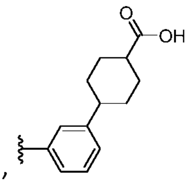
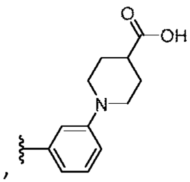
6. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 5 wherein

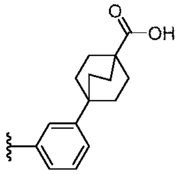
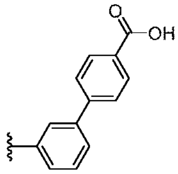
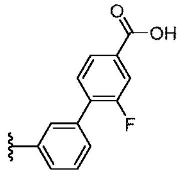
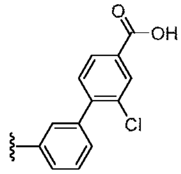
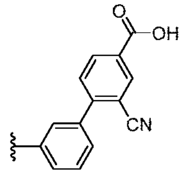
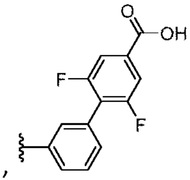
R^1 is selected from CO_2H, tetrazole, CH_2CO_2H, OCH_2CO_2H, $SO_2CH_2CO_2H$, $CHMeCO_2H$, CMe_2CO_2H, $C(OH)MeCO_2H$, $CONHSO_2Me$ and $CONH(OH)$; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

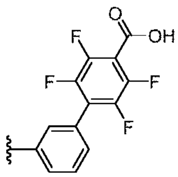
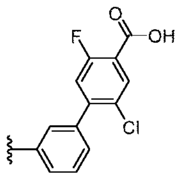
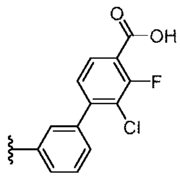
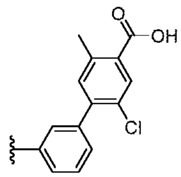
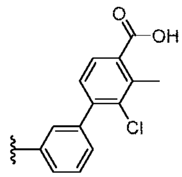
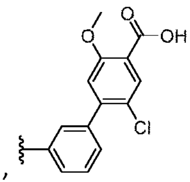
7. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 6 wherein

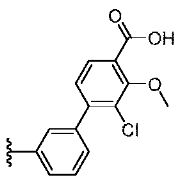
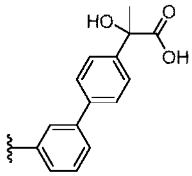
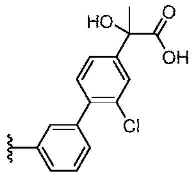
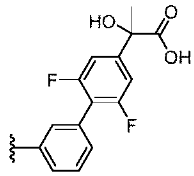
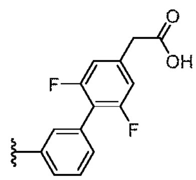
-L-R^1 is selected from

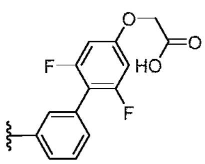
2019293727 30 May 2022

 ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,

 ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,

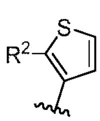
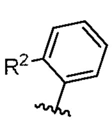
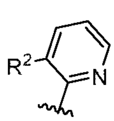
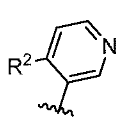
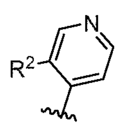
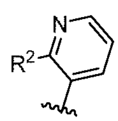
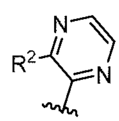
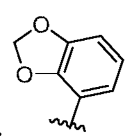
 ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,

 ,  ,  ,  ,  and

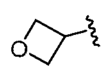
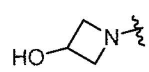
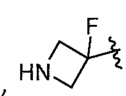
 ; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

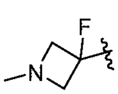
8. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 7 wherein

 is selected from the group consisting

 ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,  ,

wherein

R^2 is selected from Me, F, Cl, CN, Me, CHO, CHF_2, CF_3, SO_2Me,  ,  , 

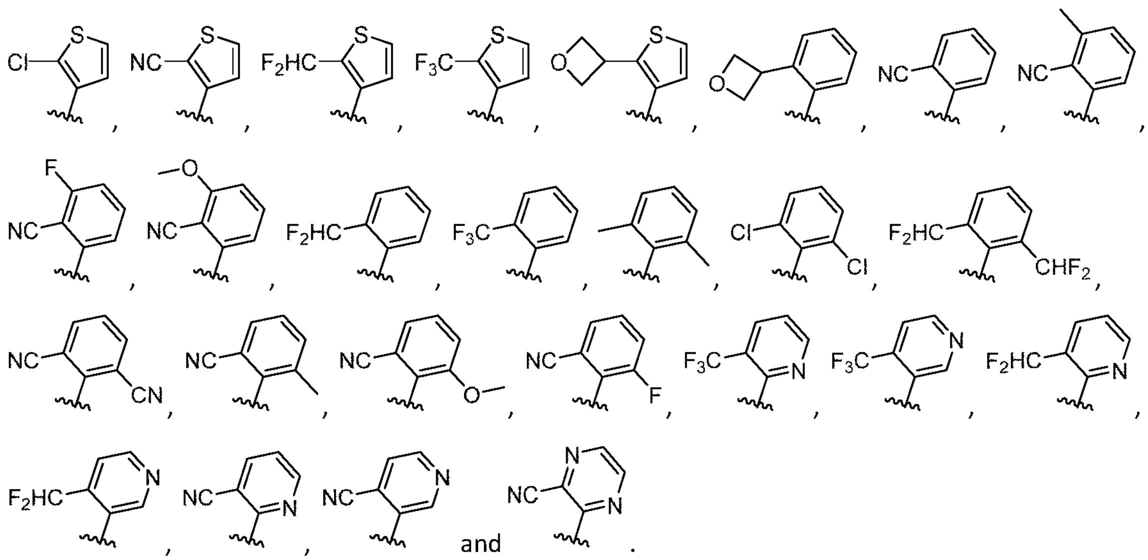
and  ; and

2019293727 30 May 2022

wherein (D) is optionally further substituted with 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting F, Cl, CN, Me, OMe, CHO, CHF_2 and CF_3.

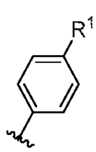
9. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 8 wherein

(D) is selected from the group consisting of



10. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9 wherein Formula (**I**) contains a substituent selected from the group consisting of CO_2H, tetrazole, $CONHSO_2Me$ and CONH(OH); and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

11. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein

$L-R^1$ is  , wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or further substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C_{1-4}-alkyl, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-C_{1-4}-alkyl, O-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl, C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH, halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl-OH, SO_2-C_{1-4}-alkyl and SO_2-halo-C_{1-4}-alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a -$(CH_2)_3$-, -$(CH_2)_4$-, -OCF_2O- and -OCH_2O- group.

12. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein

R^1 is C_{0-6}-alkylene-CO_2R^{41} or C_{0-6}-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$, or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof.

2019293727 30 May 2022

13. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein

R^1 is COOH, or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof.

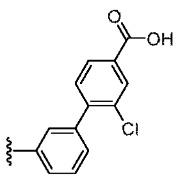
14. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein

R^1 is $C_{0\text{-}6}$-alkylene-$CONR^{41}R^{42}$.

15. The compound according to claim 14, wherein

R^{41} and R^{42} are independently selected from H and $C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl, wherein $C_{1\text{-}4}$alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with CO_2H.

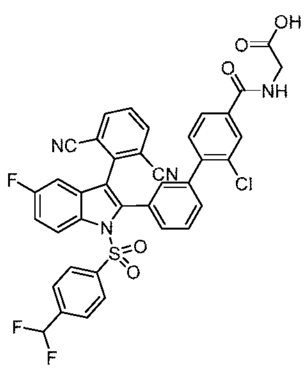
16. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein

L-R^1 is 

, or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof.

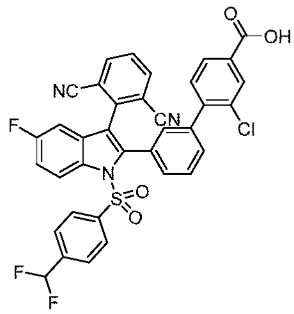
17. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 16, where the compound is a glycine conjugate.

18. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 17, that is



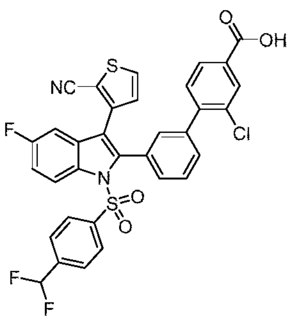
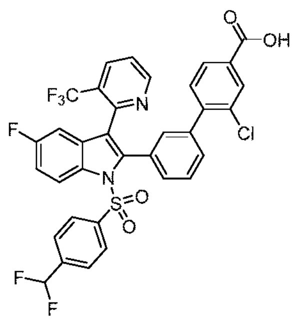
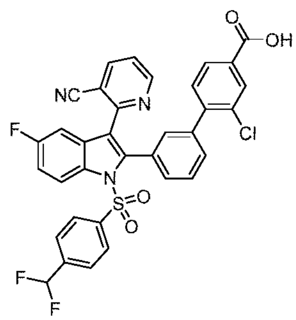
.

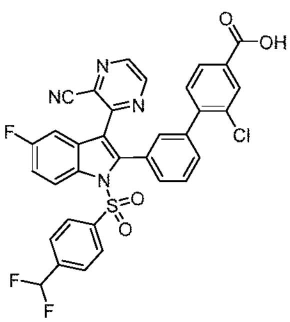
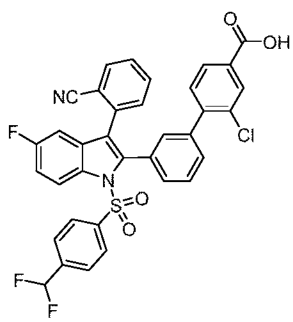
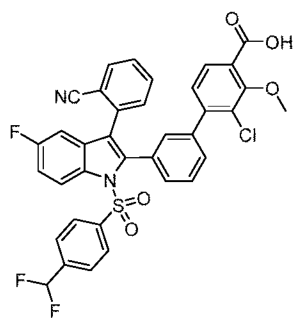
19. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 17, that is

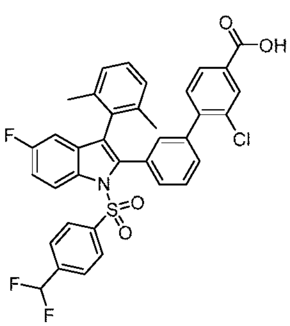
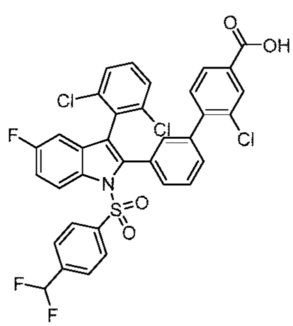
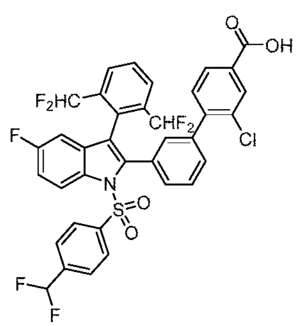


, or a glycine conjugate thereof.

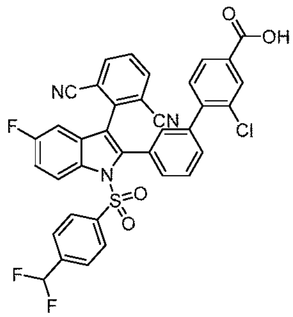
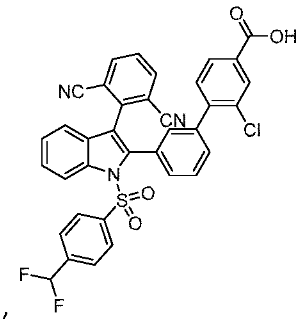
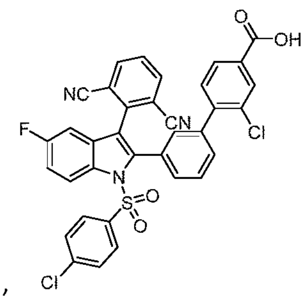
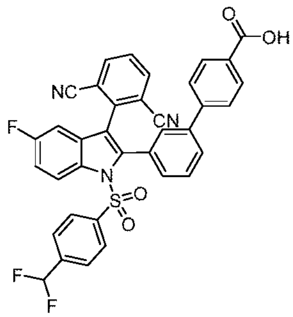
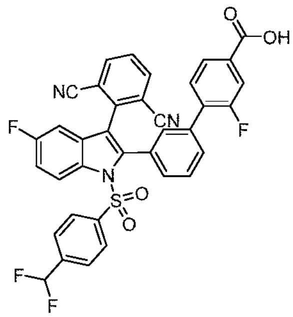
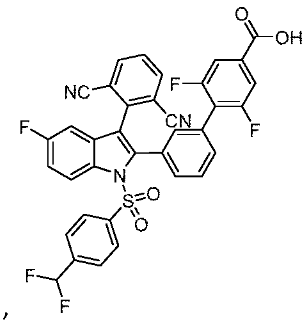
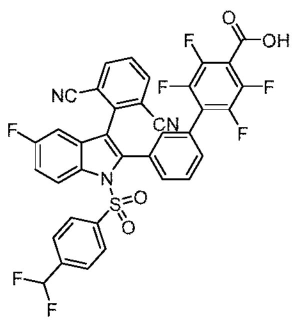
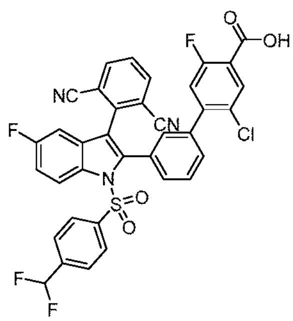
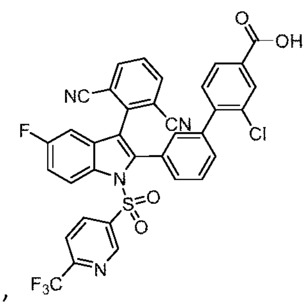
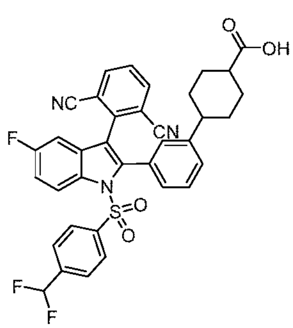
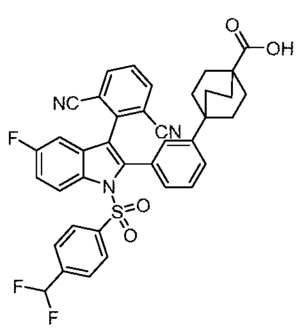
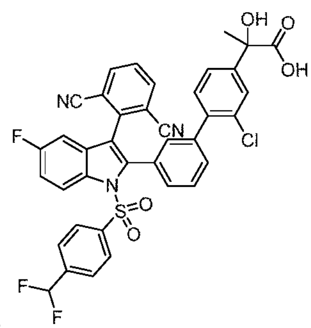
20. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 10 selected from

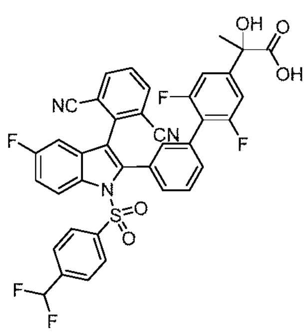

,

,

,


,

,

,


,

,

,

2019293727 30 May 2022

,
,
,
,
,
,
,
,
,
,
,


and  ;

30 May 2022 2019293727

or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof; and

an enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, *N*-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 as a medicament.

22. A compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases amenable for treatment with LXR modulators.

23. The compound for use according to claim 22 wherein the disease is selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

24. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 20 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

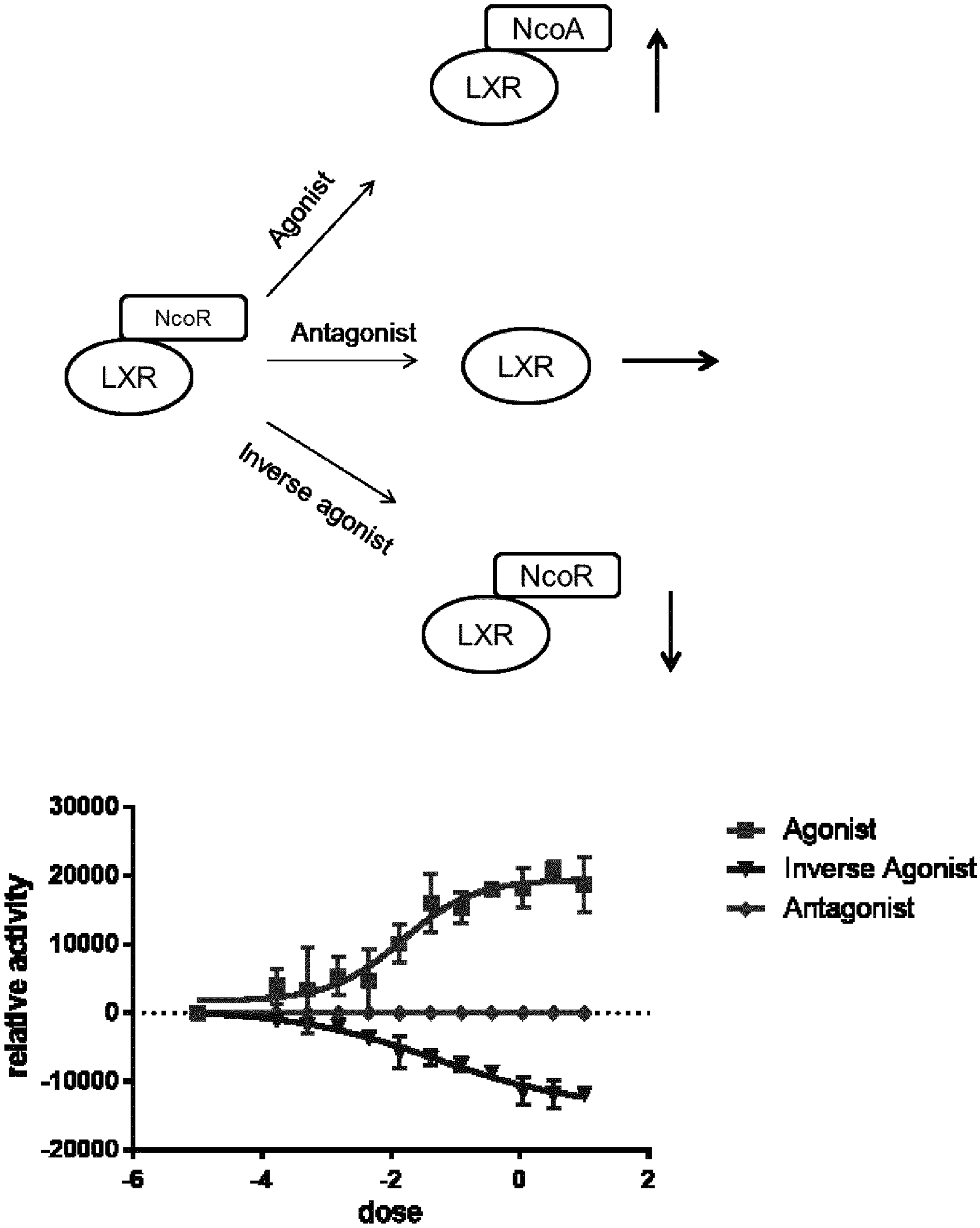


Fig. 1: Differences between LXR agonists, antagonists and inverse agonists (NcoR = corepressor, NcoA = coactivator).

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Phenex-FXR GmbH

<120> Novel LXR modulators with bicyclic core moiety

<130> PCT118499-KG030

<140> not yet assigned
<141> herewith

<150> EP18180450.1
<151> 2018-06-28

<160> 19

<170> PatentIn version 3.5

<210> 1
<211> 1344
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> DNA-Sequence LXR alpha-full length

<400> 1
atgtccttgt ggctgggggc ccctgtgcct gacattcctc ctgactctgc ggtggagctg 60

tggaagccag gcgcacagga tgcaagcagc caggcccagg gaggcagcag ctgcatcctc 120

agagaggaag ccaggatgcc ccactctgct gggggtactg caggggtggg gctggaggct 180

gcagagccca cagccctgct caccagggca gagcccccctt cagaacccac agagatccgt 240

ccacaaaagc ggaaaaaggg gccagccccc aaaatgctgg ggaacgagct atgcagtgtg 300

tgtggggaca aggcctcggg cttccactac aatgttctga gctgcgaggg ctgcaaggga 360

ttcttccgcc gcagcgtcat caagggagcg cactacatct gccacagtgg cggccactgc 420

cccatggaca cctacatgcg tcgcaagtgc caggagtgtc ggcttcgcaa atgccgtcag 480

gctggcatgc gggaggagtg tgtcctgtca gaagaacaga tccgcctgaa gaaactgaag 540

cggcaagagg aggaacaggc tcatgccaca tccttgcccc ccagggcttc ctcacccccc 600

caaatcctgc cccagctcag cccggaacaa ctgggcatga tcgagaagct cgtcgctgcc 660 cagcaacagt gtaaccggcg ctccttttct gaccggcttc gagtcacgcc ttggcccatg 720

gcaccagatc cccatagccg ggaggcccgt cagcagcgct ttgcccactt cactgagctg 780

gccatcgtct ctgtgcagga gatagttgac tttgctaaac agctacccgg cttcctgcag 840

ctcagccggg aggaccagat tgccctgctg aagacctctg cgatcgaggt gatgcttctg 900

gagacatctc ggaggtacaa ccctgggagt gagagtatca ccttcctcaa ggatttcagt 960

tataaccggg aagactttgc caaagcaggg ctgcaagtgg aattcatcaa ccccatcttc 1020

gagttctcca gggccatgaa tgagctgcaa ctcaatgatg ccgagtttgc cttgctcatt 1080

gctatcagca tcttctctgc agaccggccc aacgtgcagg accagctcca ggtagagagg 1140

ctgcagcaca catatgtgga agccctgcat gcctacgtct ccatccacca tccccatgac 1200

cgactgatgt tcccacggat gctaatgaaa ctggtgagcc tccggaccct gagcagcgtc 1260

cactcagagc aagtgtttgc actgcgtctg caggacaaaa agctcccacc gctgctctct 1320

gagatctggg atgtgcacga atga 1344

<210> 2
<211> 1386
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> DNA-Sequence LXR beta-full length

<400> 2
atgtcctctc ctaccacgag ttccctggat acccccctgc ctggaaatgg cccccctcag 60

cctggcgccc cttcttcttc acccactgta aaggaggagg gtccggagcc gtggcccggg 120

ggtccggacc ctgatgtccc aggcactgat gaggccagct cagcctgcag cacagactgg 180

gtcatcccag atcccgaaga ggaaccagag cgcaagcgaa agaagggccc agccccgaag 240

atgctgggcc acgagctttg ccgtgtctgt ggggacaagg cctccggctt ccactacaac 300

gtgctcagct gcgaaggctg caagggcttc ttccggcgca gtgtggtccg tggtggggcc 360

aggcgctatg cctgccgggg tggcggaacc tgccagatgg acgctttcat gcggcgcaag 420 tgccagcagt gccggctgcg caagtgcaag gaggcaggga tgagggagca gtgcgtcctt 480

tctgaagaac agatccggaa gaagaagatt cggaaacaac agcagcagga gtcacagtca 540

cagtcgcagt cacctgtggg gccgcagggc agcagcagct cagcctctgg gcctggggct 600

tcccctggtg gatctgaggc aggcagccag ggctccgggg aaggcgaggg cgtccagcta 660

acagcggctc aagaactaat gatccagcag ttggtggcgg cccaactgca gtgcaacaaa 720

cgctccttct ccgaccagcc caaagtcacg ccctggcccc tgggcgcaga cccccagtcc 780

cgagatgccc gccagcaacg ctttgcccac ttcacggagc tggccatcat ctcagtccag 840

gagatcgtgg acttcgctaa gcaagtgcct ggtttcctgc agctgggccg ggaggaccag 900

atcgccctcc tgaaggcatc cactatcgag atcatgctgc tagagacagc caggcgctac 960

aaccacgaga cagagtgtat caccttcttg aaggacttca cctacagcaa ggacgacttc 1020

caccgtgcag gcctgcaggt ggagttcatc aaccccatct tcgagttctc gcgggccatg 1080

cggcggctgg gcctggacga cgctgagtac gccctgctca tcgccatcaa catcttctcg 1140

gccgaccggc ccaacgtgca ggagccgggc cgcgtggagg cgttgcagca gccctacgtg 1200

gaggcgctgc tgtcctacac gcgcatcaag aggccgcagg accagctgcg cttcccgcgc 1260

atgctcatga agctggtgag cctgcgcacg ctgagctctg tgcactcgga gcaggtcttc 1320

gccttgcggc tccaggacaa gaagctgccg cctctgctgt cggagatctg ggacgtccac 1380

gagtga 1386

<210> 3
<211> 882
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> DNA-Sequence LXR alpha-LBD

<400> 3
cttcgcaaat gccgtcaggc tggcatgcgg gaggagtgtg tcctgtcaga agaacagatc 60

cgcctgaaga aactgaagcg gcaagaggag gaacaggctc atgccacatc cttgcccccc 120 agggcttcct cacccccccca aatcctgccc cagctcagcc cggaacaact gggcatgatc 180

gagaagctcg tcgctgccca gcaacagtgt aaccggcgct ccttttctga ccggcttcga 240

gtcacgcctt ggcccatggc accagatccc catagccggg aggcccgtca gcagcgcttt 300

gcccacttca ctgagctggc catcgtctct gtgcaggaga tagttgactt tgctaaacag 360

ctacccggct tcctgcagct cagccgggag gaccagattg ccctgctgaa gacctctgcg 420

atcgaggtga tgcttctgga gacatctcgg aggtacaacc ctgggagtga gagtatcacc 480

ttcctcaagg atttcagtta taaccgggaa gactttgcca aagcagggct gcaagtggaa 540

ttcatcaacc ccatcttcga gttctccagg gccatgaatg agctgcaact caatgatgcc 600

gagtttgcct tgctcattgc tatcagcatc ttctctgcag accggcccaa cgtgcaggac 660

cagctccagg tagagaggct gcagcacaca tatgtggaag ccctgcatgc ctacgtctcc 720

atccaccatc cccatgaccg actgatgttc ccacggatgc taatgaaact ggtgagcctc 780

cggaccctga gcagcgtcca ctcagagcaa gtgtttgcac tgcgtctgca ggacaaaaag 840

ctcccaccgc tgctctctga gatctgggat gtgcacgaat ga 882

<210> 4
<211> 1011
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> DNA-sequence LXR beta-LBD

<400> 4
gagcagtgcg tcctttctga agaacagatc cggaagaaga agattcggaa acaacagcag 60

caggagtcac agtcacagtc gcagtcacct gtggggccgc agggcagcag cagctcagcc 120

tctgggcctg ggggcttcccc tggtggatct gaggcaggca gccagggctc cggggaaggc 180

gagggtgtcc agctaacagc ggctcaagaa ctaatgatcc agcagttggt ggcggcccaa 240

ctgcagtgca acaaacgctc cttctccgac cagcccaaag tcacgccctg gcccctgggc 300

gcagaccccc agtcccgaga tgcccgccag caacgctttg cccacttcac ggagctggcc 360 atcatctcag tccaggagat cgtggacttc gctaagcaag tgcctggttt cctgcagctg 420

ggccgggagg accagatcgc cctcctgaag gcatccacta tcgagatcat gctgctagag 480

acagccaggc gctacaacca cgagacagag tgtatcacct tcttgaagga cttcacctac 540

agcaaggacg acttccaccg tgcaggcctg caggtggagt tcatcaaccc catcttcgag 600

ttctcgcggg ccatgcggcg gctgggcctg gacgacgctg agtacgccct gctcatcgcc 660

atcaacatct tctcggccga ccggcccaac gtgcaggagc cgggccgcgt ggaggcgttg 720

cagcagccct acgtggaggc gctgctgtcc tacacgcgca tcaagaggcc gcaggaccag 780

ctgcgcttcc cgcgcatgct catgaagctg gtgagcctgc gcacgctgag ctctgtgcac 840

tcggagcagg tcttcgcctt gcggctccag gacaagaagc tgccgcctct gctgtcggag 900

atctgggacg tccacgagtg aggggctggc cacccagccc cacagccttg cctgaccacc 960

ctccagcaga tagacgccgg cacccccttcc tcttcctctg cttttattta a 1011

<210> 5
<211> 1011
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> DNA-sequence SRC1-fragment

<400> 5
gttggcttct ctgccagttc tccagtcctc aggcagatga gctcacagaa ttcacctagc 60

agattaaata tacaaccagc aaaagctgag tccaaagata acaaagagat tgcctcaatt 120

ttaaatgaaa tgattcaatc tgacaacagc tctagtgatg gcaaacctct ggattcaggg 180

cttctgcata acaatgacag actttcagat ggagacagta aatactctca aaccagtcac 240

aaactagtgc agcttttgac aacaactgcc gaacagcagt tacggcatgc tgatatagac 300

acaagctgca aagatgtcct gtcttgcaca ggcacttcca actctgcctc tgctaactct 360

tcaggaggtt cttgtccctc ttctcatagc tcattgacag aacggcataa aattctacac 420

cggctcttac aggagggtag cccctcagat atcaccactt tgtctgtcga gcctgataaa 480 aaggacagtg catctacttc tgtgtcagtg actggacagg tacaaggaaa ctccagtata 540

aaactagaac tggatgcttc aaagaaaaaa gaatcaaaag accatcagct cctacgctat 600

cttttagata aagatgagaa agatttaaga tcaactccaa acctgagcct ggatgatgta 660

aaggtgaaag tggaaaagaa agaacagatg gatccatgta atacaaaccc aaccccaatg 720

accaaaccca ctcctgagga aataaaactg gaggcccaga gccagtttac agctgacctt 780

gaccagtttg atcagttact gcccacgctg gagaaggcag cacagttgcc aggcttatgt 840

gagacagaca ggatggatgg tgcggtcacc agtgtaacca tcaaatcgga gatcctgcca 900

gcttcacttc agtccgccac tgccagaccc acttccaggc taaatagatt acctgagctg 960

gaattggaag caattgataa ccaatttgga caaccaggaa caggcgatta g 1011

<210> 6
<211> 1225
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> DNA-sequence NCoR-fragment

<400> 6
gataaagggc ctcctccaaa atccagatat gaggaagagc taaggaccag agggaagact 60

accattactg cagctaactt catagacgtg atcatcaccc ggcaaattgc ctcggacaag 120

gatgcgaggg aacgtggctc tcaaagttca gactcttcta gtagcttatc ttctcacagg 180

tatgaaacac ctagcgatgc tattgaggtg ataagtcctg ccagctcacc tgcgccaccc 240

caggagaaac tgcagaccta tcagccagag gttgttaagg caaatcaagc ggaaaatgat 300

cctaccagac aatatgaagg accattacat cactatcgac cacagcagga atcaccatct 360

ccccaacaac agctgccccc ttcttcacag gcagagggaa tggggcaagt gcccaggacc 420

catcggctga tcacacttgc tgatcacatc tgtcaaatta tcacacaaga ttttgctaga 480

aatcaagttt cctcgcagac tccccagcag cctcctactt ctacattcca gaactcacct 540

tctgctttgg tatctacacc tgtgaggact aaaacatcaa accgttacag cccagaatcc 600 caggctcagt ctgtccatca tcaaagacca ggttcaaggg tctctacaga aaatcttgtg 660

gacaaatcca ggggaagtag gcctggaaaa tccccagaga ggagtcacgt ctcttcggag 720

ccctacgagc ccatctcccc accccaggtt ccggttgtgc atgagaaaca ggacagcttg 780

ctgctcttgt ctcagagggg cgcagagcct gcagagcaga ggaatgatgc ccgctcacca 840

gggagtataa gctacttgcc ttcattcttc accaagcttg aaaatacatc acccatggtt 900

aaatcaaaga agcaggagat ttttcgtaag ttgaactcct ctggtggagg tgactctgat 960

atggcagctg ctcagccagg aactgagatc tttaatctgc cagcagttac tacgtcaggc 1020

tcagttagct ctagaggcca ttcttttgct gatcctgcca gtaatcttgg gctggaagac 1080

attatcagga aggctctcat gggaagcttt gatgacaaag ttgaggatca tggagttgtc 1140

atgtcccagc ctatgggagt agtgcctggt actgccaaca cctcagttgt gaccagtggt 1200

gagacacgaa gagaggaagg ggtga 1225

<210> 7
<211> 25
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Peptide

<400> 7

Glu Asn Gln Arg Gly Pro Leu Glu Ser Lys Gly His Lys Lys Leu Leu
1 5 10 15

Gln Leu Leu Thr Cys Ser Ser Asp Asp
20 25

<210> 8
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Forward primer

<400> 8
cccctctgtt aattggctcc   20

<210> 9
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Reverse primer

<400> 9
ttgtggaagt gcaggttagg   20

<210> 10
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Sequence probe

<400> 10
caggctcagg gtgtcccatg tt   22

<210> 11
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Forward primer

<400> 11
ctgacctgaa agccgagaag   20

<210> 12
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Reverse primer

<400> 12
agaaggtgct aacgaacagg   20

<210> 13
<211> 25
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Sequence probe

<400> 13
tgtttacaaa agtctcgccc cagca   25

<210> 14
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Forward primer

<400> 14
ccatcgacta catccgcttc   20

<210> 15
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Reverse primer

<400> 15
gccctccata gacacatctg   20

<210> 16
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Sequence probe

<400> 16
tctcctgctt gagcttctgg ttgc   24

<210> 17
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Forward primer

<400> 17
caccaatgac tcctatgacc c   21

<210> 18
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Reverse primer

<400> 18
caagtttaca gccaagattc acg   23

<210> 19
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Sequence probe

<400> 19
actcctgcca caccagcctc   20